

Chapter:	2				
Title:	Bioenergy				
(Sub)Section:	All				
Author(s):	CLAs:	Faaij, P.C. Andre; Moreira, Jose Roberto			
	LAs:	Berndes, Göran; Dhamija, Parveen; Dong, Hongmin; Gabrielle, Benoît X; Goss Eng, Alison M; Lucht, Wolfgang; Mapako, Maxwell; Masera Cerutti, Omar; McIntyre, Terry Charles; Minowa, Tomoaki; Pingoud, Kim			
	CAs:	CAs: Chum, Helena; Yang, Joyce C.			
Remarks:	Second Order Draft				
Version:	01				
File name:	SRREN-Draft2-Ch02.doc				
Date:	20-Jul-10 15:47	Time-zone:	CET	Template Version:	13

1

2

COMMENTS ON TEXT BY TSU TO REVIEWER:

3

4

Government and expert reviewers are kindly asked to note that, due to time constraints, this chapter has been formatted but has – unlike the other chapters - not gone through a preliminary screening by the TSU.

6

7

8

This chapter has been allocated 102 template pages, currently it counts 116pages (excluding this page and the bibliography), so it is 14pages over target. Government and expert reviewers are kindly asked to indicate where the chapter could be shortened.

9

10

Chapter 2: Bioenergy

CONTENTS

3	Chapter 2: Bioenergy	2
4	CONTENTS.....	2
5	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
6	2.1 Introduction Current Pattern of Bioenergy Use and Trends	6
7	2.1.1 Previous IPCC Assessments	8
8	2.2 Resource Potential.....	9
9	2.2.1 Introduction.....	9
10	2.2.2 Assessments of the biomass resource potential	11
11	2.2.2.1 The contribution from residues, dung, processing by-products and waste	14
12	2.2.2.2 The contribution from unutilized forest growth.....	14
13	2.2.2.3 The contribution from energy plantations.....	14
14	2.2.3 Economic considerations in biomass resource assessments	17
15	2.2.4 Analysis of factors influencing the biomass resource potentials	20
16	2.2.4.1 Constraints on residue supply in agriculture and forestry.....	20
17	2.2.4.2 Constraints on dedicated plant production in agriculture and forestry	21
18	2.2.5 Summary conclusions	24
19	2.3 Technology.....	25
20	2.3.1 Feedstock	25
21	2.3.1.1 Feedstock production and harvest.....	25
22	2.3.1.2 Synergies with the agriculture, food & forest sectors.....	27
23	2.3.2 Logistics and supply chains	28
24	2.3.2.1 Wood pellet logistics and supplies.....	30
25	2.3.2.2 Biomass and charcoal supplies in developing countries.....	30
26	2.3.2.3 Preconditioning of biomass.....	30
27	2.3.3 Conversion technologies	31
28	2.3.3.1 Thermo-chemical Processes.....	33
29	2.3.3.2 Chemical Processes.....	34
30	2.3.3.3 Biochemical Processes.....	34
31	2.3.4 Bioenergy Systems and Chains: Description of existing state of the art systems..	34
32	2.4 Global and Regional Status of Market and Industry Development	46
33	2.4.1 Current bioenergy production and outlook	46
34	2.4.2 Traditional Biomass, Improved Technologies and Practices, and Barriers	48
35	2.4.2.1 Small-Scale Bioenergy Initiatives.....	49
36	2.4.3 Global Trade in Biomass and Bioenergy	50
37	2.4.4 Overview of support policies for biomass and bioenergy.....	51
38	2.4.4.1 Intergovernmental Platforms for Exchange on Bioenergy Policies and	
39	Standardization	53
40	2.4.4.2 Sustainability frameworks and standards.....	54
41	2.4.5 Main opportunities and barriers for the market penetration and international trade	
42	of bioenergy	54
43	2.4.5.1 Opportunities and drivers for international bioenergy trade.....	55
44	2.4.5.2 Barriers for international bioenergy trade.....	56
45	2.4.6 Final Remarks	57
46	2.5 Environmental and Social Impacts	58
47	2.5.1 Environmental effects	60

1	2.5.1.1	Methodologies for assessing environmental effects	60
2	2.5.1.2	Environmental effects related to climate change	61
3	2.5.2	Climate change effects of modern bioenergy excluding the effects of land use change	
4		62
5	2.5.3	Climate change effects of modern bioenergy including the effects of land use change	
6		63
7	2.5.3.1	Methodologies for Land Use Change Modeling.....	66
8	2.5.3.2	Climate change effects of traditional bioenergy	67
9	2.5.3.3	Environmental impacts other than GHG emissions.....	70
10	2.5.4	Environmental health and safety implications.....	72
11	2.5.4.1	Feedstock Issues.....	72
12	2.5.4.2	Biofuels Production Issues.....	72
13	2.5.5	Socioeconomic Aspects	73
14	2.5.5.1	Socio-economic impact studies and sustainability criteria for bioenergy systems	
15		73	
16	2.5.5.2	Socio economic impacts of small-scale systems.....	74
17	2.5.5.3	Socioeconomic aspects of large-scale bioenergy systems	76
18	2.5.5.4	Risks to food security.....	77
19	2.5.5.5	Impacts on Rural and Social Development.....	78
20	2.5.5.6	Trade-offs between social and environmental aspects.....	79
21	2.5.6	Summary	79
22	2.6	Prospects for technology improvement, innovation and integration	81
23	2.6.1	Feedstock production	81
24	2.6.1.1	Yield gains	82
25	2.6.1.2	Aquatic biomass.....	83
26	2.6.1.3	Vulnerability and adaptation to climate change.....	85
27	2.6.1.4	Future outlook and costs	85
28	2.6.2	Improvements in biomass Logistics and supply chains	86
29	2.6.3	Conversion technologies & bioenergy systems	87
30	2.6.3.1	Liquid Fuels	92
31	2.6.3.2	Gaseous Fuels	93
32	2.6.3.3	Biomass with CO2 capture and storage (CCS): negative emissions	94
33	2.6.3.4	Biorefineries.....	94
34	2.6.3.5	Bio-based products.....	94
35	2.6.4	Conclusions.....	96
36	2.7	Cost trends	97
37	2.7.1	Determining factors.....	97
38	2.7.2	Technological learning in bioenergy systems	101
39	2.7.3	Future scenarios for cost reduction potentials.....	103
40	2.7.4	Closing remarks on cost trends	104
41	2.8	Potential Deployment.....	105
42	2.8.1	2.8.1. SRREN Chapter 10 review	106
43	2.8.2	Synthesis of findings from this chapter and chapter 10.....	107
44	2.8.3	Limitations in available literature and analyses.....	114
45	2.8.4	Key messages and policy	115
46	2.8.5	Key messages and policy recommendations from the chapter 2	116
47	REFERENCES.....		117

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2 **Bioenergy today.** Chapter 2 discusses biomass, a primary source of fiber, food, fodder and energy.
3 It is the most important renewable energy source, providing about 10% (46 EJ) of annual global
4 primary energy demand. A major part of biomass use (37 EJ) is the use of charcoal, wood, and
5 manure for cooking, space heating, and lighting generally by poorer populations in developing
6 countries called traditional. Modern bioenergy use (for industry, power generation, or transport
7 fuels) is making a significant 9 EJ contribution and its share is growing rapidly.

8 Modern bioenergy chains involve a range of feedstocks, conversion processes and end-uses.
9 Feedstock types include annual and perennial plants including food crops; residues from
10 agriculture, forestry, and related transformation industries; and recurrent organic waste streams.
11 Several bioenergy systems can be deployed competitively, most notably sugarcane ethanol and heat
12 and power generation from wastes and residues. Other biofuels have also undergone cost and
13 environmental impact reductions but still may require government subsidies. Deployed bioenergy
14 usually provided economic development, including poverty elimination, energy security,
15 environmental improvements, etc. Bioenergy system economics and yields vary across world
16 regions and feedstock type/conversion processes, with costs from 5 to 80 US\$/GJ for biofuels, from
17 5 to 20 US\$/GJ for electricity, and from 1 to 5 US\$/GJ for heat from solid fuels or waste.

18 **Future potential.** Between studies the expected medium to longer term deployment of bioenergy
19 differs. Large scale deployment largely depends on: sustainable resource base development and
20 governance of land use, development of infrastructure, and cost reduction of key technologies.
21 Current analyses show the upper bound of resource potential by 2050 can amount to up to 400 EJ.
22 This requires sophisticated land and water management, large worldwide plant productivity
23 increases, land optimization, and other measures. Biomass potential is roughly in line with IPCC
24 SRES A1 and B1 conditions and storylines, assuming sustainability and policy frameworks to
25 secure good governance of land-use and improvements in agricultural and livestock management
26 are secured.

27 If the right policy frameworks are *not* introduced, further biomass expansion can lead to significant
28 regional conflicts for food supplies, water resources and biodiversity. Supply potential may be
29 constrained to residues and organic waste use, cultivation of bioenergy crops on marginal/degraded
30 and poorly utilized lands and regions where biomass is a cheaper energy supply option compared to
31 reference options, which is the case for sugar cane ethanol production. Biomass supplies may then
32 remain limited to ~100 EJ in 2050. The most likely biomass potential range is 100-300 EJ taking
33 into account the literature available to date on environmental and social aspects of bioenergy.

34 **Impacts.** Bioenergy production has complex society and environmental interactions, such as
35 climate change feedback, biomass production and land use. Bioenergy's impact on social and
36 environmental issues (e.g., health, poverty, biodiversity) may be positive or negative depending on
37 local conditions and design/implementation of criteria for projects. Many conflicts can be avoided
38 through synergies with better natural resources management and contributing to rural development.
39 Policies need to take into account that optimal use and performance of biomass production is
40 regional, incorporating the agricultural and livestock sector as part of good governance of land use
41 and rural development interlinked with developing bioenergy.

42 **Future options and cost trends.** Further improvements in power generation technologies, supply
43 systems of biomass and production of perennial cropping systems can bring the costs of power (and
44 heat) generation from biomass down in many regions, especially compared to natural gas. If carbon
45 taxes of 20-30 US\$/tonne were deployed (or when CCS would be deployed), biomass can be
46 competitive with coal-based power generation and contribute significantly to carbon sequestration.

1 There is clear evidence that technological learning and related cost reductions occur in biomass
2 technologies with comparable progress ratios to other renewable energy technologies. This is true
3 for cropping systems (following progress in agricultural management when annual crops are
4 concerned), supply systems and logistics (as clearly observed in Scandinavia, as well as
5 international logistics), and in conversion (ethanol production, power generation, biogas and
6 biodiesel).

7 Recent analyses of lignocellulosic biofuels, indicate potential improvement to compete at 60-70
8 US\$/barrel oil. Scenario analyses indicate that strong short term R&D and market support could
9 allow for ~2020 commercialization depending on oil and carbon pricing. Multiple biofuels and
10 bioenergy options could become available under these conditions. In addition to ethanol and
11 biodiesel, a range of hydrocarbons identical to petroleum could substitute for gasoline, diesel, jet
12 fuel, and other markets. Biomass is the only unique renewable resource to provide high energy
13 density fuels. Biobased products can continue to develop with biorefineries making multiple
14 products and energy. Some short term options that can deliver important long term synergies, are
15 co-firing, CHP, heat production and sugarcane based ethanol production. Significant improvements
16 in other bioenergy is possible. Development of working bioenergy markets and facilitation of
17 international bioenergy trade is another important facilitating factor to achieve such synergies.

18 Biobased materials and Bio-CCS concepts have limited literature cost estimates, future projections
19 and learning studies although industrial production and use occurs. Advanced biobased materials,
20 cascaded use of biomass, and bio-CCS may become attractive medium term mitigation options.
21 More experience and detailed analyses of these options is needed.

22 **GHG & Climate change impacts.** Bioenergy has a significant GHG mitigation potential, provided
23 resources are developed sustainably and provided the right bioenergy systems are applied. Perennial
24 cropping systems and biomass residues and wastes are in particular able to deliver good GHG
25 performance in the range of 80-90% GHG reduction compared to the fossil energy baseline.
26 Climate change impacts influence and interact with biomass potentials. This interaction is still
27 poorly understood, but there will be strong regional differences. Climate change impacts on
28 feedstock production exist but if temperature raise is limited to 2 °C do not pose serious constraints.
29 Combining adaptation measures and biomass resource production offers opportunities for bioenergy
30 and perennial cropping systems.

31 The recently and rapidly changed policy context in many countries drives bioenergy to more
32 sustainable directions, in particular development of sustainability criteria and framework/support
33 for advanced biorefinery and second generation biofuel options. There is consensus on the critical
34 importance of biomass management in global carbon cycles, and on the need for reliable and
35 detailed data and scientific approaches to facilitate more sustainable land use in all sectors.

2.1 Introduction Current Pattern of Bioenergy Use and Trends

Biomass is the source of food, fodder and fibre as well as a renewable resource for use as a source of energy products such as heat, electricity, liquid fuels and chemicals. Bioenergy sources include forest, agricultural and livestock residues, short-rotation forest plantations, dedicated herbaceous energy crops, the organic component of municipal solid waste (MSW), and other organic waste streams. These are used as feedstocks, which through a variety of biological, chemical and physical processes produce energy carriers in the form of solid fuels (such as fuelwood, charcoal, chips, pellets, briquettes, and logs), liquid fuels (e.g., methanol, ethanol, butanol, biodiesel, and hydrocarbon fuels), and gaseous fuels (synthesis gas, biomethane, and hydrogen). These fuels can then be used to produce mechanical power (which can be used for transportation or other applications), electricity and heat as shown in Figure 2.1.1.

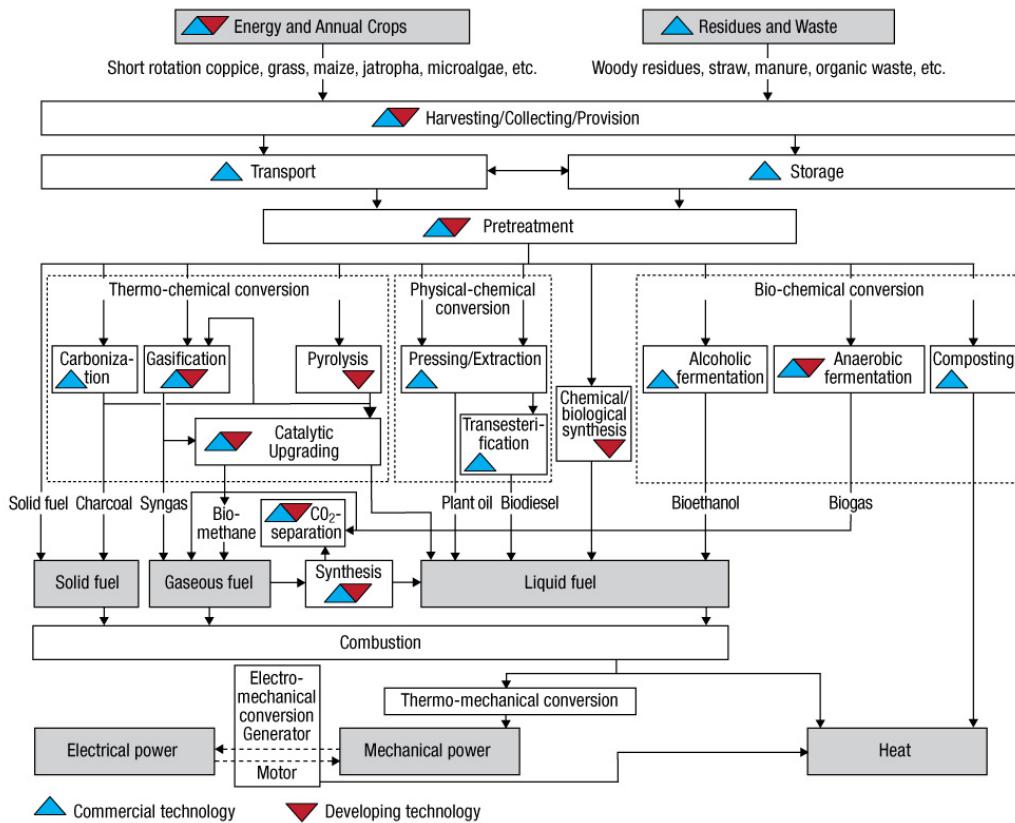
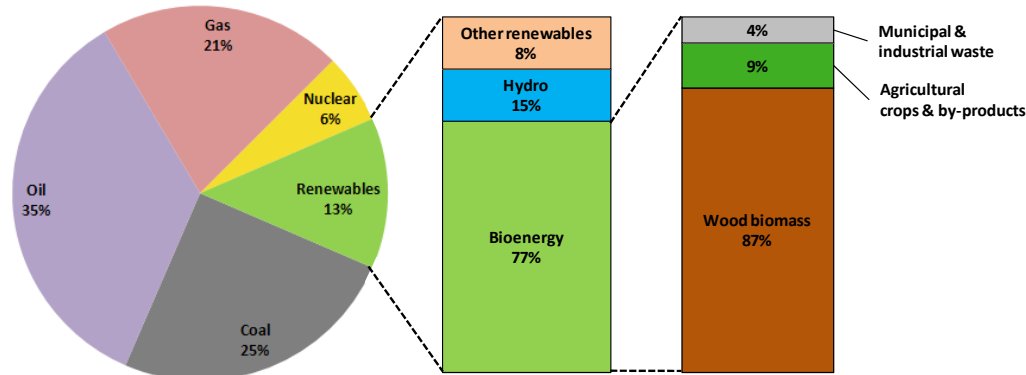


Figure 2.1.1. Pathways for producing energy products from biomass. Modified after Sterner 2009 and Karlschmitt and Hartmann 2001.

Sustainably produced and managed, bioenergy can provide a substantial contribution to climate change mitigation and at the same time provide large co-benefits in terms of local employment and regional economic development. Bioenergy options may help increase biospheric carbon stocks (for example through plantations on degraded lands), or reduce carbon emissions from unsustainable forest use (for instance through the dissemination of more efficient cookstoves). Additionally, bioenergy systems may reduce emissions from fossil fuel-based systems by replacing them in the generation of heat and power (for example by gasifying biomass in combined heat and power (CHP) systems, or in the provision of liquid biofuels such as ethanol instead of gasoline). Advanced bioenergy systems and end-use technologies, can also substantially reduce the emission of black carbon and other short-lived GHGs such as methane and carbon monoxide, which are related to the

1 burning of biomass in traditional open fires and kilns. Not properly designed or implemented, the
 2 large-scale expansion of bioenergy systems is likely to also have negative consequences for climate
 3 and sustainability such as inducing direct and indirect land use changes that can alter surface
 4 albedo, release carbon from soils and vegetation, reducing biodiversity or negatively impacting
 5 local populations in terms of land tenure or reduced food security, among other effects.

6 Currently bioenergy is the most important renewable energy source (78% of all renewable energy
 7 produced) and provides about 10% (47 EJ) of the annual global primary energy demand. A full 97
 8 percent of biofuels are made of solid biomass, 71 percent of which is used in the residential sector,
 9 as biomass provides fuel for the cooking needs of 2.4 billion people (Figure 2.1.2). Biomass is also
 10 used to generate gaseous and liquid fuels, and growth in demand for the latter has been significant
 11 over the last ten years (GBEP, 2008). Residues from industrialized farming, plantation forests, and
 12 food and fibre-processing operations that are currently collected worldwide and used in modern
 13 bioenergy conversion plants are difficult to quantify but probably supply approximately 6 EJ/yr.
 14 Current combustion of municipal solid waste (MSW) provides more than 1 EJ/yr though this
 15 includes plastics, etc. Landfill gas also contributes to biomass supply at over 0.2 EJ/yr (IPCC, 2007)
 16 (Figure 2.1.3)



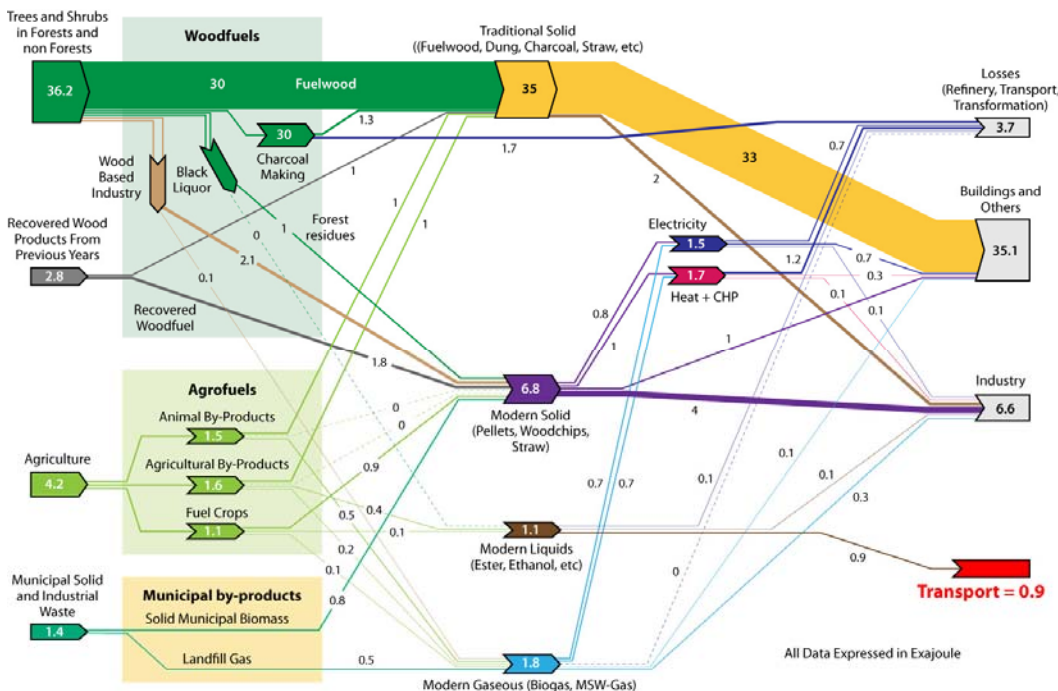
18
 19 **Figure 2.1.2.** Share of bioenergy in the world primary energy mix. Source: based on IEA (2008)
 20 and IPCC (2007).

21 Global bioenergy use has been steadily growing worldwide in absolute terms in the last 40 years,
 22 with large differences among countries. Worldwide, China with its 9000 PJ/yr is the largest user of
 23 biomass as a source of energy, followed by India (6000 PJ/yr), USA 2300 PJ/yr, and Brazil (2000
 24 PJ/yr).

25 Up to now biomass provides a relatively small amount of the total primary energy supply (TPES) of
 26 the largest industrialized countries (grouped as G8 countries: United States, Canada, Germany,
 27 France, Japan, Italy, United Kingdom, and Russia) (1-4 %), but this share is growing. The use of
 28 solid biomass for electricity production is important, especially from pulp and paper plants and
 29 sugar mills. Bioenergy's share in total energy consumption is increasing in the G8 Countries
 30 through the use of modern forms (e.g. co-combustion for electricity generation, buildings heating
 31 with pellets) especially Germany, Italy and the United Kingdom.

32 By contrast, bioenergy, mainly through the use of traditional forms (e.g. woodfuel and charcoal for
 33 cooking and heating) is a significant part of the energy supply in the largest developing countries
 34 representing from 5-27% of TPES (China, India, Mexico, Brazil, and South Africa) and more than
 35 80% of TPES in the poorest countries. The bioenergy share in India, China and Mexico is
 36 decreasing, mostly as traditional biomass is substituted by kerosene and Liquefied Petroleum Gas
 37 (LPG) within large cities, but consumption in absolute terms continues to grow. The latter is also

1 true for most African countries, where demand has been driven by a steady increase in woodfuels,
 2 particularly in the use of charcoal in booming urban areas.



3
 4 **Figure 2.1.3.** Global Biomass Energy Flows. Source: IPCC, 2007

5 While these statistics represent an essential reference, they tend to underestimate woodfuel
 6 consumption. Until recent years biomass fuels were regarded as marginal products in both energy
 7 and forestry sectors (FAO, 2005a). In addition to such historical disregard, production and trade of
 8 biomass fuels are largely informal, thus excluded from the conventional sources of energy and
 9 forestry data. International forestry and energy data are the main reference sources for policy
 10 analyses but they are often in contradiction, when it comes to estimate biomass consumption for
 11 energy. Moreover, detailed analyses indicate quite firmly that national statistics systematically
 12 underestimate the consumption of woody biomass for energy [Masera et al. 2005 (Mexico); Drigo
 13 and Veselič 2006 (Slovenia), Drigo et al. 2007 (Italy), and Drigo et al 2009 (Argentina)]

14 **2.1.1 Previous IPCC Assessments**

15 Bioenergy has not been examined in detail in previous IPCC reports. In the most recent assessment
 16 (4AR) the analysis of GHG mitigation from bioenergy was scattered among 7 chapters making it
 17 difficult to obtain an integrated and cohesive picture of its potential, challenges and opportunities.
 18 The main conclusions from the 4AR report (IPCC, 2007) are as follows:

19 i) **Biomass Energy Demand:** Demand projections for primary biomass for production of
 20 transportation fuel were largely based on IEA-WEO (2006) global projections, with a relatively
 21 wide range of about 14 to 40 EJ of primary biomass, or 8-25 EJ of fuel in 2030. However, higher
 22 estimates were also included, ranging between 45-85 EJ demand for primary biomass in 2030 (or
 23 roughly 30-50 EJ of fuel). Demand for biomass for heat and power was stated to be strongly
 24 influenced by (availability and introduction of) competing technologies such as CCS, nuclear
 25 power, wind energy, solar heating, etc). The projected demand in 2030 for biomass would be
 26 around 28-43 EJ according to the data used in AR4. These estimates focus on electricity generation.
 27 Heat is not explicitly modeled or estimated in the WEO, therefore underestimating total demand for
 28 biomass.

1 Also potential future demand for biomass in industry (especially new uses as biochemicals, but also
2 expansion of charcoal use for steel production) and the built environment (heating as well as
3 increased use of biomass as building material) was highlighted as important, but no quantitative
4 projections were included in potential demand for biomass on medium and longer term.

5 ii) Biomass energy potentials (supplies). According to AR4, the largest contribution could come
6 from energy crops on arable land, assuming that efficiency improvements in agriculture are fast
7 enough to outpace food demand so as to avoid increased pressure on forests and nature areas. A
8 range of 20-400 EJ is presented for 2050, with a best estimate of 250EJ/yr. Degraded lands for
9 biomass production (e.g. in reforestation schemes: 8-110 EJ) can contribute significantly. Although
10 such low yielding biomass production generally result in more expensive biomass supplies,
11 competition with food production is almost absent and various co-benefits, such as regeneration of
12 soils (and carbon storage), improved water retention, protection from (further) erosion may also off-
13 set part of the establishment costs. An example of such biomass production schemes at the moment
14 is establishment of *Jathropa* crops (oilseeds) on marginal lands.

15 The energy potentials in residues from forestry is estimated a 12-74 EJ/yr, from agriculture at 15-70
16 EJ/yr, and from waste at 13 EJ/yr. Those biomass resource categories are largely available before
17 2030, but also partly uncertain. The uncertainty comes from possible competing uses (e.g. increased
18 use of biomaterials such as fibreboard production from forest residues and use of agro-residues for
19 fodder and fertilizer) and differing assumptions on sustainability criteria deployed with respect to
20 forest management and intensity of agriculture. The biogas fuel potentials from waste, landfill gas
21 and digester gas, are much smaller.

22 iii) Carbon mitigation potential. The mitigation potential for electricity generation reaches 1,220
23 MtCO₂eq for the year 2030, a substantial fraction of it at cost lower than 20 USD/tonne CO₂. From
24 a top-down assessment estimate the economic mitigation potential of biomass energy supplied from
25 agriculture is estimated to range from 70–1260 MtCO₂-eq/yr at up to 20 US\$/tCO₂-eq, and from
26 560–2320 MtCO₂-eq/yr at up to 50 US\$/tCO₂-eq. The overall mitigation from the biomass energy
27 coming from the forest sector is estimated to reach 400 MtCO₂/yr up to 2030.

28 **2.2 Resource Potential**

29 **2.2.1 Introduction**

30 Bioenergy production interacts with food and forestry production in complex ways. It can compete
31 for land, water and other production factors but can also strengthen conventional food and forestry
32 production by offering new markets for biomass flows that earlier were considered as waste
33 products. Bioenergy demand can provide opportunities for cultivating new types of crops and
34 integrate bioenergy production with food and forestry production in ways that improves the overall
35 resource management, but it can also lead to overexploitation and degradation of resources, e.g., too
36 intensive biomass extraction from the lands leading to soil degradation, or water diversion to energy
37 plantations that impacts downstream water uses including for terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem
38 maintenance.

39 Thus, the biomass resource potential depends on the priority of bioenergy products vs. other
40 products obtained from land – notably food and conventional forest products such as sawnwood and
41 paper – and on how much biomass can be mobilized in total in agriculture and forestry. This in turn
42 depends on natural conditions (climate, soils, topography) and on agronomic and forestry practices
43 to produce the biomass, but also on how society understands and prioritizes nature conservation and
44 soil/water/biodiversity protection and in turn how the production systems are shaped to reflect these
45 priorities (Figure 2.2.1).

1 As a first view on biomass resource potentials, the total annual aboveground net primary production
2 (NPP; the net amount of carbon assimilated in a given period by vegetation) on the earth's terrestrial
3 surface is estimated at about 35 PgC, or 1260 EJ/year (assuming an average C content at 50% and
4 18 GJ/Mg average heating value) (PNAS, 2007), which can be compared with the world primary
5 energy demand at about 500 EJ (WEO 2009). This comparison shows that terrestrial NPP is larger
6 but not huge in relation to what is required to meet society's energy demand. Establishing bioenergy
7 as a major future primary energy source requires that a significant part of global terrestrial NPP
8 takes place within production systems that are shaped to provide bioenergy feedstocks. Possibly
9 also that the total terrestrial NPP is increased from fertilizer, irrigation and other inputs on lands
10 managed for food, fiber and bioenergy.

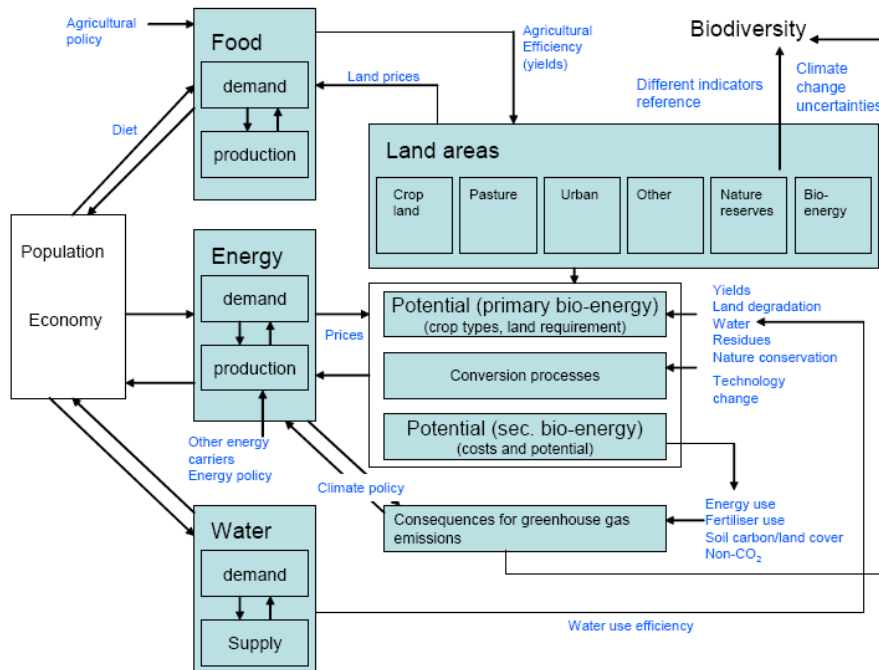
11 A comparison with the biomass production in agriculture and forestry can further give perspectives
12 on prospective bioenergy supply in relation to what is presently harvested in land use. Today's
13 global industrial roundwood production corresponds to 15-20 EJ/yr, and the global harvest of major
14 crops (cereals, oil crops, sugar crops, roots & tubers and pulses) corresponds to about 60 EJ/yr
15 (FAOstat, 2010). One immediate conclusion from this comparison is that the biomass extraction in
16 agriculture and forestry will have to increase substantially in order to provide feedstock for a
17 bioenergy sector large enough to make a significant contribution to the future energy supply.

18 At the same time, studies estimating the human appropriation of NPP (HANPP) suggest that society
19 already today appropriate a substantial share of the aboveground NPP. Results of HANPP estimates
20 vary depending on its definition as well as models and data used for the calculations. Haberl et al.,
21 (2007) estimated that aboveground HANPP amounted to almost 29% of the modelled aboveground
22 NPP. Human biomass harvest alone was estimated to about 20% of aboveground NPP. Other
23 HANPP estimates range from a similar level down to about half this level (Imhoff et al., 2004;
24 Wright, 1990). The HANPP concept cannot be used to define a certain level of biomass use that
25 would be "safe" or "sustainable" since the impacts of human land use depends on how agriculture
26 and forestry systems are shaped (Bai et al. 2008). However, it can be used as a measure of the
27 human domination of the biosphere and as such represent a complementary view on bioenergy
28 potential assessments.

29 Besides biophysical factors, socioeconomic conditions also influence the biomass resource potential
30 by defining how – and how much – biomass can be produced without causing unacceptable
31 socioeconomic impacts. Socioeconomic restrictions vary around the world, change as society
32 develops, and depends on how societies prioritize bioenergy in relation to specific more or less
33 compatible socioeconomic objectives (see also Section 2.5 and Section 2.8).

34 This Section focuses on the longer term biomass resource potential and how this has been estimated
35 based on considering the Earth's biophysical resources (ultimately NPP) and restrictions on their
36 energetic use arising from competing requirements on these resources – including non-extractive
37 requirements such as soil quality maintenance/improvement and biodiversity protection. First,
38 approaches to assessing biomass resource potentials – and results from selected studies – are
39 presented with an account of how the main determining factors have been taken into account. After
40 that, these factors are treated explicitly including the constraints on their utilization. The Section
41 ends by summarizing conclusions on biomass resource assessments including uncertainties and
42 requirements for future research. The different bioenergy production systems are described in more
43 detail in Section 2.3 and 2.6.

44



1

2 **Figure 2.2.1.** Overview of key relationships relevant to assessment of bioenergy potentials (Dornburg et al.,
3 2008). Indirect land use issues and social issues are not displayed

4 **2.2.2 Assessments of the biomass resource potential**

5 Studies quantifying the biomass resource potential have in various ways assessed the resource base
6 while to varying extent considering the influence of natural conditions (and how these can change
7 in the future) and various types of limitations including socioeconomic factors, the character and
8 development of agriculture and forestry, and restrictions connected to nature conservation and
9 soil/water/biodiversity preservation (Berndes et al., 2003). The following types of potentials are
10 commonly referred to:

- 11 • **theoretical potential** refers to the biomass supply as limited only by bio-physical conditions;
- 12 • **technical potential** considers limitations of the biomass production practices assumed to be
13 employed, and also restrictions imposed by demand for food, feed and fiber, and area
14 requirements for human infrastructure. Restrictions connected to nature conservation and
15 soil/water/biodiversity preservation can be also considered. In such cases, the term
16 **sustainable potential** is sometimes used;
- 17 • **economic potential** refers to the part of the technical potential that can be produced given a
18 specified requirement for the level of economic profit in production. This depends not only
19 on cost of production but also on the price of the biomass feedstock, which is determined by
20 a range of factors such as characteristics of biomass conversion technologies, price on
21 competing energy technologies, and prevailing policy regime. The term **implementation**
22 **potential** is a variant of the economic potential that refers to a certain time frame and context
23 taking into account institutional and social constraints on the pace of expansion.

24 Most assessments of the biomass resource potential considered in this Section are variants of
25 technical/economic potentials employing a “food/fiber first principle” intending to ensure that the
26 biomass resource potentials are quantified under the condition that global requirements of food and

1 conventional forest products such as sawnwood and paper can be met (see e.g. WBGU, 2009 and
2 Smeets and Faaij, 2007).

3 Studies that start out from such principles should not be understood as providing guarantees that a
4 certain level of biomass can be supplied for energy purposes without competing with food or fibre
5 production. They quantify how much bioenergy could be produced at a certain future year based on
6 using resources not required for meeting food/fibre demands, given a specified development in the
7 world or in a region. But they do not analyse how bioenergy expansion towards such a future level
8 of production would – or should – interact with food and fibre production.

9 Studies using integrated energy/industry/land use cover models (see, e.g., Leemans et al, 1996;
10 Strengers et al, 2004; Johansson and Azar, 2007; Müller et al, 2007; Van Vuuren et al, 2007; Wise
11 et al, 2009; Melillo et al, 2009) can give insights into how an expanding bioenergy sector interacts
12 with other sectors in society including land use and management of biospheric carbon stocks.

13 Sector-focusing studies can contain more detailed information on interactions with other biomass
14 uses. Restricted scope (only selected biofuel/land uses and/or regions covered) or lack of
15 sufficiently detailed empirical data can limit the confidence of results – especially in prospective
16 studies. This is further discussed in Section 2.5 and Section 2.8.

17 Three principal categories are – more or less comprehensively – considered in assessments of
18 biomass resource potentials (see also Section 2.3.1.1):

- 19 • Primary residues from conventional food and fibre production in agriculture and forestry,
20 such as cereal straw and logging residues;
- 21 • Secondary and tertiary residues in the form of organic food/ forest industry by-products and
22 retail/ post consumer waste;
- 23 • Various plants produced for energy purposes including conventional food/feed/industrial
24 crops, surplus roundwood forestry, and new types of agricultural, forestry or aquatic plants
25 grown under varying rotation length.

26 Given that resource potential assessments quantify the availability of residue flows in the food and
27 forest sectors – and as a rule are based on a food/fibre first principle – the definition of how these
28 sectors develop is central for the outcome. Discussed further below, consideration of various types
29 of restrictions connected to environmental and socioeconomic factors as a rule limits the assessed
30 potential to lower levels.

31 Table 2.2.1 shows ranges in the assessed resource potential year 2050, explicit for various biomass
32 categories. The ranges are obtained based on IEA Bioenergy (2009) and Lysen and van Egmond
33 (2008), which reviewed a number of studies assessing the global and regional potential, and on
34 selected additional studies not included in these reviews (Field et al, 2008; Smeets and Faaij, 2007;
35 Fischer and Schrattenholzer, 2001; Hakala et al., 2009; Metzger and Huttermann, 2009; Van
36 Vuuren et al, 2009; Wirsenius et al, 2009).

37 The wide ranges in Table 2.2.1 is due to that the studies differ in their approach to considering
38 different determining factors, which are in themselves uncertain: population, economic, and
39 technology development can go in different directions and pace; biodiversity and nature
40 conservation requirements set limitations that are difficult to assess; and climate change as well as
41 land use in itself can strongly influence the biophysical capacity of land. Biomass potentials can
42 also not be determined exactly as long as uncertainty remains about agreed tradeoffs with respect to
43 additional biodiversity loss or intensification pressure in food production as well as potential
44 synergies in land use.

1 **Table 2.2.1.** Overview of the assessed global biomass resource potential of land-based biomass
 2 supply over the long term for a number of categories (primary energy, rounded numbers). The total
 3 assessed potential can be lower than the present biomass use at about 50 EJ/yr in instances of
 4 high future food and fiber demand in combination with slow productivity development in land use
 5 leading to strong restrictions on biomass availability.

Biomass category	Comment	Global biomass resource potential year 2050 (EJ/yr)
Category 1. Dedicated biomass production on surplus agricultural land	Includes both conventional agriculture crops and dedicated bioenergy plants including oil crops, lignocellulosic grasses, short rotation coppice and tree plantations. The potential biomass supply from agricultural land is usually assessed based on a “food first paradigm”: only land not required for food, fodder or other agricultural commodities production is assumed to be available for bioenergy. However, surplus – or abandoned – agriculture land need not imply that development is such that less total land is needed for agriculture: the lands may become excluded from agriculture use in modeling runs due to land degradation processes or climate change (see also “marginal lands” below). Large potential requires global development towards high-yielding agricultural production. Zero potential reflects that studies report that food sector development can be such that no surplus agricultural land will be available.	0 – 700
Category 2. Dedicated biomass production on marginal lands	Refers to biomass production on deforested or otherwise degraded or marginal land that is judged unsuitable for conventional agriculture but suitable for some bioenergy schemes, e.g., via reforestation. There is no globally established definition of degraded/marginal land and not all studies make a distinction between such land and other land judged as suitable for bioenergy. Adding category 1 and 2 can therefore lead to double counting if numbers come from different studies. Zero potential reflects that studies report low potential for this category due to land requirements for e.g., extensive grazing management and/or subsistence agriculture, or poor economic performance of using the marginal lands for bioenergy.	0 – 110
Category 3. Residues from agriculture	By-products associated with food production and processing, both primary (e.g. cereal straw from harvesting) and secondary residues (e.g. rice husks from rice milling)	15 – 70
Category 4. Forest biomass	By-products associated with forest wood production and processing, both primary (e.g. branches and twigs from logging) and secondary residues (sawdust and bark from the wood processing industry). Biomass growth in natural/semi-natural forests that is not required for industrial roundwood production to meet projected biomaterials demand (e.g., sawnwood, paper and board) represents an additional resource. By-products provide up to about 20 EJ/yr implying that high potential numbers correspond to a much larger forest biomass extraction for energy than what is presently achieved in industrial wood production. Zero potential indicates that studies report that demand from other sectors than the energy sector can become larger than the estimated forest supply capacity.	0 – 110
Category 5. Dung	Animal manure. Population development, diets, and character of animal production systems are critical determinants.	5 – 50
Category 6. Organic wastes	Biomass associated with materials use, e.g. organic waste from households and restaurants, discarded wood products including paper, construction and demolition wood	5 – >50
Total		<50 – >1000

1 Although assessments employing improved data and modeling capacity have not succeeded in
2 providing narrow distinct estimates of the biomass resource potential, they do indicate what the
3 most influential parameters are that affect this potential. This is further discussed below, where
4 approaches used in the assessments are treated in more detail.

5 *2.2.2.1 The contribution from residues, dung, processing by-products and waste*

6 Retail/post consumer waste, dung and primary residues/processing by-products in the agriculture
7 and forestry sectors are judged to be important for near term bioenergy supplies since they can be
8 extracted for energy uses as part of existing waste management and agriculture and forestry
9 operations. As can be seen in Table 2.2.1 biomass resource assessments indicate that these biomass
10 categories also have prospects for providing a substantial share of the total global biomass supply
11 also on the longer term. Yet, the sizes of these biomass resources are ultimately determined by the
12 demand for conventional agriculture and forestry products as well as the sustainability of the land
13 resources.

14 Assessments of the potential contribution from these sources to the future biomass supply combines
15 data on future production of agriculture and forestry products obtained from food/forest sector
16 scenarios with so-called residue factors that account for the amount of residues generated per unit of
17 primary product produced. For example, harvest residue generation in agricultural crops cultivation
18 is estimated based on harvest index data, i.e., ratio of harvested product to total aboveground
19 biomass (see, e.g., Wirsenius 2003; Lal, 2005; Hakala et al., 2009). The generation of logging
20 residues in forestry, and of additional biomass flows such as thinning wood and process by-
21 products, are estimated using similar residue factors.

22 The shares of the generated biomass flows that are available for energy – recoverability fractions –
23 are then estimated based on considering competing uses, which can be related to soil conservation
24 requirements or other extractive uses such as animal feeding and bedding in agriculture or fibre
25 board production in the forest sector.

26 *2.2.2.2 The contribution from unutilized forest growth*

27 In addition to the forest biomass flows that are linked to industrial roundwood production and
28 processing into conventional forest products, currently not used forest growth is considered in some
29 studies. This biomass resource is quantified based on estimates of the biomass increment in forests
30 assessed as being available for wood supply that is above the estimated level of forest biomass
31 extraction for conventional industrial roundwood production – and sometimes for traditional
32 bioenergy, notably heating and cooking. Smeets and Faaij (2007) provide illustrative quantifications
33 showing how this “surplus forest growth” can vary from being a potentially major source of
34 bioenergy to being practically zero as a consequence of competing demand as well as economic and
35 ecological considerations. A comparison with the present industrial roundwood production at about
36 15-20 EJ/year shows that a drastic increase in forest biomass output is required for reaching the
37 higher end potential assessed for the forest biomass category in Table 2.2.1.

38 *2.2.2.3 The contribution from energy plantations*

39 From Table 2.2.1 it is clear that substantial supplies from biomass plantations are required for
40 reaching the very high levels of bioenergy supply. Land availability (and suitability) for dedicated
41 biomass plantation, and the biomass yields that can be obtained on the available lands, are
42 consequently two critical determinants of the biomass resource potential. Thus, food sector
43 development is a critical aspect to consider when estimating biomass resource potentials.
44 Determining land availability and suitability has to consider maintaining the economic, natural and
45 social value of ecosystems by preventing ecosystem degradation and habitat fragmentation.

1 Most earlier assessments of biomass resource potentials used rather simplistic approaches to
2 estimating the potential of biomass plantations (Berndes et al. 2003), but the continuous
3 development of modeling tools that combine databases containing biophysical information (soil,
4 topography, climate) with analytical representations of relevant crops and agronomic systems has
5 resulted in improvements over time (see, e.g., Fischer et al, 2008; Van Vuuren et al, 2007; Wise et
6 al, 2009; Melillo et al, 2009; Lotze-Campen et al., 2009).

7 Figure 2.2.2 – representing one example (Fischer et al. 2009) – shows the modeled global land
8 suitability for selected first generation biofuel feedstocks and for lignocellulosic plants (see Caption
9 to Figure 2.2.2 for information about included plants). In this case a suitability index has been used
10 in order to represent both yield potentials and suitability extent (see Caption to Figure 2.2.2). The
11 map shows the case of rain-fed cultivation; including the possibility of irrigation would result in
12 another picture. Land suitability also depends on which agronomic system is assumed to be in use
13 (e.g., degree of mechanization, application of nutrients and chemical pest, disease and weed control)
14 and this assumption also influence the biomass yield levels on the lands assessed as available for
15 bioenergy plantations.

16 Based on overlaying information about the present global land cover – agricultural land, cities,
17 roads and other human infrastructure, and distribution of forests and other natural/semi natural
18 ecosystems – including protected areas – it is possible to quantify how much suitable land there is
19 on different land cover types. For instance, almost 700 Mha, or about 20%, of currently unprotected
20 grass- and woodlands was in (Fischer et al., 2009) assessed as suitable for soybean while less than
21 50 Mha was assessed suitable for oil palm (note that these land suitability numbers cannot be added
22 since areas overlap). Considering instead unprotected forest land, roughly ten times larger area
23 (almost 500 Mha) is assessed as suitable for oil palm. However, converting large areas of forests
24 into biomass plantations would negatively impact biodiversity and might – depending on C density
25 of converted forests – also lead to large CO₂ emissions that can drastically reduce the climate
26 benefit of substituting fossil fuels with the bioenergy derived from such plantations. Converting
27 grass- and woodlands with high soil C content to intensively cultivated annual crops can similarly
28 lead to large CO₂ emissions. Conversely, if degraded and C depleted pastures are cultivated with
29 herbaceous and woody lignocellulosic plants soil C may instead accumulate, enhancing the climate benefit.
30 This is further discussed in Section 2.5.

31 Supply potentials for biomass plantations can be calculated based on assessed land availability and
32 corresponding yield levels. Fischer et al. (2009) estimated the land availability for rain-fed
33 lignocellulosic plants under a “food and environment first” paradigm excluding forests and land
34 currently used for food and feed as unavailable. Lands with low productivity and steep sloping
35 conditions were also excluded and a rough land balance was made based on subtracting land
36 estimated to be required for livestock feeding. The results, shown in Table 2.2.2, represent just one
37 example corresponding to a specific set of assumptions regarding for example nature protection
38 requirements, crop choice and agronomic practice determining attainable yield levels, and livestock
39 production systems determining grazing requirements. Furthermore, it corresponds to the present
40 situation concerning agriculture practice and productivity, population, diets, climate, etc. and
41 quantifications of future biomass resource potentials need to consider how such parameters change
42 over time.

43

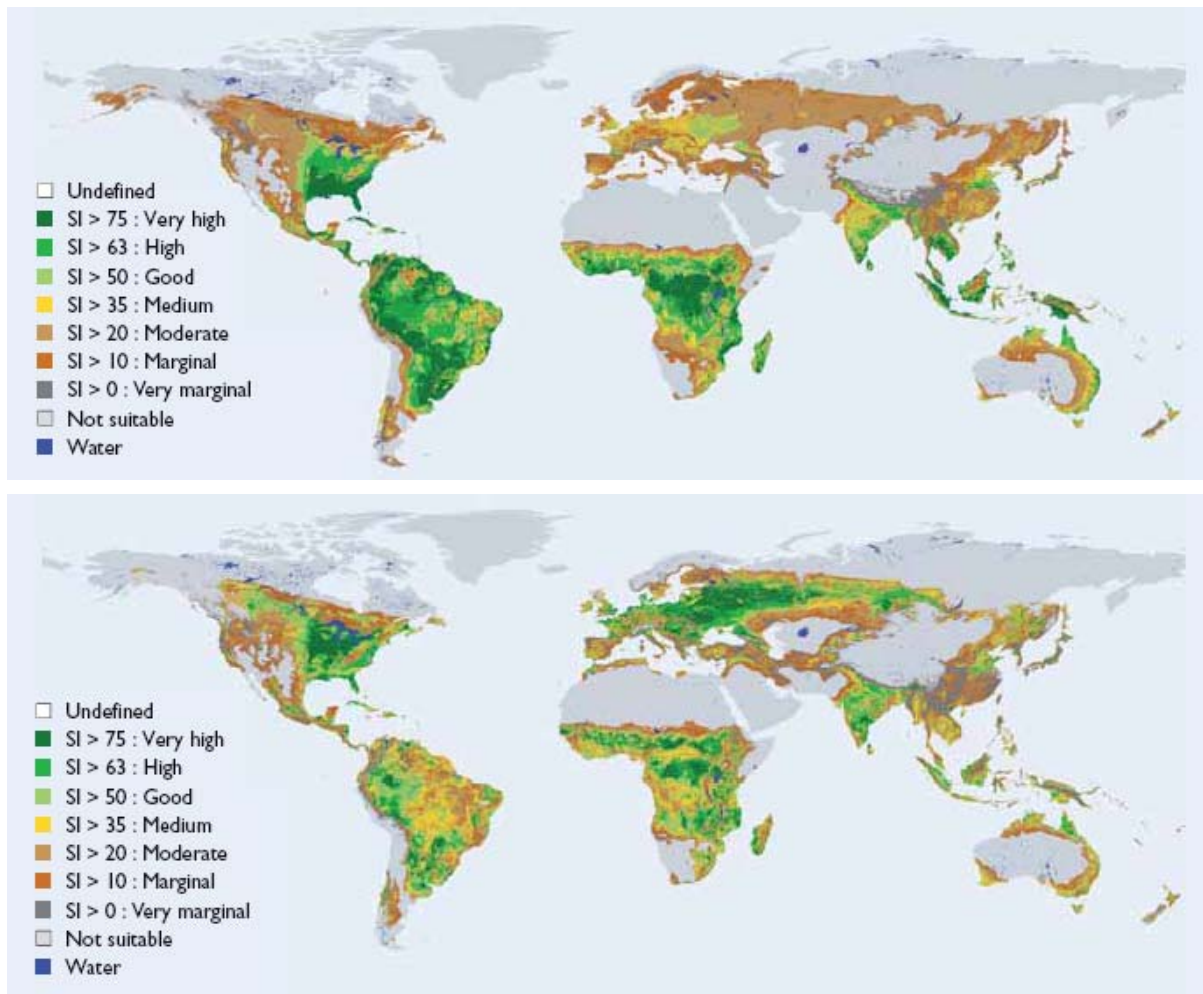


Figure 2.2.2. Global land suitability for bioenergy plantations. The upper map shows suitability for herbaceous and woody lignocellulosic plants (miscanthus, switchgrass, reed canary grass, poplar, willow, eucalypt) and the lower map shows suitability for 1st generation biofuel feedstocks (sugarcane, maize, cassava, rapeseed, soybean, palm oil, jatropha). The suitability index SI used reflects the spatial suitability of each pixel and is calculated as $SI = VS \cdot 0.9 + S \cdot 0.7 + MS \cdot 0.5 + mS \cdot 0.3$, where VS, S, MS, and mS correspond to yield levels at 80-100%, 60-80%, 40-60% and 20-40% of modelled maximum, respectively (Fischer et al. 2009).

In a similar analysis (WBGU, 2009) reserved current and near-future agricultural land for food and fibre production and also excluded unmanaged land from being available for bioenergy if its conversion to biomass plantations would lead to large net CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere, or if the land was degraded, a wetland, environmentally protected, or rich in biodiversity. If dedicated biomass plantations were established in the available lands an estimated 34-120 EJ/year could be produced.

Water constraints can in several regions limit the potential to lower levels than what is assessed based on approaches that do not involve geo-explicit hydrological modeling. The use of areas with sparse vegetation for establishment of high-yielding bioenergy plantations may lead to substantial reductions in downstream water availability. This can become an unwelcome effect requiring management of trade-offs between upstream benefits and downstream costs.

Illustrative of this, Zomer et al. (2006) report that large areas deemed suitable for forestation within the Clean Development Mechanism would exhibit evapotranspiration increases and/or decreases in

runoff in case they become forested, i.e. a decrease in water potentially available off-site for other uses. This was particularly evident in drier areas, the semi-arid tropics, and in conversion from grasslands and subsistence agriculture. Similarly, based on a global analysis of 504 annual catchment observations, Jackson et al. (2005) report that afforestation dramatically decreased stream flow within a few years of planting. Across all plantation ages in the database, afforestation of grasslands, shrublands or croplands decreased stream flow by, on average, 38%. Average losses for 10- to 20-year-old plantations were even greater, reaching 52% of stream flow (see also Section 2.2.5.3)

Table 2.2.2. Potential biomass supply from rain-fed lignocellulosic plants on unprotected grassland and woodland (i.e., forests excluded) where land requirements for food production including grazing have been considered. Calculated based on Fischer et al. (2009). Areas given in million hectares.

Regions	Total grass- & woodland (Mha)	Of which (Mha)		Balance available for bioenergy (Mha)	Biomass potential	
		Protected areas	Unproductive or very low productive areas		Average yield ¹ (GJ/ha)	Total bioenergy (EJ)
North America	659	103	391	110	165	18
Europe & Russia	902	76	618	110	140	15
Pacific OECD	515	7	332	110	175	19
Africa	1086	146	386	275	250	69
S&E Asia	556	92	335	14	235	3
Latin America	765	54	211	160	280	45
M East & N Afr.	107	2	93	1	125	0.2
World	4605	481	2371	780	225	176

¹ Calculated based on average yields for total grass- & woodland area given in Fischer (2009) and assuming energy content at 18 GJ/Mg dry matter (rounded numbers).

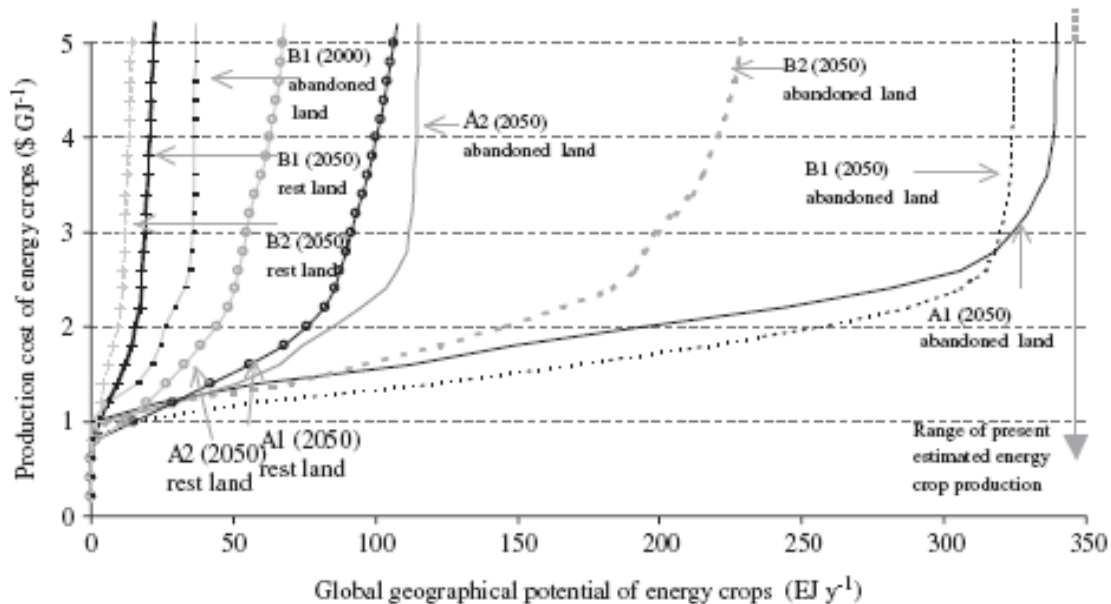
Studies by Hoogwijk et al (2003), Wolf et al. (2003), Smeets et al. (2007), and van Minnen et al. (2008) are also illustrative of the importance of biomass plantations for reaching higher global biomass resource potentials, and also of how different determining parameters are highly influential on the resource potential. For instance, in a scenario having rapid population growth and slow technology progress, where agriculture productivity does not increase from its present level and little biomass is traded, Smeets et al. (2007) found that no land would be available for bioenergy plantations. In a contrasting scenario where all critical parameters were instead set to be very favorable, up to 3.5 billion hectares of former agricultural land – mainly pastures and with large areas in Latin America and sub-Saharan Africa – was assessed as not required for food in 2050. A substantial part of this area was assessed as technically suitable for bioenergy plantations.

2.2.3 Economic considerations in biomass resource assessments

Some studies exclude areas where attainable yields are below a certain minimum level. Other studies, exclude biomass resources judged as being too expensive to mobilize, given a certain biomass price level. The potential of bioenergy plants can also be quantified based on combining land availability, yield levels and production costs to obtain plant- and region-specific cost-supply curves (Walsh 2000). These are based on projections or scenarios for the development of cost factors, including opportunity cost of land, and can be produced for different context and scale –

1 including feasibility studies of supplying individual bioenergy plants to describing the future global
 2 cost-supply curve (Figure 2.2.5). Studies using this approach at different scales include (Dornburg
 3 et al. 2007, Hoogwijk et al. 2008, de Wit et al. 2009, van Vuuren et al. 2009). (Gallagher et al.
 4 2003) exemplify the production of cost-supply curves for the case of crop harvest residues and
 5 (Gerasimov and Karjalainen, 2009) for the case of forest wood.

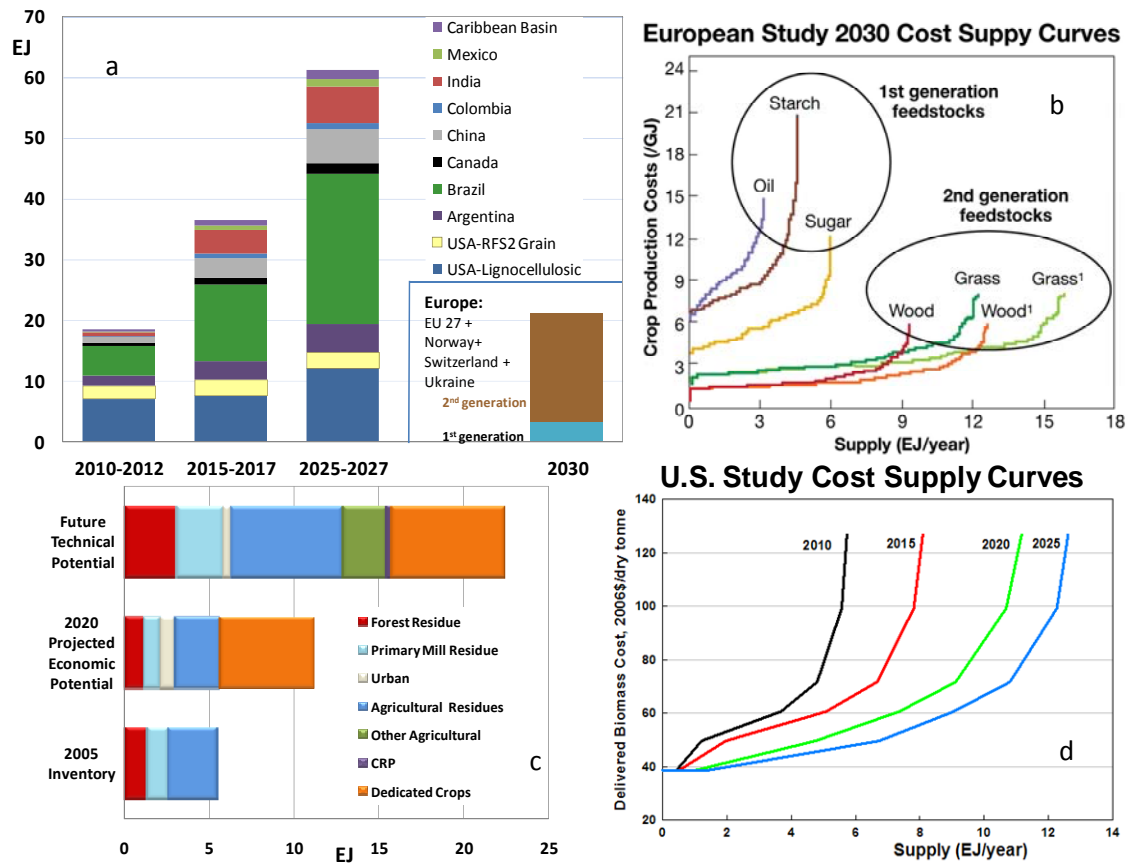
6 The biomass production costs can be combined with techno-economic data for related logistic
 7 systems and conversion technologies to derive economic potentials on the level of secondary energy
 8 carriers such as bioelectricity and biofuels for transport (see, e.g., Gan, 2007, Hoogwijk et al. 2008,
 9 van Dam et al. 2009). Using biomass cost and availability data as exogenously defined input
 10 parameters in scenario-based energy system modeling can provide information about
 11 implementation potentials in relation to a specific energy system context and possible climate and
 12 energy policy targets. Cost trends are discussed further in more detail in Section 2.7.



13
 14 **Figure 2.2.5.** Global average cost-supply curve for the production of bioenergy plants on the two land
 15 categories “abandoned land” (agriculture land not required for food) and “rest land” (), year 2050. The
 16 curves are generated based on IMAGE 2.2 modeling of four SRES scenarios (IMAGETeam 2001). The cost-
 17 supply curve at abandoned agriculture land year 2000 (SRES B1 scenario) is also shown. Source: Hoogwijk
 18 et al. 2008. The scenarios A1, A2, B1, B2 correspond to the storylines developed for the IPCC Special
 19 Report on Emission Scenarios.

20 As examples of region/country scale assessments, biomass potentials for selected countries are
 21 illustrated in Figure 2.2.5. Using data from Europe, a scenario was constructed based on the land
 22 area needed in 2030 to meet food demand under specific population growth and economic
 23 assumptions (Fischer et al. 2009). Then, by introducing restrictions on land availability focused on
 24 nature protection requirements and infrastructure development the study identified land with
 25 capacity to support cultivation of selected energy crops. The estimated biomass supply potential of
 26 this area, added to the potential of agriculture harvest residues, resulted in the total potential for
 27 Europe in 2030 shown in Figure 2.2.5(a). A high growth scenario with limited pasture conversion
 28 was estimated to reach about 27 EJ by 2030. Key factor determining the size of the potential was
 29 the development of agricultural productivity per ha, including animal production. Figure 2.2.5(b)
 30 displays the resulting cost-supply curves showing production costs for different crops using the part

1 of total assessed surplus agricultural land that is suitable for their production (de Wit and Faaij
 2 2009).



3
 4 **Figure 2.2.5.** Regional/country-level potentials as assessed in recent studies. See text for further
 5 information about countries and biomass systems assessed.

6 The other estimate shown in Figure 2.2.5 was based on historic production trends and the structure
 7 of average production costs at the state/province level for selected feedstock/country combinations.
 8 Feedstocks included were sugarcane, corn, soybeans, wheat, palm oil, recoverable agricultural
 9 residues, a percentage of wastes and biomass associated with current forestry activities and
 10 fuelwood supplies, and potential perennial biomass crops. Biomass potentials were estimated as a
 11 function of arable land availability for energy use considering environmental restrictions and
 12 infrastructure. Figure 2.2.5(a) shows the estimated high-growth economic resource potential (Kline
 13 et al. 2007) for the years of 2012, 2017, and 2027. In the baseline case, roughly half the potential
 14 was estimated for 2027, but the baseline and high-growth estimates for 2017 were similar. The U.S.
 15 potentials come from similar but more detailed county-level analysis for cellulosic materials in
 16 2010, 2015 and 2025 (Walsh 2008). Biofuel contributions from grain feedstocks are added with
 17 data of the same spatial resolution (EPA 2010). Individual data for the U.S. Figure 2.2.5(c) further
 18 illustrate the U.S. inventory for biomass resources (Milbrandt 2005); projected economic potential
 19 including considerations of restrictions relative to soil sustainability of agriculture residues and
 20 dedicated crops for 2020 (NRC 2009 b); and a higher future technical potential that could be
 21 achieved with successful research and development in energy crops and considering some
 22 sustainability factors (Perlack et al. 2005). Example of supply curves for the U.S. are given in

1 Figure 2.2.5(d) for multiple years that are shown used in Figure 2.2.5(a) (Walsh 2008 at \$17/dry Mg
2 delivery cost).

3 **2.2.4 Analysis of factors influencing the biomass resource potentials**

4 As described briefly above, many studies that quantify the biomass resource potential consider a
5 range of factors that restrict the potential to lower levels than those corresponding to unconstrained
6 technical potentials. These constraints are connected to various impacts arising from the
7 exploitation of the biomass resources, which are further discussed in Section 2.5. Below, important
8 factors are presented and analyzed in relation to how they influence the future biomass resource
9 potential

10 *2.2.4.1 Constraints on residue supply in agriculture and forestry*

11 Soil conservation and biodiversity requirements set constraints on residue potentials for both
12 agriculture and forestry. Organic matter at different stages of decay has an important ecological role
13 to play in conserving soil quality as well as biodiversity in soils and above-ground.

14 In forests, wood ash application can recycle nutrients taken from the forest and mitigate negative
15 effects of intensive harvesting. Yet, dying and dead trees, either standing or fallen and at different
16 stages of decay, are valuable habitats (providing food, shelter and breeding conditions, etc.) for a
17 large number of rare and threatened species (Grove and Hanula 2006). Thresholds for desirable
18 amounts of dead wood at the forest stands are difficult to set and the most demanding species
19 require amounts of dead wood that are difficult to reach in managed forests (Ranius and Fahrig
20 2006).

21 In agriculture, overexploitation of harvest residues is one important cause to soil degradation in
22 many places of the world (Lal 2008, Ball 2005, Blanco-Canqui 2006, Wilhelm 2004). Fertilizer
23 inputs can compensate for nutrient removals connected to harvest and residue extraction, but
24 maintenance or improvement of soil fertility, structural stability and water holding capacity requires
25 recirculation of organic matter to the soil (Lal and Pimentel 2007, Wilhelm et al. 2007, Blanco-
26 Canqui and Lal 2009). Residue recirculation leading to nutrient replenishment and storage of carbon
27 in soils and dead biomass not only contributes positively to climate change mitigation by
28 withdrawing carbon from the atmosphere but also by reducing soil degradation and improving the
29 soil productivity since this leads to higher yields and consequently less need to convert land to
30 croplands for meeting future food/fibre/bioenergy demand (often leading to GHG emissions when
31 vegetation is removed and soils are cultivated). Residue removal can, ceteris paribus, be increased
32 when total biomass production per hectare becomes higher and if 'waste' from processing of crop
33 residues that is rich in refractory compounds such as lignin is returned to the field (Johnson et al
34 2004; Reijnders 2007; Lal 2008).

35 Overexploitation of harvest residues is one important cause to soil degradation in many places of
36 the world (Lal 2008, Ball 2005, Blanco-Canqui 2006, Wilhelm 2004). Residue recirculation leading
37 to nutrient replenishment and storage of carbon in soils and dead biomass not only contributes
38 positively to climate change mitigation by withdrawing carbon from the atmosphere but also by
39 reducing soil degradation and improving the soil productivity since this leads to higher yields and
40 consequently less need to convert more land to croplands (often leading to GHG emissions when
41 vegetation is removed and soils are cultivated) for meeting future food/fibre/bioenergy demand.

42
43 Besides the difficulties in establishing sustainable residue extraction rates, there are also large
44 uncertainties linked to the possible future development of several factors determining the residues
45 generation rates. Population growth, economic development and dietary changes influence the
46 demand for products from agriculture and forestry products and materials management strategies

1 (including recycling and cascading use of material) influence how this demand translates into
2 demand for basic food commodities and industrial roundwood.

3
4 Furthermore, changes in food and forestry sectors influences the residue/waste generation per unit
5 product output which can go in both directions: crop breeding leads to improved harvest index (less
6 residues); implementation of no-till/conservation agriculture requires that harvest residues are left
7 on the fields to maintain soil cover and increase organic matter in soils (Lal, 2004); shift in
8 livestock production to more confined and intensive systems can increase recoverability of dung but
9 reduce overall dung production at a given level of livestock product output; increased occurrence of
10 silvicultural treatments such as early thinning to improve stand growth will lead to increased
11 availability of small roundwood suitable for energy uses and development of technologies for stump
12 removal after felling increases the generation of residues during logging (Näslund-Eriksson and
13 Gustafson, 2008)

14
15 Consequently, the longer term biomass resource potentials connected to residue/waste flows will
16 continue to be uncertain even if more comprehensive assessment approaches are used. It should be
17 noted that it is not obvious that more comprehensive assessments of restrictions will lead to lower
18 residue potentials; earlier studies may have used conservative residue recovery rates as a precaution
19 in the face of uncertainties (see, e.g., Kim and Dale 2004).

20 *2.2.4.2 Constraints on dedicated plant production in agriculture and forestry*

21 The prospects for intensifying conventional long-rotation forestry to increase forest growth and total
22 biomass output – for instance by fertilizing selected stands, introducing alien forest species and
23 using shorter rotations – are not thoroughly investigated in the assessed studies of biomass resource
24 potentials. Intensification in forestry is instead related to shifts to higher reliance on fast-growing
25 wood plantations that are in many instances similar to the bioenergy plantation systems assumed to
26 become established on surplus agricultural land.

27 Intensification in agriculture is on the other hand a key aspect in essentially all of the assessed
28 studies since it influences both land availability for biomass plantations (indirectly by determining
29 the land requirements in the food sector) and the biomass yield levels obtained. High assessed
30 potentials for energy plantations rely on high-yielding agricultural systems and international
31 bioenergy trade leading to that biomass plantations are established globally where the production
32 conditions are most favorable. Increasing yields in existing agricultural land is also in general
33 proposed a key component for agriculture development (Ausubel, 2000; Tilman et al., 2002; Fischer
34 et al 2002, Cassman et al., 2003; Evans, 2003; Balmford et al., 2005; Green et al., 2005; Lee et al.,
35 2006; Bruinsma, 2009). Van Vuuren et al. (2009) show that yield increases for food crops in
36 general have a more substantial impact on bioenergy potentials than yield increase for bioenergy
37 plants specifically. Studies also point to the importance of diets and the food sector's biomass use
38 efficiency in determining land requirements for food (Gerbens-Leenes and Nonhebel 2002; Smil
39 2002; Carlsson-Kanyama et al. 2003; de Boer et al. 2006; Elferink and Nonhebel 2007; Stehfest et
40 al. 2010; Wirsenius et al. 2010).

41 Studies of agriculture development (see, e.g., Koning 2008, IAASTF 2009, Alexandratos 2009)
42 show lower expected yield growth than studies of the biomass resource potential that report very
43 high potentials for biomass plantations. Some observations indicate that it can be a challenge to
44 maintain yield growth in several main producer countries and that much cropland and grazing land
45 undergo degradation and productivity loss as a consequence of improper land use (Cassman, 1999;
46 Pingali and Heisey, 1999; Fischer et al. 2002). The possible consequences of climate change for
47 agriculture are not firmly established but indicate net global negative impact, where damages will
48 be concentrated in developing countries that will lose in agriculture production potential while

1 developed countries might gain (Fischer et al. 2002, Cline 2007, Schneider et al 2007, Lobell et al
2 2008, Fischer 2009). Water scarcity can limit both intensification possibilities and the prospects for
3 expansion of bioenergy plantations (Berndes 2008, De Fraiture et al. 2008, De Fraiture and Berndes
4 2009, Rost et al. 2009, Van Vuren 2009). Biomass potential studies that use biophysical datasets
5 and modelling can consider water limitations in land productivity modelling. However, assumptions
6 about productivity growth in land use may implicitly presume irrigation development that could
7 lead to challenges in relation to regional water availability and use. There is a need of empirical data
8 for use in hydrological process models to better understand and predict the hydrological effects of
9 various land use options on the landscape level (Malmer et al 2009). Water related aspects are
10 further discussed in Section 2.5.

11 Conversely, some observations indicate that rates of gain obtained from breeding have increased in
12 recent years and that yields might increase faster again as newer hybrids are adopted more widely
13 (Edgerton 2009). Theoretical limits also appear to leave scope for further increasing the genetic
14 yield potential (Fischer et al. 2009). It should be noted that studies reaching high potentials for
15 bioenergy plantations points primarily to tropical developing countries as major contributors. In
16 these countries there are still substantial yield gaps to exploit and large opportunities for
17 productivity growth – not the least in livestock production (Wirsenius et al. 2010, Edgerton 2009,
18 Fischer et al 2002). There is also a large yield growth potential for dedicated bioenergy plants that
19 have not been subject to the same breeding efforts as the major food crops, as is the case for sugar
20 cane. Selection of suitable plant species and genotypes for given locations to match specific soil
21 types and climate is possible, but is at an early stage of understanding for some energy plants, and
22 traditional plant breeding, selection and hybridization techniques are slow, particularly in woody
23 plants but also in grasses. New biotechnological routes to produce both non-genetically modified
24 (non-GM) and GM plants are possible. GM energy plant species may be more acceptable to the
25 public than GM food crops, but there are concerns about the potential environmental impacts of
26 such plants, including gene flow from non-native to native plant relatives.

27 There can be limitations and negative aspects of further intensification aiming at farm yield
28 increases; high crop yields depending on large inputs of nutrients, fresh water, and pesticides, can
29 contribute to negative ecosystem effects, such as changes in species composition in the surrounding
30 ecosystems, groundwater contamination and eutrophication with harmful algal bloom, oxygen
31 depletion and anoxic “dead” zones in oceans being examples of resulting negative impacts (Donner
32 and Kucharik 2008, Simpson et al. 2009. See also Section 2.5). However, intensification is not
33 necessarily equivalent to an industrialization of agriculture, as agricultural productivity can be
34 increased in many regions and systems with conventional or organic farming methods (Badgley et
35 al. 2007). Potential to increase the currently low productivity of rainfed agriculture exists in large
36 parts of the world through improved soil and water conservation (Lal 2003, Rockström et al 2007,
37 2010), fertilizer use and crop selection (Cassmann 1999; Keys and McConnell, 2005). Available
38 best practices are not at present applied in many world regions (Godfray et al. 2010), e.g. mulching,
39 low tillage, contour ploughing, bounds, terraces, rainwater harvesting and supplementary irrigation,
40 drought adapted crops, crop rotation and fallow time reduction, due to a lack of dissemination,
41 capacity building, availability of resources and access to markets, with distinct regional differences
42 (Neumann et al. 2010).

43 Conservation agriculture and mixed production systems (double-cropping, crop with livestock
44 and/or crop with forestry) hold potential to sustainably increase land and water productivity as well
45 as carbon sequestration and to improve food security and efficiency in the use of limited resources
46 such as phosphorous (Kumar 2006, Heggenstaller 2008, Herrero et al 2010). Integration can also be
47 based on integrating feedstock production with conversion – typically producing animal feed that
48 can replace cultivated feed such as soy and corn (Dale 2008) and also reduce grazing requirement
49 (Sparovek et al, 2007).

1 Investment in agricultural research, development and deployment could produce a considerable
2 increase in land and water productivity (Rost et al. 2009, Sulser et al 2010, Herrero et al 2010) as
3 well as improve robustness of plant varieties (Ahrens et al. 2010, Reynolds and Borlaug, 2006).
4 Multi-functional systems (IAASTD 2009) providing multiple ecosystem services (Berndes et al
5 2004, 2008; Folke et al 2004, 2009,) represent alternative options for the production of bioenergy
6 on agricultural lands that could contribute to development of farming systems and landscape
7 structures that are beneficial for the conservation of biodiversity (Vandermeer and Perfecto 2006).

8 Biomass potential studies also point to that marginal/degraded lands – where productive capacity
9 has declined temporarily or permanently – can be used for biomass production. Advances in plant
10 breeding and genetic modification of plants not only raise the genetic yield potential but also adapts
11 plants for more challenging conditions (Fischer et al. 2009). Improved drought tolerance can
12 improve average yields in drier areas and in rain-fed systems in general by reducing the effects of
13 sporadic drought (Nelson et al., 2007; Castiglioni et al., 2008) and can also reduce water
14 requirements in irrigated systems. Thus, besides reducing land requirements for meeting food and
15 materials demand by increasing yields, plant breeding and genetic modification can make lands
16 earlier considered as unsuitable become available for rainfed or irrigated production.

17 Some studies show a significant technical potential of marginal/degraded land, but it is uncertain
18 how much of this technical potential that can be realized. Main challenges in relation to the use of
19 marginal/degraded land for bioenergy include (i) the large efforts and long time period required for
20 the reclamation of more degraded land; (ii) the low productivity levels of these soils; and (iii)
21 ensuring that the needs of local populations that use degraded lands for their subsistence are
22 carefully addressed. Studies point to benefits of local stakeholder participation in appraising and
23 selecting appropriate measures (Schwilch et al 2009) and suggest that land degradation control
24 could benefit from addressing also aspects of biodiversity and climate change and that this could
25 pave the way for funding via international financing mechanisms and the major donors (Knowler
26 2004, Gisladottir and Stocking 2005). In this context, the production of properly selected plant
27 species for bioenergy can be an opportunity, where additional benefits involve C sequestration in
28 soils and aboveground biomass and improved soil quality over time.

29 Besides that biodiversity consideration can limit residue extraction and intensification, it can limit
30 agriculture land expansion. WBGU (2009) shows that the way biodiversity is considered can have a
31 larger impact on bioenergy potential than either irrigation or climate change. The common way of
32 considering biodiversity requirements as a constraint is by including requirements on land
33 reservation for biodiversity protection. Biomass potential assessments commonly exclude nature
34 conservation areas from being available for biomass production, but the focus is as a rule on forest
35 ecosystems and takes the present level of protection as a basis. Other natural ecosystem also needs
36 protection – not the least grassland ecosystems – and the present status of nature protection may not
37 be sufficient for a certain target of biodiversity preservation. While many highly productive lands
38 have low natural biodiversity, the opposite is true for some marginal lands and, consequently, the
39 largest impacts on biodiversity could occur with widespread use of marginal lands.

40 Some studies indirectly consider biodiversity constraints on productivity implicitly by assuming a
41 certain expansion of alternative agriculture production (to promote biodiversity) that yields lower
42 than conventional agriculture and therefore requires more land for food production (Fischer et al.
43 2009, EEA, 2007). However, for multi-crop systems a general assumption of lower yields in
44 alternative cropping systems is not consistent. Biodiversity loss may also occur indirectly, such as
45 when productive land use displaced by energy crops is re-established by converting natural
46 ecosystems into croplands or pastures elsewhere. Integrated energy system - land use/vegetation
47 cover modeling have better prospects for analyzing these risks. They are further discussed in
48 Section 2.2.6 below.

2.2.5 Summary conclusions

As shown above, narrowing down the biomass resource potential to distinct numbers is not possible. But it is clear that several hundred EJ per year can be provided for energy in the future, given favourable developments. It can also be concluded that:

- The size of the future biomass supply potential is dependent on a number of factors that are inherently uncertain and will continue to make long term biomass supply potentials unclear. Important factors are population and economic/technology development and how these translate into fibre and food demand (especially share and type of animal food products in diets) and development in agriculture and forestry.
- Additional important factors include (i) climate change impacts on future land use including its adaptation capability; (ii) restrictions set by biodiversity and nature conservation requirements; and (iii) consequences of land degradation and water scarcity.
- Studies point to residue flows in agriculture and forestry and unused (or extensively used) agriculture land as an important basis for expansion of biomass production for energy, both on the near term and on the longer term.
- Grasslands and marginal/degraded lands are also considered to have potential for supporting substantial bioenergy production, but biodiversity considerations may limit this potential. The possibility that conversion of such lands to biomass plantations reduces downstream water availability also needs to be considered
- Biodiversity-induced limitations and the need to ensure maintenance of healthy ecosystems and avoid soil degradation also set limits on residue extraction in agriculture and forestry.
- Yet, several hundred EJ per year of biomass could be provided for energy in the future, given favourable developments. This can be compared with the present biomass use for energy at about 50 EJ per year
- The cultivation of suitable plants crops can allow for higher potentials by making it possible to produce bioenergy on lands where conventional food crops are less suited – also due to that the cultivation of conventional crops would lead to large soil carbon emissions (further discussed in Section 2.5.2).
- Landscape approaches integrating bioenergy production into agriculture and forestry systems to produce multi-functional land use systems could contribute to development of farming systems and landscape structures that are beneficial for the conservation of biodiversity and helps restore/maintain soil productivity and healthy ecosystems
- Water constraints may limit production in regions experiencing water scarcity. But the use of suitable energy crops that are drought tolerant can also help adaptation in water scarce situations. Assessments of biomass resource potentials need to more carefully consider constrains and opportunities in relation to water availability and competing use.

While recent assessments employing improved data and modeling capacity have not succeeded in providing narrow distinct estimates of the biomass resource potential, they have advanced the understanding of how influential various factors are on the potential. The insights from the resource assessments can improve the prospects for bioenergy by pointing out the areas where development is most crucial and where research is needed. A summary is given in Section 2.8.

2.3 Technology

Bioenergy chains involve a wide range of feedstocks, conversion processes and end-uses (Figure 2.1.1). This section covers the existing commercial technologies used in the various steps of these chains worldwide, and details some of the major systems which are deployed. Developing technologies which are in various stages of the research and development phases are presented in detail in section 2.6 and summarized in Figure 2.3.1.

2.3.1 Feedstock

2.3.1.1 Feedstock production and harvest

Tables 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 summarize performance criteria of major biomass production systems across the world regions, whether using dedicated plants and primary residues (Table 2.3.1) or secondary residues (Table 2.3.2). The management of energy plants includes the provision of seeds or seedlings, stand establishment and harvest, soil tillage, and various rates of irrigation, fertilizer and pesticide inputs, which depend on crop requirements, target yields, and local pedo-climatic conditions, and may vary across world regions for a similar species (Table 2.3.1). Strategies such as integrated pest management or organic farming may alleviate the need of synthetic inputs for a given output of biomass.

Wood for energy is obtained as fuelwood from the logging of natural or planted forests, and from trees and shrubs from agriculture fields surrounding villages and towns. While natural forests are not managed toward production per se, problems arise if fuelwood extraction exceeds the regeneration capacity of the forests, which is the case in many parts of the world. The management of planted forests involves silvicultural techniques similarly to those of cropping systems, from stand establishment to tree fallings (Nabuurs et al., 2007).

Biomass may be harvested several times a year (for forage-type feedstocks such as hay or alfalfa), once a year (for annual species such as wheat, or perennial grasses), or every 2 to 50 years or more (for short-rotation coppice and conventional forestry, respectively). Biomass is typically transported to a collection point on the farm or at the edge of the road before transport to the bioenergy unit or an intermediate storage. It may be preconditioned and densified to make storage, transport and handling easier (see section 2.3.2.).

Table 2.3.1. Typical characteristics of the production technologies for dedicated species and their primary residues. Management inputs symbols: +: low; ++: moderate; +++: high requirements.

Feedstock type (Status: C=commercial D=developing)	Region	Yield (GJ/ha/yr)	Management			Co-products	Costs USD ₂₀₀₅ /G J	Refs.
			N/P/K use	Water needs	Pesticide s			
OIL CROPS As oil								
Oilseed rape (C)	Europe	40-70	+++	+	+++	Rape cake, straw	7.2	1,2,3
Soybean (C)	N America Brazil	16-19 18-21	++ ++	++ +	+++ +++	Soy cake, straw	11.7	3,12
Palm oil (C)	Asia Brazil	135-200 169	++ ++	++ +	+++ +++	Fruit bunches, press fibers	12.6	3
Jatropha (D)	World	17-88	+/ ++	++ +	++ +	Seed cake (toxic), wood, shells	2.9	3,4,5,10, 11
STARCH CROPS As ethanol								
Wheat (C)	Europe	54-58	+++	++	+++	Straw, DDGS	5.2	3
Maize (C)	N America	72-79	+++	+++	+++	Corn stover, DDGS	10.9	3
Cassava (D fuel)	World	43	++	+	++	DDGS		3
SUGAR CROPS As ethanol								
Sugar cane (C)	Brazil India	116-149 95-112	++	+	+++	Bagasse, straw	1.0-2.0	3,20 3
Sugar beet (C)	Europe	116-158	++	++	+++	Molasses, pulp	5.2	3,13
Sorghum (sweet) (D)	Africa China	105-160	+++	+	++	Bagasse	4.4	3, 24
LIGNOCELLULOSIC CROPS								
Miscanthus (D)	Europe	190-280	+ / ++	++	+		4.8-16	6,8
Switchgrass (D)	Europe N America	120-225 103-150	++ ++	++ +	++ +		2.4-3.2 4.4	10,14
Short rotation Eucalyptus (C for materials; D energy)	S Europe S America	90-225 150-415	++ + / ++	++ +	++ +	Tree bark	2.9-4 2.7	2,22,19,2 2
S.rotation Willow (D)	Europe	140					4.4	3,7
Fuelwood (chopped) (C)	Europe	110				Forest residues	3.4-13.6	17
Fuelwood (from native forests, renewable)	C America	80-150				Forest residues	2-4	
PRIMARY RESIDUES								
Wheat straw (D for fuels)	Europe USA	60 7-75	+				1.9	2 14, 23

Sugar cane straw	Brazil	90-126	+					21
Corn stover (D for fuels)	N America	15-155	+				0.9	9,14
	India	22-30	+					21
Sorghum stover (D)	World	85	+					9
Forest residues (C)	Europe	2-15					1-7.7	17
	World							

References: 1: EEA, 2006; 2: JRC, 2007; 3: Bessou et al., 2009; 4: Jongschaap et al., 2007; 5: Openshaw, 2000; 6: Clifton-Brown et al., 2004; 7: Ericsson et al., 2009; 8: Fargernäs et al., 2006; 9: Lal, 2005; 10: WWI, 2006; 11: Maes et al., 2009; 12: Gerbens-Leenes et al., 2009; 13: Berndes, 2008; 14: Perlack et al., 2005; 15: Yokoyama and Matsumura, 2008; 16: Kärhä, et al., 2009; 17: Karjalainen et al., 2004; 18: Nabuurs et al., 2007; 19: Scolforo, 2008; 20: Folha, 2005; 21: Guille, 2007; 22: Diaz-Balteiro & Rodriguez, 2006; 23: Lal, 2005; 24: Grassi, 2005.

The species listed in Table 2.3.1 are not equivalent in terms of possible energy end-uses. Starch, oil and sugar crops are grown as feedstock first-generation liquid biofuels (ethanol and bio-diesel – see 2.3.3.), which only use a fraction of their total above-ground biomass, the rest being processed in the form of animal feed or lignocellulosic residues. Sugar cane bagasse and even sugar cane straw are being used as a source of process heat and power in many sugar and ethanol producing countries (Dantas et al, 2009). On the other hand, lignocellulosic crops (such perennial grasses or short-rotation coppice) may be entirely converted to energy, and feature 2 to 5 times higher yields per ha than most of the other feedstock types, requiring far less synthetic inputs when managed carefully (Hill, 2007). However, their plantation and harvest is more resource intensive than annual species, and their impact on soil organic matter after the removal of stands is poorly known (Anderson-Teixeira et al., 2009; Wilhelm et al., 2007). In addition, with the current technology lignocellulose can only provide heat and power (and products) whereas the harvest products of oil, sugar and starch crops may be readily converted to liquid biofuels. Costs for dedicated plants vary widely according to the prices of inputs and machinery, labor and land-related costs (Ericsson et al., 2009). If energy plantations are to compete with land dedicated to food production, the opportunity cost of land (the price a farmer should be paid to switch to an energy crop) may become dominant and scales with the demand for energy feedstock (Bureau et al., 2009). Cost-supply curves are needed to account for these effects in the economics of large-scale deployment scenarios. See examples of cost supply curves in Figure 2.2.5.

2.3.1.2 Synergies with the agriculture, food & forest sectors

As underlined in section 2.2.1., bioenergy feedstock production competes with other usages for resources, chief of which land, with possible negative effects on biodiversity, water availability, soil quality, and climate. However, synergistic effects may also emerge through the design of integrated production systems, which might also provide additional environmental services. Intercropping and mixed cropping are interesting options to maximize the output of biomass per unit area farmed (WWI, 2006). Mixed cropping systems result in increased yields compared to single crops, and may provide both food/feed and energy feedstock from the same field (Tilman et al., 2006; Jensen, 1996). Double-cropping systems have the potential to generate additional feedstocks for bioenergy and livestock utilization and potentially higher yields of biofuel from two crops in the same area in a year (Heggenstaller, 2008).

Agroforestry systems make it possible to use land for both food and energy purposes with mutual benefits for the associated species (Bradley et al., 2008). The associated land equivalent ratios may reach up to 1.5 (Dupraz and Liagre, 2008), meaning a 50% saving in land area when combining trees with arable crops respective to mono-cultures. Another option would consist in growing an understory food crop and coppicing the ligneous specie (to produce residual biomass for energy

(similarly to short-rotation coppice). (Dupraz and Liagre, 2008). Integration may also occur with the by-products of bioenergy conversion processes. Typically, animal feed by-products can replace cultivated feed such as soy and corn (Dale 2008) and also reduce grazing requirement (Sparovek et al, 2007).

Perennial species create positive externalities such as erosion control, improved fertilizer use efficiency, reduction in nitrate-N leaching relative to annual plants. Lastly, the revenues generated from growing bioenergy feedstock may provide access to technologies or inputs enhancing the yields of food crops, provided the benefits are distributed to local communities (Practical Action Consulting, 2009).

Table 2.3.2: Typical characteristics of the production technologies for selected secondary residues and waste stream.

Feedstock type	Region	Energy content	Cost USD ₂₀₀₅ /GJ	Ref.
Sugar cane bagasse	Brazil	15.5 GJ/odt	1.6-5.3	10,2
Rice husk	India	15 GJ/odt	2	21
Waste wood	Europe	18 GJ/odt	2.2	2
Wood pellets and briquettes	N Europe US/Canada	18 GJ/odt	8.8 5-5.3	16
MSW	USA	3.4 GJ/inhab.(organic)	May be negative for a while	10
Cattle slurry	Asia N America	14-17/cattle head 14-32/cattle head		15
Black liquor	Europe	12 GJ/odt		
Waste cooking oil	Global	40 GJ/t		3

Same references as Table 2.3.1; odt = oven dry tons

2.3.2 Logistics and supply chains

Since biomass is mostly available in low density form, it demands more storage space, transport and handling than fossile equivalents, with consequent cost implications. It often needs to be processed (pre-treated) to improve handling. For most bioenergy systems and chains, handling and transport of biomass from the source location or area to conversion plant is an important contributor to the overall costs of energy production. Including e.g. harvest of crops, storage, transport, pre-treatment and delivery can amount 20 to up to 50% of total costs of energy production (Allen et al, 1998).

Use of a single agricultural biomass feedstock for year-round energy generation necessitates relatively large storage since this is available for a short time following harvest. Among the characteristics that complicate the biomass supply chain and that are to be taken into account when organizing biomass supplies for conversion capacity over time are (Rentizelas et al, 2008; Junginger et al., 2001):

- Multiple feedstocks with their own complex supply chains.
- Storage challenges including space constraints, fire hazards, moisture control, and health risks from fungi and spores.
- Seasonal variation in supply.

1 Over time (i.e. starting in the eighties) several stages may be observed in biomass utilization and
2 market developments in biomass supplies. Different countries seem to follow these stages over
3 time, but clearly differ in the stage of development (Faaij, 2006).

- 4 1. Waste treatment (e.g. MSW and use of process residues (paper industry, food industry) ‘on
5 site’ of production facilities is generally the starting phase of a developing bio-energy
6 system. Resources are available and often have a negative value, making utilization
7 profitable and simultaneously solving waste management problems.
- 8 2. Local utilization of resources from forest management and agriculture. Such resources are
9 more expensive to collect and transport, but usually still economically attractive.
10 Infrastructure development is needed.
- 11 3. Biomass market development on regional scale; larger scale conversion units with
12 increasing fuel flexibility are deployed; increasing average transport distances further
13 improved economies of scale. Increasing costs of biomass supplies make more energy
14 efficient conversion facilities necessary as well as feasible. Policy support measures such as
15 feed-in tariffs are usually already needed to develop into this stage.
- 16 4. Development of national markets with increasing number of suppliers and buyers; creation
17 of a market place; increasingly complex logistics. Often increased availability due to
18 improved supply systems and access to markets. Price levels may therefore even decrease
19 (see e.g. Junginger et al., 2005).
- 20 5. Increasing scale of markets and transport distances, including cross border transport of
21 biofuels; international trade of biomass resources (and energy carriers derived from
22 biomass). Biomass is increasingly becoming a globally traded energy commodity (see e.g.
23 Junginger et al., 2008). Bio-ethanol trade has come closest to that situation (see e.g. Walter et
24 al., 2008)
- 25 6. Growing role for dedicated fuel supply systems (biomass production largely or only for
26 energy purposes). So far, dedicated crops are mainly grown because of agricultural interests
27 and support (subsidies for farmers, use of set-aside subsidies), which concentrates on oil
28 seeds (like rapeseed) and surplus food crops (cereals and sugar beet).

29 Countries that have gained large commercial experience with biomass supplies and biomass
30 markets were generally also able to obtain substantial cost reductions in biomass supply chains over
31 time. In Finland and Sweden cost of delivery went down from some 12 US\$/GJ delivered halfway
32 the 70-ies to less than 5 US\$/GJ at present. This was due to many factors - scale increase,
33 technological innovations, increased competition, etc. Similar trends are observed in logistics
34 around the corn ethanol industry in the US and cane ethanol in Brazil (see also section 2.7 on cost
35 trends).

36 Analyses of regional and international biomass supply chains show that road transport of untreated
37 and bulky biomass becomes uncompetitive, as well as a significant factor in energy use when
38 crossing distances of 50-150 km (see e.g. (Dornburg & Faaij, 2001) and (Hamelinck et al., 2005a)).
39 It is also obvious that when long distance transport is required, early pre-treatment and densification
40 in the supply chain (see 2.3.2.1 and 2.6) pays off to minimize longer distance transport costs.
41 Taking into account energy use and related GHG emissions, well organized logistic chains can
42 require less than 10% of the initial energy content of the biomass (Hamelinck et al., 2005b; Damen
43 & Faaij, 2006), but this requires substantial scale in transport, efficient pre-treatment and
44 minimization of road transport of untreated biomass.

45 Such organization is observed in rapidly developing international wood pellet markets (see also
46 section 2.4 and below). Furthermore, (long distance) transport costs of liquid fuels such as ethanol

1 and vegetal oils contributes only in a minor way to overall costs and energy use of bioenergy chains
2 (Hamelinck et al., 2005b).

3 *2.3.2.1 Wood pellet logistics and supplies*

4 Wood pellets are one of the most successful bioenergy-based commodities traded internationally.
5 Wood pellets offer a number of advantages compared with other solid biomass fuels: they generally
6 have a low moisture content and a relatively high heating value (about 17 MJ/kg), which allows
7 long-distance transport by ship without affecting the energy balance (Junginger et al, 2008). Local
8 transportation is carried out by trucks, which sets a feasible upper limit for transportation (assuming
9 150 km transportation for raw biomass, 50 km for pellets) and necessary storage usually represent
10 more than 50% of the final cost. Bulk delivery of pellets is very similar to a delivery of home
11 heating oil and is carried out by the lorry driver blowing the pellets into the storage space, while a
12 suction pump takes away any dust. Storage solutions include underground tanks, container units,
13 silos or storage within the boiler room. Design of more efficient pellet storage, charging and
14 combustion systems for domestic users is on-goings (Peksa-Blanchard et al, 2007). International
15 trade is done by ships and ports suitability for handling the product is one of the major logistic
16 barriers. In most potential exportation countries ports are not yet equipped with storage and modern
17 handling equipments or are poorly managed, which implies in high shipping cost. Another barrier is
18 freight costs, which are very sensitive to international trade demand (Junginger et al, 2008).

19 *2.3.2.2 Biomass and charcoal supplies in developing countries*

20 Developing countries have some specific issues. Charcoal in Africa is predominantly produced in
21 inefficient traditional kilns by the informal sector, often illegally. Current production, packaging
22 and transportation of charcoal is characterised by low efficiencies and poor handling, leading to
23 losses. To introduce change to this industry requires that it be recognised and legalised, where it is
24 found to be sustainable and not in contradiction with environmental protection goals. Once legalised
25 it would be possible to regulate it and introduce standards including fuel quality, packaging
26 standards, production kiln standards and what tree species could be used to produce charcoal
27 (Kituyi, 2004).

28 The majority of households in the developing world depend on solid biomass fuels such as charcoal
29 for cooking, and millions of small-industries (such as brick and pottery kilns) generate process heat
30 from these fuels. Despite this pivotal role of biomass, the sector remains largely unregulated, poorly
31 understood, and the supply chains are predominantly in the hands of the informal sector (GTZ,
32 2008).

33 When fuelwood is marketed, trees are usually felled and cut into large pieces and transported to
34 local storage facilities from where they are collected by merchants to wholesale and retail facilities,
35 mainly in rural areas. Some of the wood is converted to charcoal in kilns and packed into large bags
36 and transported by hand, animal drawn carts and small trucks to roadside sites from where they are
37 collected by trucks to urban wholesale and retail sites. Thus charcoal making is an enterprise for
38 rural populations to supply urban markets. Crop residues and dung are normally used by the owners
39 as a seasonal supplement to fuelwood.

40 *2.3.2.3 Preconditioning of biomass*

41 Shredded biomass residues may be densified by briquetting or pelletizing, typically in screw or
42 piston presses that compress and extrude the biomass (FAO, 2009c). Briquettes and pellets can be
43 good substitutes for coal, lignite and fuelwood as they are renewable, have consistent quality, size,
44 better thermal efficiency, and higher density than loose biomass.

1 There are briquetting plants in operation in India and Thailand, using a range of secondary residues
2 and with different capacities, but none as yet in other Asian countries. There have been numerous,
3 mostly development agency-funded briquetting projects in Africa, and most have failed technically
4 and/or commercially. The reasons for failure include deployment of new test units that are not
5 proven, selection of very expensive machines that do not make economic sense, low local capacity
6 to fabricate components and provide maintenance, and lack of markets for the briquettes due to
7 uncompetitive cost and low acceptance (Erikson and Prior, 1990).

8 Wood pellets are made of wood waste such as sawdust and grinding dust. Pelletization produces
9 somewhat lighter and smaller pellets of biomass compared to briquetting. Pelletization machines are
10 based on fodder making technology. Wood pellet are easy to handle and burn since their shape and
11 characteristics are uniform; transportation efficiency is high; energy density is high. Wood pellets
12 are used as fuel in many countries for cooking and heating application (EREC, 2009).

13 Chips are mainly produced from plantations waste wood and wood residues (branches and
14 nowadays even spruce stumps) as a by-product of conventional forestry. They require less
15 processing and are cheaper than pellets. Depending on end use, chips may be produced on-site, or
16 the wood may be transported to the chipper. Chips are commonly used in automated heating
17 systems, and can be used directly in coal fired power stations or for combined heat and power
18 production (Fargernäs et al., 2006).

19 Charcoal is a product obtained by heating woody biomass to high temperatures in the absence of
20 oxygen, with a twice higher calorific value than the original feedstock. It burns without smoke and
21 has a low bulk density which reduces transport costs. In many African countries charcoal is
22 produced in traditional kilns in rural areas with efficiencies as low as 10% (Adam, 2009), and
23 typically sold to urban households while rural households use fuelwood. Hardwoods are the most
24 suitable raw material for charcoal, since softwoods incur possibly high losses during
25 handling/transport. Charcoal from granular materials like coffee shells, sawdust, and straw is in
26 powder form and needs to be briquetted with or without binder. Charcoal is also used in large-scale
27 industries as iron reducer, particularly in Brazil, and in many cases, in conjunction with sustainably
28 produced wood, and also increasingly as co-firing in oil-based electric power plants. Charcoal is
29 produced in large-scale efficient kilns and fuelwood comes from high-yielding eucalyptus
30 plantations (Scolforo, 2008).

31 **2.3.3 Conversion technologies**

32 Different end-use applications require that biomass be processed through a variety of conversion
33 steps depending on the feedstock and its chemical composition. Sugar-rich feedstocks like
34 sugarcane and beets require the least amount of processing because simple sugars are present in the
35 juice after pressing that can be fermented into liquid fuels such as ethanol or butanol or a variety of
36 other products. Grains and tubers contain starches that are complex polymeric carbohydrates that
37 break down by enzymes into simpler fermentable sugars. However, as one moves to biomass
38 present in short rotation wood, stalks of annual plants, and herbaceous plants, the presence of the
39 more intractable carbohydrates, cellulose and hemicelluloses and additional phenolic polymers has
40 to be overcome by mechanical, chemical, thermal or combined processes to generate the desired
41 final energy product.

42 Combustion with excess oxygen at high temperatures requires the least amount of prior processing.
43 To obtain stable chemical intermediates, compatible with the chemical and petroleum industry of
44 today, intermediate severity processes need to be used. For instance, through a partial oxidation of
45 biomass, gasification, intermediates that resemble synthesis gas usually derived from natural gas –
46 hydrogen and carbon monoxide mixture - are obtained. From synthesis gas, a variety of catalytic
47 processes have been developed by the chemical industry to make hydrocarbons in the diesel range

1 or methanol, ethanol, other alcohols, or ethers such as dimethylether, and other fuels. Today these
 2 oils provide specialty chemicals, or can be burned to generate electricity in diesel engines, or if the
 3 pyrolysis process is done slowly, charcoal becomes the main product (e.g., Huber et al.2006).

	Basic & Applied R&D	Demonstration	Early Commercial	Commercial
Biomass Densification	Torrefaction HTU ¹	Pyrolysis		Pelletisation
Biomass to Heat			Small-scale Gasification	Combustion (in boilers & stoves)
Combustion		Combustion in ORC ² or Stirling engine		Combustion & Steam cycle
Gasification	IGFC ³	IGCC ⁴ IGGT ⁵	Gasification & Steam cycle	
Co-firing		Indirect co-firing	Parallel co-firing	Direct co-firing
Anaerobic Digestion (AD)	Microbial fuel cells		Biogas upgrading ⁶ 2-stage AD	1-stage AD landfill gas

■ Biomass densification technique ■ Biomass-to-heat ■ Biomass-to-power or CHP

¹ Hydrothermal upgrading; ² Organic Rankine Cycle; ³ Integrated gasification fuel cell;
^{4/5} Integrated gasification combined cycle (CC)/gas turbine (GT); ⁶ Developing transport applications.

4

	Basic & Applied R&D	Demonstration	Early Commercial	Commercial
Bioethanol		Lignocellulosic ethanol		Ethanol from sugar & starch crops
Diesel-type Biofuels	Biodiesel from microalgae	Syndiesel (from gasification & FT ¹)	Renewable diesel (by hydrogenation)	Biodiesel (by transesterification)
Biomethane		Gasification & methanation	Biogas upgrading	
Other Fuels & Additives	Novel fuels (e.g. furanics)	Biobutanol, Jet fuels from sugars, Pyrolysis-based fuels	DME ² Methanol	
Hydrogen	All other novel routes	Gasification with reforming	Biogas reforming	

■ Liquid biofuel ■ Gaseous biofuel

¹ Fischer Tropsch ² Dimethylether

5

6 **Figure 2.3.1** Development status of the main technologies to produce from biomass energy
 7 products such as heat, power, or its combination (CHP), and fuels in the solid, liquid, or gaseous
 8 state. Liquid and gaseous fuels are used for transport (modified from E4tech 2008).

9 To use fermentation processes, the cellulosic and hemicellulosic fractions have to be converted into
 10 mixtures of simple six and five carbon sugars with glucose and xylose being dominant. Sugars are
 11 the other stable intermediates from which fuels, chemicals, and materials identical to those made by
 12 the petrochemical industry or new ones can be made. For these reasons lignocellulosic biomass
 13 thermal processes, principally combustion, are commercial while other thermal, chemical,
 14 biochemical, or hybrid of those, or biological synthesis routes are developing technologies. So,
 15 simpler sources of sugars than lignocellulosic biomass, such as sugarcane, beet, and starch from
 16 grains, are the prime sources of liquid fuels from fermentation today.

17 Figure 2.3.1 shows the snapshot of the stage of development of multi-step conversion processes to
 18 transform biomass into energy products for both small and large scale applications. Commercial
 19 technologies are presented in Table 2.3.3 with specific characteristics such as energy efficiency,

1 estimated production costs, and anticipated technological advances and anticipated potential costs,
2 and an indication of their potential to mitigate climate change through the relationship between the
3 direct emissions of the life cycle of the biofuels compared to the fossil fuel being replaced.
4 Developing technologies, many of which are already at demonstration or even design and
5 construction of first commercial plants, are discussed in Section 2.6 and are listed on Tables 2.6.2
6 and 2.6.3. Industrial activities in these areas have been discussed in reports such as IEA Task 39
7 (2008)¹, and E4Tech (2009) for aviation fuels.

8 2.3.3.1 Thermo-chemical Processes

9 **Biomass combustion** is a process where carbon and hydrogen in the fuel react with oxygen to form
10 carbon dioxide and water with a release of heat. Direct burning of biomass is popular in rural areas
11 for cooking. Wood and charcoal is also being used as a fuel in industry. Combustion of biomass for
12 generating electricity through fluidised bed technology has the advantages of more flexibility for
13 fuels, and lower emissions of sulphur, nitrogen oxides and unburned components (Fargernäs et al.,
14 2006).

15 **Pyrolysis** is the thermal decomposition of the biomass into gaseous, liquid, and solid products
16 without oxygen or steam. Depending on the residence times, temperature, and heating rate the
17 process can be optimized to produce one or the other product. At high heating rates and moderate
18 temperature range (450-550°C) the oxygenated oils are the major product (70%-80%), with the
19 remainder split into char and gases.

20 **Cogeneration** is the process of using a single fuel to produce more than one form of energy in
21 sequence. In cogeneration mode, the heat generated as steam is not wasted but used to meet process
22 heating requirement, with an overall efficiency of 60% or even higher (over 90%) in some cases
23 (Williams et al., 2009). Technologies available for high-temperature/high pressure steam
24 generation using bagasse as a fuel make it possible for sugar mills to operate at higher level of
25 energy efficiency and generate more electricity than what they require. Similarly black liquor, an
26 organic pulping product containing the pulping chemicals is produced in paper and pulp industry is
27 being burnt efficiently in boilers for producing energy that is used back as process heat and recovers
28 the expensive chemicals (Faaij, 2006). District heating Scandinavian is very popular through
29 cogeneration mode for meeting commercial and residential space heating and water heating.

30 **Biomass Gasification** occurs through a partial combustion as it converts the biomass to a syngas
31 (mixture of mostly CO and H₂, with other components such as H₂O, CO₂, CH₄, and tars). The end-
32 use product determines the desired syngas composition, and thus the gasifier reactor's design and
33 operating conditions. After gasification, the syngas must be cleaned of particulates, tars, and
34 gaseous components such as sulfur compounds that can inhibit the activity of the catalyst the
35 biofuel desired. The equipment downstream of the gasifier for conversion to H₂, methanol,
36 methane, or Fischer Tropsch (FT) diesel is the same as that used to make these products from
37 natural gas. A gas turbine or boiler, and a steam turbine optionally employ the unconverted gas
38 fractions for electricity co-production. Synthesis gas can be used as a fuel in place of diesel in
39 suitably designed/adapted internal combustion (IC) engines coupled with generators for electricity
40 generation. Most commonly available gasifiers use wood/woody biomass; some can use rice husk
41 as well. Many other non-woody biomass materials can also be gasified, specially designed gasifiers
42 to suit these materials (Yokoyama and Matsumura, 2008).

43 Biomass gasifier stoves are also being used in many rural industries for heating and drying
44 (Yokoyama and Matsumura, 2008; Mukunda et al., 2009).

¹ <http://biofuels.abc-energy.at/demoplants/projects/mapindex>

2.3.3.2 Chemical Processes

Transesterification is the process where the alcohols (often methanol) react with triglycerides oils contained in vegetable oils or animal fats to form an alkyl ester of fatty acids, in the presence of a catalyst (acid or base with byproducts of glycerin and oil cake/meal ; WWI, 2006). The production of this fuel referred to as biodiesel thus involves extraction of vegetable oils from the seeds, usually with mechanical crushing or chemical solvents. The protein-rich by-product of oil (cake) is sold as animal feed or fertilizers, but may also be used to synthesize higher-value chemicals.

A diesel analog is obtained by hydrogenolysis of the vegetable oils, usually coupled to a refinery. Many companies throughout the world have patents, demonstrations, and have tested this technology at commercial scale for diesel and also jet fuel applications (IEA Bioenergy, 2009). Hydrogenated biofuels have higher cetane number, low sulphur content, high viscosity with 97% biodegradable content. The high cost of the vegetable oil in many locations makes the process less cost-effective.

2.3.3.3 Biochemical Processes

Fermentation is the process to breakdown sugars by yeasts to produce a variety of end products such as ethanol. The major feedstocks are sugarcane, sweet sorghum, sugar-beet and starch crops (such as corn, wheat or cassava). Ethanol from sugarcane or sugar-beets is generally available as a by-product of sugar mills, but it can also be directly produced from extraction juices and molasses. The fermentation either takes place in single-batch or fed batch, or continuous processes, the latter becoming widespread and being much more efficient since yeasts can be recycled. The ethanol content in the fermented liquor is about 10%, and is subsequently distilled to increase purity to about 95%. As the ethanol required for blending with gasoline should be anhydrous, the mixture has to be further dehydrated to reach a grade of 99.8%-99.9% (WWI, 2006).

Anaerobic digestion involves the breakdown of organic matter in agricultural feedstock such as animal dung, human excreta, leafy plant materials, and urban solid and liquid wastes by a consortium of micro-organisms in the absence of oxygen to produce biogas, a mixture of methane (60-70%) and carbon dioxide. In this process, the organic fraction of the waste is segregated and fed into a closed container (biogas digester). In the digester, the segregated waste undergoes biodegradation in presence of methanogenic bacteria under anaerobic conditions, producing methane-rich biogas and effluent. The biogas can be used either for cooking/heating applications or for generating motive power or electricity through dual-fuel or gas engines, low-pressure gas turbines, or steam turbines; it can also be upgraded to a higher heat content biomethane gas mixed with the natural gas grid (IEA Bioenergy, 2009; IEA, 2005). The sludge from anaerobic digestion, after stabilization, can be used as an organic amendment. It can even be sold as manure depending upon its composition, which is determined mainly by the composition of the input waste. Many developing countries like India and China are making use of this technology extensively in rural areas. Many German and Swedish companies are market leaders in large size biogas plants (Faaij, 2006). In Sweden multiple wastes and manures are also used.

2.3.4 Bioenergy Systems and Chains: Description of existing state of the art systems

Table 2.3.3 shows the most relevant commercial bioenergy systems that operate presently in the world. The table lists by end use sector and biomass energy product(s) the feedstock used along with processes used in specific countries. Processes are briefly described with their current efficiency and estimated current production costs (or as close to current based on literature available) along with 2030 (or 2020) estimated production costs. Since the costs are obtained from the literature, no special effort was made to bring all these costs into comparable basis (a major

1 undertaking). Process costs provided by the same reference are usually done under the same
2 conditions and thus enable a firmer comparison. That is why we provided several references for
3 these estimated production costs. Information on the current markets and potential is provided in
4 Section 2.4 for bioenergy products along with examples of specific countries are provided. Another
5 characteristic provided was the measure of the ability of the current chain to reduce GHG emissions
6 compared to the fossil fuel it replaces. A more detailed discussion of this metric of the biofuels is
7 provided in Section 2.5.

8 Liquid biofuels are mainly used in the transport sector, although in some developing countries they
9 are also used to generate household or village electricity. Ethanol costs are usually lower than
10 biodiesel for the systems which are already in commercial use (the ones based in rapeseed, soya and
11 oil palm), although in Asian countries like Thailand the production costs are close to each other for
12 the two biofuels. The conversion efficiency (from feedstock to end-use product) is modest, from a
13 little over 50% to around 10%, but the low conversion cases are those in which the fuel is a
14 byproduct of a grain to food/feed production process (soya, for instance). Space for better use of the
15 feedstock and, mainly the total biomass produced, is remarkable.

16 Solid biomass, mostly used for heat, power and combined heat and power (CHP) has usually lower
17 estimated production costs than liquid biofuels. Unprocessed solid biomass is less costly than pre-
18 processed type (via densification), but for the final consumer the transportation and other logistic
19 costs have to be added, which justify the existence of a market for both types of solid biomass.
20 Some of the bioenergy systems are under demonstration for small scale application due cost barriers
21 imposed by economies of scale and consequently it is necessary to identify a different technology
22 than the one used successfully for large scale applications (such as combustion for electricity
23 generation).

24 From the data in table 2.3.3, the lowest cost liquid biofuels is ethanol from sugarcane as produced in
25 Brazil, followed by ethanol from corn in the United States (including coproduct revenues), molasses
26 in Thailand, sugar beet in Europe (including coproduct revenues), and cassava in Thailand, although
27 the differences in these costs can be within the uncertainties of the various estimates. The higher
28 cost production including coproducts is from wheat in the U.K. Significant projected cost
29 reductions are shown for sugarcane and corn, and there is room for increased efficiency of all other
30 routes.

31 Biodiesel production costs reach those of ethanol range for countries with higher productivity plants
32 or lower cost base such as Indonesia/Malaysia and Brazil/Argentina. Next come the European
33 countries and the United States. The projected 2022 EPA's projected costs based on the use of the
34 model FASOM to projected grain costs evolution are significantly lower than current and even corn
35 oil from dry mill expansion into fractionation processes could lead to biodiesel. Similarly, 2030
36 costs for the OECD project cost reductions for rapeseed biodiesel.

37 A significant number of electricity generation routes are available and co-combustion (cofiring) is a
38 relatively high efficiency process for use of solid biomass fuel products compared to direct
39 combustion at medium to large sizes. Small plants provide usually heat and electricity at a higher
40 production cost than the larger systems although that varies somewhat with location (see India's
41 example for small scale application of gasifier/engines) compared to a higher efficiency Japanese
42 case. Heat and power systems are available in a variety of sizes and with high efficiency. The
43 reductions of GHG emissions from these systems is usually very high – in the high 90% (see
44 Section 2.5) compared to the fossil fuel replaced.

45 Small systems have been improving in efficiency from cooking stoves to small gasifier systems and
46 also in anaerobic digestion systems. Several European countries are advancing mixed solid
47 biomass, food, and manures digestion systems and are obtaining high quality methane from

1 upgrading. Many applications, including transportation systems, are developing and have the
2 potential to further increase their effectiveness. Similarly, at the low scale, the primary use is for
3 lighting and heating of cleaner stoves. These applications too have significant room to improve.

4 Technologies for the use of biomass for the existing commercial applications are mature but many
5 have room for significant improvement. They provide direct climate change benefits as shown by
6 the GHG emissions reductions compared to the fossil baseline for that particular application
7 principally with a lower fossil carbon source as primary energy.

8 To illustrate the technological progress ethanol production in Brazil and North America over time,
9 Table 2.3.4 shows the chains' performance including feedstocks, conversion processes, and fuel use
10 in terms of GHG emissions for the full lifecycles. Major variables are feedstock mass, overall fossil
11 energy consumed, produced (heat and power) in the case of Brazil, energy delivered per unit of land
12 used or volume of fuel delivered. Also shown are impacts of bagasse to ethanol as a source of
13 additional ethanol while maintaining the ability of the mills to generate electricity as well, as more
14 field residues are collected through mechanical harvesting. Finally, the table also illustrates the
15 evolution of other routes such as carbon sequestration coupled with these chains (see Section 2.5 for
16 additional details).

17 North American corn ethanol emissions relative to gasoline (2005) reached the GHG emissions
18 savings per unit biofuel energy is 37% for an individual plant; the average North American natural
19 gas industry is at 34-35% (Plevin, 2009) having evolved from about 18% (Farrell et al., 2006).
20 Sugarcane, a perennial plant harvested every 5-6 years, has a higher GHG performance relative to
21 gasoline, of 86% in 2005/2006. The emissions savings increases by a factor of nearly four per
22 hectare of land going from the annual to the perennial (5-6 year rotation). Technology
23 improvements increased use of field residues from mechanical harvest for electricity or for
24 additional fuel production could increase emissions savings in both cases by factors of two to three.
25 However, the amount of fuel per hectare is half for the annual crop compared to the perennial plant
26 in 2005 and also in the projections shown where biomass productivity increases in both cases.

Table 2.3.3. Biomass-derived Energy Products used in the Global Economy

Transport Fuels: Ethanol

Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Sugarcane	Pressed, washed, and separated into a syrup and solid residue, bagasse, combusted in boilers for process heat and power (CHP). Sugar solution (sucrose) fermented by yeasts to ethanol recovered by distillation. The hydrous fraction sold as neat ethanol (6 wt% water). Further drying with molecular sieves or cyclohexane azeotropic distillation makes anhydrous ethanol for blending with gasoline. Excess electricity is already sold to the grid.	Brazil	Eff. = 0.38 ¹ ; 0.41 ² (only ethanol production). Mill size (170 million), ² advanced power generation and optimised energy efficiency and distillation can reduce costs further in the longer term/surplus electricity, 50kWh/t sugar cane	10 to 15 ¹ 14 ² w/ coproduct revenue (CR)	86 ²⁴	Projected 2030 US\$ 9 to 10/GJ ¹ . Projected 2020 Eff. = 0.50. ³ Biological Carbon Capture and Storage (BCCS) from sugar fermentation. Efficient use of sugar cane straw and leaves as an extra source of heat & power through mechanized harvest. ⁵ Widespread use of GMO. Evolution of the biorefinery approach with multiple products. ⁶ Improved yeasts.
			250 Mi l/yr plant, feedstock costs at \$7.7/GJ, conversion costs (including capex + opex) at \$7/GJ without co-products revenue.	14.7 ⁴ no CR		
Corn grain	Grain soaked in dilute sulfurous acid; resulting slurry ground to separate the germ (for corn oil food or biodiesel) from the fiber (for food/feed), gluten (protein), and starch components which are further separated and upgraded into various products such as high fructose corn syrup. Starch solution is hydrolyzed to glucose and fermented by yeasts to ethanol.	USA	Eff. = 0.56 ^{7,8} wet milling; 11 plants, 11% production; Average size: 600 million l (up to 1000 million l). ³	20 ⁹ 2005/2006 net production cost; 15.9 ⁹ 2006/2007	15 ²³	Projected Eff.=0.62 ³ BCCS from sugar fermentation Membrane separation for ethanol separation. Incorporation of CHP including sales of power to the grid. Widespread use of GMO for increased yields with lower inputs. ³
	Whole grain hammer milled into course flour and cooked to form a slurry hydrolyzed with alpha amylase enzymes forming dextrans, followed by cooking with gluco-amylase to sugars and fermentation by yeasts. Last two processes can be combined. 35.4d w/o coproduct revenue		Dry Mill only Eff. = 0.62 (150 plants; 88% production). Production cost estimated used 170 million l/yr. ^{2,11} Dry milling technical progress leading to more co-products. 30% coproduct feed DDGS sold wet. ³ 250 Mi l/yr plant, feedstock costs at \$29.4/GJ, conversion costs (including capex + opex) at \$6/GJ without co-products revenue. ⁴	20 ² -21 ¹¹ w/ CR 17.5 ³ w/CR 35.4 ⁴ no CR		
	Only three corn ethanol plants continue to operate with corn. Operated for years with distressed corn unfit for animal consumption	China	Estimated cost (60% is feedstock cost) includes subsidy which is 8.9% of gasoline price ¹²	26-30 ¹³	-42 ²⁶	Process and energy efficiency improvements

Transportation Fuels: Ethanol Continued						
Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Sugar beet	Sugar beet is crushed and then soluble sugars are extracted by washing through with water. Yeast is added and fermentation and ethanol recovered by distillation.	EU	Eff. = 0.12. ¹ 250 Mi l/y plant, feedstock costs at \$21.6/GJ, conversion costs (including capex + opex) at \$11/GJ with co-products revenue \$8.2/GJ (UK costs). ⁴	24.4 ⁴ w/ CR	32-65 Alternate co-product use ²⁷	2020 Eff. = 0.15 ¹
Wheat	Process similar to that described for corn dry milling starting with the malting. Either enzyme or acid hydrolysis can lead to sugars for fermentation	EU	Eff. = 0.53 to 0.59 ^{14, 15, 6} IEA, 2002 NDDC 2002. 250 Mi l/y plant, feedstock costs at \$36.2/GJ, conversion costs (including capex + opex) at \$10.5/GJ and \$6/GJ co-products revenue for UK. ⁴	40.7 ⁴ w/ CR (UK)	40% DDGS to energy ²⁷	2020 Eff.=0.64 ⁴
Cassava	High starch content tuber mashed, cooked and fermented in a simultaneous saccharification and fermentation, followed by ethanol distillation.	Thailand, China	China plant of 200 thousand tonnes of ethanol which is operating at partial capacity. ¹³ Thailand's process described by Nguyen ¹⁵ produces about 10 Mi Gal. ^{17, 18} productivity 20-25 tonnes/ha, highest in world.	26 ⁴ Thailand estimate	45 ²⁸	Production expected to continue to increase in Thailand and become more important than molasses
Molasses	By product of sugar separation from the cooking liquor. Contains glucose and fructose from sucrose decomposition	India, Colombia, Thailand	By product utilization; about 3 % molasses could be used for ethanol in Thailand leading.	22 ¹⁸ Thailand estimate	27-59 Depending on co-product credit method ²⁹ .	

Transport Fuels: Biodiesel

Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Rape seed	Vegetable oil extracted from seed is reacted with alcohol (usually methanol) to produce fatty acid methyl esters (FAME) in a base-catalyzed process, the most common process with high yields (>98%). Called biodiesel when it meets user country specifications. Alternative processes are direct acid catalyzed esterification of the oil with the alcohol or conversion of the oil to fatty acids, and then to alkyl esters with acid catalysis.	Germany	Eff. = 29%. For the total system it is assumed that surpluses of straw are used for power production ¹⁹	31 to 50 ¹	31 ³⁰	2030 Projected US \$25 to \$37/GJ ¹ for OECD. US Projected 2020 soya biodiesel cost \$20/GJ based on FASOM modeled feedstock cost. ³ US Projected 2020 waste oil cost \$18/GJ. ³ New methods using bio-catalysts; Supercritical alcohol processing. ²⁰ Heterogeneous catalysts or bicatalysts. New uses for glycerin. ²¹ Improved feedstock yields.
		France	55 GJ/ha/yr (EU). 220 Mi l/y plant, feedstock costs at \$40.5/GJ, conversion costs (including capex + opex) at \$2.7/GJ and \$1.7/GJ co-products revenue.	41.4 ⁴ w/ CR	75 ³¹	
		UK	Same size plant, \$35.2/GJ, conversion costs at \$4.2/GJ and \$11.3/GJ coproduct revenue	28.5 ⁴ w/ CR	39-49 Alternate co-product use ²⁷ .	
Soya		USA	20 GJ/ha/yr. Same size plant, \$100.6/GJ, conversion costs at \$4.2/GJ and \$55.6/GJ coproduct revenue	49.2 ⁴ w/ CR	67-100 Depending on co-product credit method ³² .	
		Brazil/ Argentina	Same size plant, \$22.6/GJ, conversion costs at \$2.7/GJ and \$1.7/GJ coproduct revenue. Agrolink 2009 reports that ranges of production cost are \$24-\$34/GJ	23.5 ⁴ w/ CR	NA	
Oil palm		Indonesia Malaysia	163 GJ/ha/yr. Same size plant, \$25.1/GJ, conversion costs at \$2.7/GJ and \$1.7/GJ coproduct revenue	26.1 ⁴ w/ CR	35-66 Alternate co-product use ³³ .	
Vegetable oils	Starting from the oils	109 countries	Based on total lipids exported costs. Neglects few countries with high production costs. ²² Oil at \$0.48/l. ¹¹	7 to 30 ²² 15.9 ¹¹ US 10.5 ² US trap grease	NA	

Abbreviations: capex=capital expenses; opex=operating expenses; CR = Coproduct Revenue; References

¹IEA Bioenergy: ExCo.2007; ²Tao, Aden 2009; ³EPA 2010; ⁴IEA Bioenergy: ExCo, 2009; ⁵Seabra et al., 2008; ⁶Seabra et al., 2010;

⁷UK DFT 2009; ⁸Hamelinck 2004; ⁹F.O. Licht 2007; ¹⁰Rendleman and Shapouri 2007; ¹¹Bain 2007; ¹²Hettinga et al. 2009;

¹³Qiu et al. 2010; ¹⁴Reith, 2002; ¹⁵IEA 2002; ¹⁶Nguyen et al. 2008; ¹⁷Koizumi 2008; ¹⁸Milbrandt, Overend 2008; ¹⁹CSIRO, 2000

²⁰Egsgaard et al., 2009; ²¹Bhojvaidad 2008 ²²Johnston, Holloway 2007; ²³Wang et al, 1999; ²⁴Macedo et al, 2008; ²⁵Wang et al., 2010; ²⁶Ou et al., 2009; ²⁷Edwards et al., 2008; ²⁸Nguyen et al., 2008; ²⁹Beer et al., 2001; ³⁰Reinhardt et al., 2006; ³¹Ecobilan,2002:

³²Hou et al., 2009; ³³Wiche et al, 2008

Table 2.3.3. Biomass-derived Energy Products used in the Global Economy Continued

Power from Solid Biomass Fuels

Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Technical Advances	Potential
Wood residue	Co-combustion with coal	Worldwide	Eff. ~ 0.35-0.4 ¹ . Production cost assumes biomass cost \$3/GJ, discount rate of 10%. More than 50 power plants operated or carried experimental operation, from which 16 are operational using coal. More than 20 pulverised coal plants in operation. ² Usually the operation requires subsidies ³	4.2/GJ (0.05/kWh) ¹	10 ¹⁴	Reduce the cost of fuel, by improved pre-treatment, better characterisation and measurement methods. ¹⁰ Promising technology is torrefaction. The treatment yields a solid uniform product with lower moisture content and higher energy content compared to those in the biomass feedstock and make biomass very suitable for pulverized coal plants ³	
MSW			Eff. ~ 0.22, due low temperature steam to avoid corrosion ⁹ . Few coal-based plants cofire MSW, but at least 2 are in commercial operation ^{2,3} .		NA		New CHP plant designs using MSW are expected to reach 28%-30% electrical efficiency, and above 85%-90% overall efficiency in CHP ⁹ . Working environment problems, caused by dust and micro-organisms, need further attention ¹⁰
Wood log/Wood residue	Direct combustion	Worldwide	Plant size: 1–20 MWe ⁵	4.2-10/GJ (0.05-12/kWh) ⁵	96 ¹⁵		
			Plant size: 20-100 MWe. Eff. = 20 to 40% ^{1,13} . Investment cost = 3.000 –1900 US\$/kW ¹ . Well established technology, especially deployed ¹ . According to most energy scenarios, global electricity production from biomass is projected to increase from its current 1.3% share (231 TWh/year) to 3%-5% by 2050 (~1400-1800 TWh/year). ⁷ Major variable is supply costs of biomass ¹ in Scandinavia and North America; various advanced concepts using fluid bed technology giving high efficiency, low costs and high flexibility. Commercially deployed waste to energy (incineration) has higher capital costs and lower (average) efficiency. Overall energy delivered: 0.57 -0.74 EJ ^{5,4,12}	Worldwide: 4.2-10/GJ (0.05-12/kWh) ^{1,13} U.S.: ¹⁵ 7.5/GJ (0.09/kWh) Stoker: 7.5/GJ (0.09/kWh) 50 MW Fluidized Bed: 8.3/GJ (0.1/kWh)	97 ¹⁶	Worldwide: 2.1 - 6.7/GJ (US\$0.021 - 0.096/kWh) ⁵ U.S. 2020 projections: ¹⁵ 6.3-7.8/GJ (0.076-0.092/kWh) Stoker: 7.5-8.1/GJ (0.091-0.096/kWh)	
Wood residues/Agricultural residues	Gasification for small scale application/gas engine	Worldwide	eff., 17%, India	4.5-6.3/GJ (0.054-0.076/kWh)	NA	Reduce feedstock production price ¹⁰	
			eff., 20%, Japan; Assumptions: 1) Biomass cost \$3/GJ; Discount rate 10%; 2) Heat value \$5/GJ ⁹ .	7.5/GJ (0.09/kWh) ⁹	95 ¹⁷		

Briquettes	Drying /Mechanical compression	EU	Large and continuously increasing co-combustion market ¹⁰		NA	Improve feedstock supply ¹⁰
Wood pellets			Used in 2 operating power plants in cofiring with coal ²		NA	http://www.pelletsatlas.info (EU price)
Power from Solid Biomass Fuels continued						
Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Wood chips	Co-combustion with coal/ Direct combustion	EU	Used in at least 5 operating power plants in cofiring with coal. ² Used in large scale direct combustion plants (150-300 MWe) ¹³		9 ¹⁸	CAPEX 2000-3000 US\$/kW ¹³
Ag residues		EU	Straw used in at least 10 operating power plants in cofiring with coal ² . Long-term storage of willow chips is very difficult due moisture content (55-58 %). ¹⁰	\$4.7/GJ ¹¹	9 ¹⁹	Concentration of chloride and potassium salts. Straw contains a lot of these salts, which can cause corrosion and slagging problems. The need to make power plants from corrosion-resistant materials has increased the cost of energy from straw, at least in Denmark ⁸

¹IEA Energy, 2007; ²IEA Task 32, 2010; ³IEA Bioenergy Task 32, 2009; ⁴WEO, 2009; ⁵REN21, 2007; ⁶IEA BIOENERGY: EXCO: 2007:02; Helynen et al., 2002; ⁷COMPETE, 2010; ⁸Egsgaard et al, 2009; ⁹IEA EnergyTechnology Essentials, 2007; ¹⁰Econ Pöyry, 2008; ¹¹Hoogwijk, 2004; ¹²IEA Balances, 2009; ¹³IEA Task 32, 2009; ¹⁴Pehnt, 2006; ¹⁵Elsayed et al., 2003; ¹⁶Forsberg, 2000; ¹⁷Searcy and Flynn, 2008; ¹⁸Styles and Jones, 2007; ¹⁹Hartmann and Kaltschmitt, 1999; ²⁰NRC Electricity, 2009.

Table 2.3.3. Biomass-derived Energy Products used in the Global Economy Continued

Heat from Solid Biomass Fuels						
Feed-stock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Fuelwood	Combustion for residential use (cooking and 5-50 kWh/wh heating) ²	Mostly in Developing countries	Eff.= 10-20% ¹ . Of the 45 EJ of biomass supplied to the global primary energy mix in 2006, an estimated 39 EJ (i.e. 87%) is burnt in traditional stoves for domestic heating and cooking primarily in developing countries ^{1,5} . Traditional devices are inefficient and generate indoor pollution. Improved	Costs are extremely variable (from 0 monetary costs when fuelwood is collected to 8 GJ or more when fuelwood is scarce)	1-2 tCO2e/yr for the simplest improved stoves 3-9 tCO2e/yr for the advanced systems (see sector)	Improved cookstoves are presently available/reduce fuel use (up to 60%)/cut 70% indoor pollution. Optimized design of cookstoves and new materials, gasifier stoves for household use. Combined heat/electric. Production already in demonstration. New stoves with 35-50% efficiency. ¹⁵ Indoor air pollution reduced more than 90%. Replacement by modern heating systems (i.e., automated, flue gas cleaning, pellet firing) in e.g., Austria, Sweden, Germany

			cookstoves are available that reduce fuel use (up to 60%) and cut 70% indoor pollution. About 2.5 EJ usable energy generated.		2.5)	ongoing for years ¹ .
Heat from Solid Biomass Fuels Continued						
Feed-stock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Fuelwood	Combustion for small scale industries and few large scale industries (1-20 MWh) ²	Mostly in Developing countries	Eff.= Up to 70-90% for modern furnaces ¹ . Existing industries have low efficiency kilns that are also high polluting. Improved kilns are available that cut consumption in 50-60%. Total 1 to 6 EJ generated ²	Costs are extremely variable (from 0 monetary costs when fuelwood is collected to \$8/ GJ or more when fuelwood is scarce)	NA	1.2 to 5.9 US\$/GJ ¹ Improved kilns cut consumption in 50-60%. There are very large cobenefits of improved technologies in terms of public health and environment.
Fuelwood	Pyrolysis for charcoal production mainly in small-scale industrial activities	Mostly in Developing countries	Wood in smaller pieces is easier to dry in the air and hence the yield in carbonising is higher and is also required for the mechanised feeding systems used in most industrial type carbonising processes. Generally any industrial system adopted must face quite large wood preparation costs ¹⁰	Ranges from US\$6.3/GJ for brick kiln to US\$7.6/GJ for continuous retort assuming US\$23/t wood; US\$ 9.6/GJ using continuous retort and forestry residues at US\$7.0/tonne ¹⁰	NA	One of the most important steps forward in the production of charcoal is the use of continuous carbonisers ¹⁰ . By causing the raw material wood to pass in sequence through a series of zones where carbonisation are carried out it is possible to introduce economies in use of labour and heat ¹⁰ . Recovery of the heat from the top of the carboniser is achieved by burning the gas and vapours under controlled conditions in hot blast stoves ¹⁰ . Use of liquids and gases from carbonization can yield valuable coproducts ¹⁰ . All these technologies available but poorly used in Developing Countries.
Wood residues/Ag ric. Wastes	Gasification	Mostly in Developing countries	Eff. 80-90%. Typically hundreds kWh ³ . Commercially available and deployed; but total contribution to energy production to date limited ³ . Investment: several hundred/ kWh, depending on capacity. Example: \$300-\$800/kWhth	\$0.009-0.048/kWh fuel ³	NA	
Wood	Combustion	Worldwide	Processes are in demonstration for small-scale applications between 10 kW and 1 MWe using Stirling engines (SE), with Eff. = 11-20% ⁸ or Organic Rankine Cycle (ORC), with Eff.=10-14% ¹² . Steam turbine based systems 1-10 MWe are widely deployed throughout the	\$0.021-0.15/kWh electricity. High costs for small scale power gen. with high-quality feedstock.	NA	Stirling engines with future Eff.=15 to 30% ¹² , steam screw type engines, steam engines, and organic rankine cycle (ORC) processes for small-scale applications between 10 kW and 1 MWe ⁶ . Mass production will reduce investment costs ¹²
Wood residues	Combustion	Worldwide		⁹ Value of heat \$03/kWh, value of electricity \$0.10/kWh (2006) Low costs for large-		

Briquettes	Combustion	Worldwide	world. Efficiency of conversion to electricity in the range of 30-35% ¹	scale (i.e., >100 MWth) state-of-art. ^{1,7,8}		
Wood residues/Ag ric. Wastes	Gasification and gas engines	Worldwide	Effi. 15-30%(electrical); 60-80% (overall). ¹ Various systems on the market ¹ . Deployment limited due to relatively high costs, critical operational demands, and fuel quality ¹ . Size 0.1 - 1.0 MWe ¹	Investment 1,180-3,550 US\$/kW ¹	NA	
Heat from Solid Biomass Fuels Continued						
Feed-stock	Major Process	Country	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product energy/Biomass Energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances
Sugar cane bagasse&w aste	Combustion	Worldwide	limited use due to relatively abundance. Critical operational demand and fuel quality	About \$0.058/kWh ¹¹	NA	Large potential availability either using high-pressure steam boilers or gasification. Concentration of chloride and potassium salts. Straw contains a lot of these salts, which can cause corrosion and slagging problems. The need to make power plants from corrosion-resistant materials has increased the cost of energy from straw, at least in Denmark ⁷
Wood residues/Ag ric. Wastes	Pyrolysis for production of bio-oil	USA	Eff. 60-70% bio oil/feedstock and 85% for oil+char ¹ . Commercial technology available. Bio-oil is used for power production in gas turbines, gas engines, for chemicals and precursors, direct production of transport fuels, as well as for transporting energy over longer distances ¹ .	\$4-6/GJ of bio-oil ^{13,14} Scale and biomass supply dependent; capital cost \$690 for 10 MWth ¹	NA	Cost: 10% – 100% more than fossil fuel. Availability: limited supplies for testing; Standards: lack of standards and inconsistent quality inhibits wider usage. Incompatibility with conventional fuels. Unfamiliarity of users. Dedicated fuel handling needed. Poor image ¹³

¹IEA Energy 2007 ²REN21,2007 ³IEA BIOENERGY: EXCO: 2007:02 ⁴Third Periodic Activity Report, 2010 ⁵IEA BIOENERGY ANNUAL REPORT 2009; ⁶IEA Bioenergy: ExCo,2007 ⁷Egsgaard et al, 2009 ⁸IEA Energy Technology Essentials, 2007 ⁹Hoogwijk, 2004 ¹⁰FAO, 1985 ¹¹EPE, 2008 ¹²Ragossnig, 2008 ¹³Bain, 2004 ¹⁴Bridgewater, 2003; ¹⁵Mukunda et al, 2010; ¹⁶NRC electricity, 2009

Table 2.3.3. Biomass-derived Energy Products used in the Global Economy Continued
Solid Biomass Fuel Products for Energy

Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Comments Eff. = literature energy product energy/biomass energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Potential Technical Advances	Potential
-----------	---------------	---------	--	--	---------------------------------------	--	-----------

Pellets	Combustion for heating houses and combustion under co-firing for electricity	EU	Lower prices are for wholesale to industrial and power plant use as cofiring. Higher price for bagged or packet used in residential market ¹ . The production capacity in all EU 27 states is estimated at about 9 million tonnes (2007). Globally it might be as much as 12–14 million tonnes capacity ³	FOB Brazil 0.6-1.4; FOB Brazil 2.2; FOB Canada 3.2; Netherland 6.2; Norway 12.3; UK 6.1 ²	NA	1. Removal of indirect trade barriers for import in certain areas of Europe. 2. Establish common standard for pellets. Some countries in Europe have pellet standards, some have none, and even those that have are different. 3. Freight costs reduction due market increase ²
---------	--	----	---	--	----	--

¹E4Tech,2010 ²Junginger et al, 2008 ³Renewable Energy World, 2010

**Table 2.3.3. Biomass-derived Energy Products used in the Global Economy Continued
Heat, Power or Transport Fuel from Animal Manures (AM), Organic Wastes (OW - includes municipal), Agricultural or Wood Residues (AR, WR)**

Feedstock	Major Process	Country	Comments Eff. = literature energy product energy/biomass energy	Estimated Production Cost 2005 US\$/GJ	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	2030 Efficiency and Economics Technical Advances Potential
OW/MSW	Landfill with methane recovery	Worldwide	Eff. 10-15% ¹ . Widely applied for electricity generation and, in general, part of waste treatment policies of many countries ¹		89 ⁶	Large expectation for further use. In some European countries the biogas technology developed in the last years very impressive (Germany, Austria, Sweden). In Europe it increased by 35% between 2004 and 2006 ² .
OW/AR/AM	Anaerobic co-digestion, gas clean up, compression, and distribution	EU	In the city of Linköping, Sweden, since 1999, a multiple waste streams plant produces methane upgraded to high quality to fuel in a local grid the rail commuter train and buses (slow fill).	13 ⁴	108 ⁷ Heat & Power	Trend to large scale biogas installations, where the biogas is upgraded to bio-methane and injected into gas pipelines, as well as biogas as transport fuel ² .
		USA	By product credit not considered for fertilizer ³	14 ³	NA	State of California study showing the potential for utilization of these residues and augmenting the natural gas distribution.
Manures	Household digestion	Worldwide	Cooking, heating and electricity applications. Use also human wastes. By product- liquid fertilizer.	1 to 2 years payback time	NA	Large reductions in costs by using geomembranes; improved designs and reduction in digestion times. Use of waste food and leafy material as input
Manures	Farms	Finland	Biogas from farms etc. 18-50kWe; Investment: 400-720 k\$(2009) ⁵	\$0.28-0.29/kWh ⁵	NA	Improved designs and reduction in digestion times. Improvements in the understanding of anaerobic digestion, metagenomics of complex consortia of microorganisms
Manures and food processing residues			Biogas from combined farm animal residues and food processing residues at 145-290kWe; Investment: 2200-3600k\$ (2009) ⁵	\$0.25-0.32/kWh ⁵	NA	

¹IEA Energy, 2007; ²Ragossnig, 2008; ³Krich et al., 2005; ⁴Sustainable Transportation Solutions, 2006; ⁵Kuuva et al., 2009; ⁶Norstrom et al., 2001; ⁷Chevalier and Meunier, 2005

1 **Table 2.3.4** Ethanol from Corn and Sugarcane Ethanol – Past and projected carbon mitigation
 2 potential
 3

Indicators/	Corn Ethanol - North America, Natural Gas	Sugarcane Ethanol - Brazil
<p><u>Biomass type</u> kg GHG savings per tonne of biomass feedstock or waste (absolute values)</p>	<p><u>Company Data</u> 1995 330 2005 440 <u>2015 Projection</u> (a) CHP 560 (b) CHP + CCS 930</p> <p>CHP = combined heat and power CCS = carbon capture and storage from fermentation</p>	<p><u>Industry Data Cases</u> based on dry cane stalk (70% wet) 2002 (specific mill) 735 2005/2006(44 mills) 530 <u>2020 Mechanical Harvest Scenarios</u> (a) w/8x 2005/6 electricity proj. 775; +CCS 1050 (b) w/3x 2005/6 electricity and 40% more than 2005/6 ethanol (from bagasse) proj. 860; + CCS 1210</p>
<p><u>Bioenergy output and fossil energy use</u> in processing expressed in kg GHG per unit output (GJ - LHV basis) and (Primary fossil energy - renewable credit/ biofuel energy output)</p>	<p>1995 64 (0.9) 2005 54 (0.7) 2015 (a) proj 0.1 (0.5) 2015 (b) proj 12 (0.6)</p>	<p>2002 115 (0.04) 2005/2006 80 (-0.02) 2020(a) proj. 115 (-0.4) 2020(b) proj. 90 (-0.04)</p>
<p><u>Biomass and process productivity -- land use</u> in kg GHG savings by biomass production per ha of available land and (thousand liters/ha)</p>	<p>1995 2600 (3.0) 2005 3900 (3.5) 2015 (a) proj 6400 (4.5) 2015 (b) proj 10600 (4.5)</p>	<p><u>Calculated per harvested ha</u> 2002 18000 (7.1) 2005/2006 14000 (7.5) 2020 (a)proj. 22000 (8.8) 2020(b)proj. 25000 (12)</p>
	<p>(S&T)2 Consultants Inc., 2009</p>	<p>Macedo et al., 2004; Macedo, Seabra, 2008; Molersten et al., 2003</p>

2.4 Global and Regional Status of Market and Industry Development

2.4.1 Current bioenergy production and outlook²

Biomass is the most important renewable energy source, providing about 10% (48 EJ) of the annual global primary energy demand. A major part of this biomass (38 EJ) is used locally in rural areas and relates to charcoal, wood, agricultural residues, and manure used for cooking, lighting, and space heating, generally by the poorer part of the population in developing countries. Modern bioenergy use (for industry, power generation, or transport fuels) is making already a significant contribution of 10 EJ and this share is growing. Today, biomass (mainly wood) contributes some 10% to the world primary energy mix, and is still by far the most widely used renewable energy source (Figure 2.4.1).

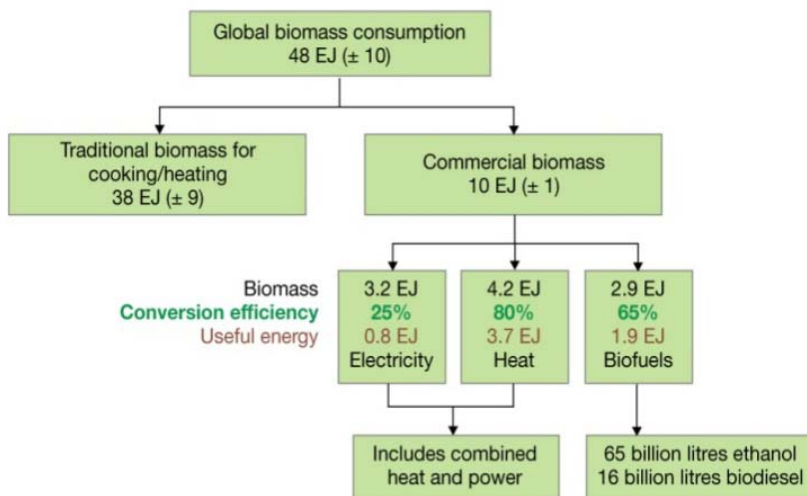


Figure 2.4.1. Global biomass consumption for bioenergy and biofuels in 2008. Source: based on IEA 2009 update of 2007

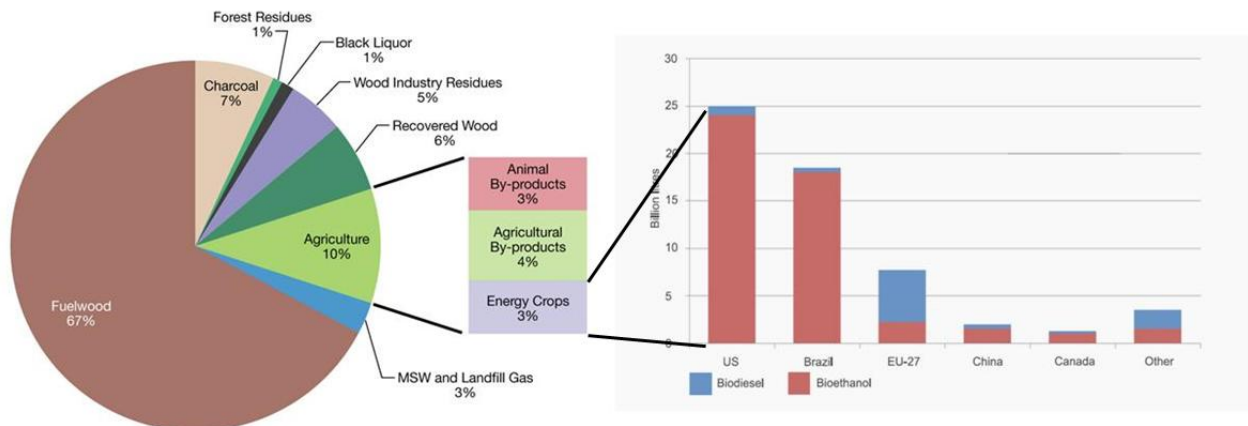
One of the fastest-growing applications of biomass is the production of biofuels based on agricultural crops – current global biofuels preliminary supply estimates at 1.9 EJ (2008) or about 2% of transportation fuel, a significant growth from 1.43 EJ in 2007. Most of the increase in the use of biofuels in 2007 and 2008 occurred in the OECD, mainly in North America and Europe. There is currently an excess of installed capacity and underutilization of facilities, more in biodiesel than in ethanol, but Asia Pacific and Latin American markets are growing, primarily in developing countries for economic development. The recent surge in biofuels production is not expected to continue in the near term. This depends largely on the continuation of blending mandates in OECD countries, oil prices, and the overall global economy.

Despite this anticipated short term downturn, world use of biofuels is projected to recover from 2015 and in the longer term. According to the 2009 World Energy Outlook scenarios, biofuels may contribute 5.7 to 11.6 EJ to the global transport fuel demand, thus meet about 5% to 11% of total world road-transport energy demand, up from about 2% today (IEA, 2009). In the 450

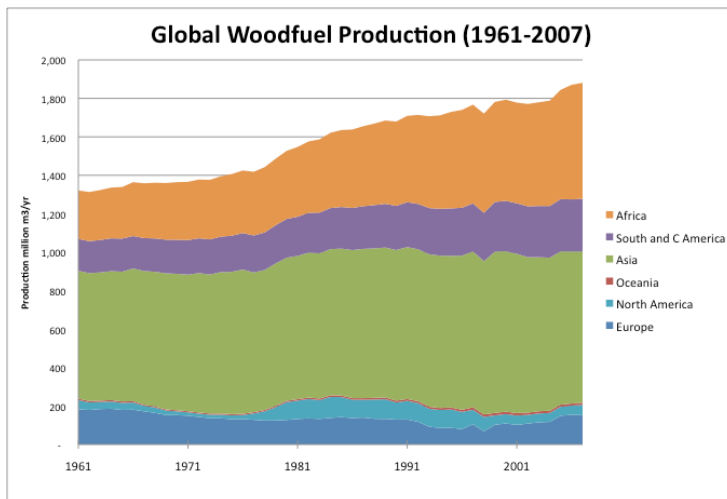
Scenario, biomass consumption also increases and in 2030 is 14.7 EJ higher than in the Reference Scenario. The use of biomass in CHP and in electricity-only power plants increases by 67% by 2030, to 7.2 EJ above the level in the Reference Scenario. Major increases in global biofuels production are seen in the 450 Scenario (to meet the CO₂ intensity standards set by international

² This section is largely based on the World Energy Outlook 2009 (IEA, 2009) and Global Biofuels Center Assessments (GBC 2010).

1 sectoral agreements), with consumption in 2030 reaching 11.6 EJ, more than double that in the
 2 Reference Scenario. The last decade of the projection period sees a strong increase in the production
 3 of lignocellulosic biofuels. Regions that currently have strong policy support for biofuels take the
 4 largest share of the eight-fold increase over the Outlook period, led by the United States (where one
 5 third of the increase occurs) and followed by the European Union, Brazil and China. To highlight
 6 the scale of the challenge, the 7 EJ of biofuels required in 2030 in the 450 Scenario is greater than
 7 India’s current oil consumption and is derived from the advanced technologies discussed in Section
 8 2.6 which are at various stages of development. To achieve this would require accelerated research
 9 and development efforts, operational demonstration plants in the next few years, and significant
 10 public and private investment.



11
 12 **Figure 2.4.2.** Share of the biomass sources in the primary bioenergy mix. Source: Bauen et al.
 13 (2009c), based on data from IPCC, 2007 and end-use energy built in major biofuel producers in
 14 2007 (in billion litres). Actually, energy crops provide, on top of the biofuels shown, electricity and
 15 heat not properly quantified. Source: Prepared by authors based in Bauen et al. (2009c), Lichts,
 16 2007 and national sources.



17
 18 **Figure 2.4.3** The evolution of global fuelwood production in the period 1961-2007 Source:
 19 FAOSTAT 2009

20 Figure 2.4.2 provides an overview of the biomass sources in the primary bioenergy mix, illustrating
 21 the importance of fuelwood. The WEO-2009 scenarios foresee that the transition towards modern
 22 fuels for cooking and heating and technologies drives down demand for traditional biomass in

1 developing countries, but it is still possible that the absolute amount consumed may still grow with
2 increasing world population. However, there is significant scope to improve efficiency and
3 environmental performance, which will reduce biomass consumption and related impacts (Bauen et
4 al. 2009c).

5 The use of solid biomass for electricity production is important, especially from pulp and paper
6 plants and sugar mills. Bioenergy's share in total energy consumption is increasing in the G8
7 Countries (e.g. co-combustion for electricity generation, buildings heating with pellets), especially
8 in Germany, Italy and the United Kingdom.

9 **2.4.2 Traditional Biomass, Improved Technologies and Practices, and Barriers**

10 While bioenergy represents a mere 3% of primary energy in industrialised countries, it accounts for
11 22% of the energy mix in developing countries, where it contributes largely to domestic heating and
12 cooking, mostly in low efficiency cooking stoves. An estimated 2.5 billion people depend on
13 biomass primary energy for cooking (IEA WEO 2009). Most developing countries initiated some
14 type of improved cooking stove (ICS) since the 1980s and many are in operation as shown in Figure
15 2.4.3, sponsored by development agencies, governments, NGOs, and the private sector. China had
16 the major initial success with 250 million improved cookstoves installed. Other countries were not
17 as successful, but programmes of the past 10 years led to a new generation of advanced biomass-
18 based cookstoves, dissemination approaches, and innovation. An estimated 820 million people in
19 the world are currently using some type of improved cookstove for cooking (WHO, 2009). The new
20 generation of cookstoves shows clear reductions in biomass fuel use, indoor air pollution, and also
21 mitigation of GHG emissions with regards to open fires (see Section 2.5). Technologies used
22 include direct combustion, small scale gasification, and small scale anaerobic digestion, or direct
23 use of a liquid fuel (ethanol) discussed in Section 2.3 or combinations of technologies.

24 In general, successful stoves programs are those that included: a) a proper diagnose of people's
25 needs, traditional cooking practices and devices, as well as the institutional setting; the undertaking
26 of regional market surveys and studies on people's preferences has been key in this area; b)
27 technology innovation, many times with critical input from local users and artisans. Two main lines
28 of technology development have been followed, mass-scale approaches that rely on centralized
29 production of stoves or critical components, with distribution channels that can even include
30 different countries (e.g., Stovetec and Envirofit); a second approach relies more on strengthening
31 regional capabilities, giving more emphasis to local employment creation, sometimes the stoves are
32 built on site rather than sold on markets, such as the Patsari Stove in Mexico, GERES in Cambodia;
33 c) the use of financial mechanisms and incentives to facilitate the dissemination of the stoves. The
34 incentives given are very diverse and can be directed to stove's producers to lower production costs,
35 to end-users in the form of microfinance schemes or subsidies, and other forms. Carbon offset
36 projects are increasingly entering as a major source of stove financing in particular regions; d) an
37 enabling institutional environment, largely facilitated by Governments (as in the case of the Chinese
38 cookstove program); and e) the accurate monitoring and evaluation (M&E) of impacts from the new
39 stoves. Programs with good M&E activities have been able to detect problems early on in the
40 dissemination phase and make changes accordingly.

41 Drivers for increased adoption of improved cookstoves have included cooking environments where
42 smoke caused health problems and annoyance; a short consumer payback (few months) donor or
43 government support extended over at least five years and designed to build local institutions and
44 develop local expertise. Government assistance has been more effective in technical advice, and
45 quality control.

46 Convenient cooking and lighting are also provided by biogas production with household scale
47 biodigestors, which reach today 25 million households, the majority in China and India (REN21

1 2009, REN/GTZ/BMZ 2008). China and India, for example, are promoting biogas on a large scale,
2 and there is significant experience of commercial biogas use in Nepal (Hu, 2006; Rai, 2006; India,
3 2006). Early stage results have been mixed because of quality control and management problems,
4 which have resulted in a large number of failures. Smaller scale biogas experience in Africa has
5 been often disappointing at the household level as the capital cost, maintenance, and management
6 support required have been higher than expected. Under subsistence agriculture, access to cattle
7 dung and to water that must be mixed together with slurry has been more of an obstacle than
8 expected. More actively managed livestock and where dung supply is abundant, as in rearing
9 feedlot-based livestock, would facilitate technology adoption. (Hedon Household Network, 2006)

10 Experience of NGOs that are members of the Integrated Sustainable Energy and Ecological
11 Development Association (INSEDA) for the last two decades in the transfer, capacity building,
12 extension and adoption of household biogas plants in rural India has shown that for successful
13 implementations of biogas and other RET programmes in the developing countries, the important
14 role of NGOs networks/associations needs to be recognized. These may provide funding and
15 support under the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) in the implementation of household
16 biogas programmes in target regions through north-south partnerships in which both groups gain.

17 Legal barriers to increased biogas adoption include: lack of proper legal standards; insufficient
18 economic mechanisms to achieve desired profits related to the investment costs, installations and
19 equipments; relatively high costs of technologies and of labour (e.g. geological investigations to site
20 installations). Many information barriers related to projects feasible for technical applications,
21 installations producers, suppliers and contractors, and reliability and performance of the designs and
22 construction of scale anaerobic digestion systems. Also there is limited application of knowledge
23 gained from the operation of existing plants in the design of new plants.

24 *2.4.2.1 Small-Scale Bioenergy Initiatives*

25 Linkages between livelihoods and small-scale bioenergy initiatives were studied based on a series
26 of 15 international case studies conducted between September and November 2008 in Latin
27 America, Africa and Asia (Energy Research Programme Consortium, 2009). The cases were
28 selected to highlight the use of a range of bioenergy resources (residues from existing agricultural,
29 forestry or industrial activities; both liquid and solid energy crops) for cooking, mobility, productive
30 uses and electricity. The approach taken also considers the non-energy by-products of production
31 processes where these form, or could form, a significant added benefit in terms of livelihoods,
32 revenues and efficiency. A summary of preliminary lessons and conclusions that are drawn from
33 these case studies are summarised as follows (Practical Action Consulting, 2009):

- 34 • Natural resource efficiency is possible in small-scale bioenergy initiatives
- 35 • Local and productive energy end-uses develop virtuous circles
- 36 • Where fossil energy prices dominate, partial substitution is an option (i.e., hybrid systems)
- 37 • Longer term planning and regulation plays a crucial role for the success of small-scale
38 bioenergy

39 At the project level, important lessons include:

- 40 • Flexibility and diversity can reduce producer risk
- 41 • Collaboration in the market chain is key at start up
- 42 • Long local market chains spread out the benefits
- 43 • Adding value to feedstocks by processing them into modern fuels increases project viability

- 1 • Any new activity raising demand will raise prices, even those for wastes
- 2 • Cases do not appear to show local staple food security to be affected
- 3 • Small-scale bioenergy initiatives offer new choices in rural communities

4 In summary, if improved cooking stoves (ICS) and other advanced biomass systems for cooking
5 that are currently entering the market energy and climate-change benefits could be significant.
6 About 600 million households cook with solid biofuels worldwide. Assuming fuel savings from 30-
7 60% (Jetter and Kariher, 2009; Berrueta et al 2008) and average energy use of 40 GJ/HH/yr for
8 cooking with open fires, the technical energy mitigation potential ranges from 10-17 EJ/yr (GEA,
9 2010). The reduction in fuelwood and charcoal use from the adoption of ICS will help reduce the
10 pressure on forest and agriculture areas, with major benefits in terms of increasing aboveground
11 biomass stocks, soil and biodiversity conservation (Ravindranath et al, 2006; Röther et al., 2010).

12 **2.4.3 Global Trade in Biomass and Bioenergy**

13 Global trade in biomass feedstocks (e.g. wood chips, vegetable oils and agricultural residues) and
14 especially of processed bioenergy carriers (e.g. ethanol, biodiesel, wood pellets) is growing rapidly.
15 Present estimates indicate that bioenergy trade is modest – around 1 EJ (about 2% of current
16 bioenergy use) (Junginger et al. 2009). In the longer term, much larger quantities of these products
17 might be traded internationally, with Latin America and Sub-Saharan Africa as potential net
18 exporters and North America, Europe and Asia foreseen as net importers (Heinimö and Junginger,
19 2009). Trade will be an important component of the sustained growth of the bioenergy sector.

20 **Table 2.4.1:** Overview of global production and trade of the major biomass commodities in 2008.
21 Source: Junginger et al. (2010 forthcoming)

	Bioethanol ^b	Biodiesel ^c	Wood pellets ^d
Global production in 2008 (million tonnes)	52.9	10.6	11.5
Global net trade in 2008 (million tonnes) ^a	3.72	2.92	Approx. 4
Main exporters	Brazil	USA, Argentina, Indonesia, Malaysia	Canada, USA, Baltic Countries, Finland, Russia
Main importers	USA, Japan, European Union	European Union	Belgium, Netherlands, Sweden, Italy

22 a. While biodiesel and wood pellets are almost exclusively traded as an energy carrier, bioethanol may also be
23 used of in other end-uses. Approximately 75% of the traded bioethanol is used as transport fuel.

24 b. Based on FAPRI (2009), EurObserv'ER (2009) and Martinot and Sawin (2009)

25 c. Based on FAPRI (2009), Martinot and Sawin (2009), CARD (2008) and EurObserv'ER (2009)

26 d. Based on Sikkema et al. (2009), Bradley et al. (2009) and Spelter and Toth (2009).

27 In 2008, the two leading *ethanol* producers were the United States (26.8 million tonnes) and Brazil
28 (21.3 million tonnes), accounting for 91% of the world production (FAPRI, 2009). The US is the
29 largest bioethanol consumer: about 28.4 million tonnes in 2008, of which about 4.6% was imported.
30 Brazilian consumption amounted to approximately 16.5 million tonnes. In the EU, total
31 consumption for transportation was 2.6 million tonnes, the largest users being France, Germany,
32 Sweden and The Netherlands (EurObserv'ER, 2009). Data related to fuel bioethanol trade are
33 imprecise on account of the various potential end-uses of ethanol (i.e. fuel, industrial, and beverage
34 use) and also because of the lack of proper codes for biofuels in the Harmonized System.

35 World *biodiesel* production increased six-fold from about 1.8 million tonnes in 2004 to about 10.6
36 million tonnes in 2008 (Martinot and Sawin, 2009). The EU produces about two-thirds of this, with

1 Germany, France, Italy and Spain being the top EU producers. European biodiesel production rose
2 to 7.8 million tonnes in 2008, equivalent to a 35.7% increase compared to 2007 and 2008. However,
3 EU production declined 7% in 2009 because of strong competition from abroad (FAPRI, 2009).
4 Other main biodiesel producers include the United States, Argentina, and Brazil. Biodiesel
5 consumption in the EU amounted to about 9.2 million tonnes (EurObserv'ER, 2009), with Germany
6 alone consuming 2.9 million tonnes. International *biodiesel trade* has been increasing strongly since
7 2005 (EBB 2009c compared to net export about 1.175 million tonnes, FAPRI, 2009, EBB, 2009b).

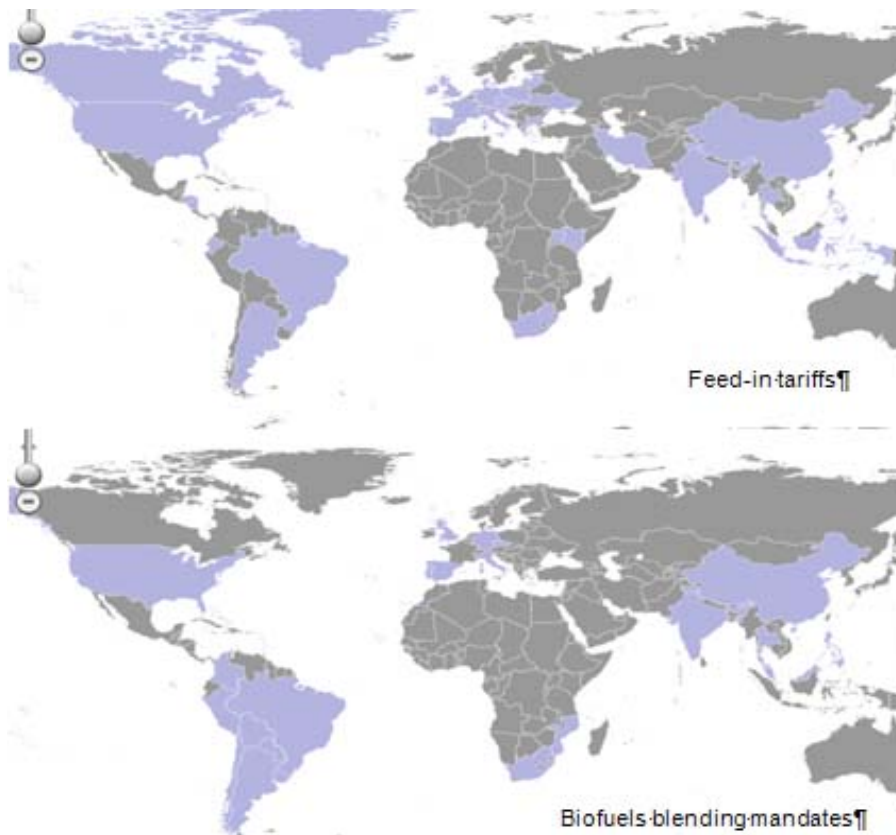
8 Production, consumption and trade of *wood pellets* have grown strongly within the last decade.
9 *Production* mainly takes place in Europe and North America. As a rough estimate, in 2008, about 8
10 million tonnes of pellets were produced in 30 European countries, compared to 1.8 million tonnes in
11 the US and 1.4 million tonnes in Canada. *Consumption* is high in many EU countries and the US.
12 The largest EU consumers are Sweden (1.8 million tonnes), Denmark, the Netherlands, Belgium,
13 Germany and Italy (all roughly one million tonnes). The first intercontinental wood pellet *trade* has
14 been reported in 1998, for a shipment from British Columbia (Canada) to Sweden. Since then,
15 Canada has been a major exporter to Europe (especially Sweden, the Netherlands and Belgium) and
16 to the US. In 2008, the US started to export wood pellets to Europe, while Canadian producers
17 started to export to Japan. Total imports of wood pellets by European countries in 2009 were
18 estimated to be about 3.4 million tonnes, of which about half of it can be assumed to be intra-EU
19 trade. Total export is estimated at 2.7 million tonnes, predominantly intra –EU trade.

20 **2.4.4 Overview of support policies for biomass and bioenergy**

21 Typical examples of support policies for *liquid biofuels* include the Brazilian Proálcool program,
22 the Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) in the EU, and several farm bills and state and federal
23 incentives for ethanol production in the US (WWI, 2006). The majority of successful policies in
24 biomass for *heat* in recent decades have focused on more centralised applications for heat or
25 combined heat and power, in district heating, and industry (Bauen et al., 2009c). For these sectors, a
26 combination of direct support schemes with indirect incentives has been successful in several
27 countries, such as Sweden (Junginger, 2007). In the *power sector*, feed-in tariffs have gradually
28 become the most popular incentive for bioenergy and for renewables in general. In contrast, quota
29 systems have so far been less successful in getting renewables (and bioenergy) off the ground (van
30 der Linden et al., 2005). Next to feed-in tariffs or quotas, almost all countries that have successfully
31 stimulated bioenergy development have applied additional incentives relating to investment
32 support, such as fiscal measures or soft loans (GBEP, 2007). Additionally, grid access for
33 renewable power is an important issue that needs to be addressed. This can be a particular
34 bottleneck for distributed, medium-scale technologies such as biogas-to-power. Priority grid access
35 for renewables is applied in most countries where bioenergy technologies have been successfully
36 deployed (Sawin, 2004).

37 The main drivers behind government support for the sector have been concerns over climate change
38 and energy security as well as the desire to support the farm sector through increased demand for
39 agricultural products (FAO, 2008). According to the REN21 global interactive map, a total of 69
40 countries had one or several biomass support policies in place in 2009 (REN21, 2010). These
41 include Canada and the US, most Latin American countries, all EU countries, China, India, many
42 South-East Asian countries, and Australia. On the other hand, in the Near- and Middle East and
43 many African countries, no biomass support policies are currently implemented. The most dominant
44 support policies are feed-in tariffs for electricity (in 41 countries) followed by biofuels blending
45 mandates (29) as shown in Figures 2.4.5. Other instruments included hot water/heating policies
46 (21), public investments, loans or financing (17), tradable renewable energy certificates (17), sales
47 tax, energy excise tax or VAT exemption (16), capital subsidies, grants or rebates (13), investment
48 tax credits (11), energy production payments / production tax credits (9) and public competitive

1 bidding (7). In Table 2.4.2 an overview of current policies is listed for electricity, heat and transport
2 fuels.



3

4 **Figure 2.4.6:** Global overview of feed-in tariffs for electricity from biomass and biofuels blending
5 mandates in place in 2009. Source: Ren21 (2010).

6 Support policies have strongly contributed in past decades to the growth of bioenergy for electricity,
7 heat and transport fuels. However, several reports also point out the costs and risks associated with
8 support policies for biofuels. As an estimate in 2006, about 11.3 billion US\$ were spent on
9 subsidies for liquid biofuels in OECD countries, of which the vast majority in the US (6.33 billion
10 US\$ driven by energy security and import fossil fuel reduction) and the EU (4.7 billion US\$) (FAO,
11 2008). Concerns about food prices, greenhouse-gas emissions, and environmental impacts have also
12 seen many countries rethinking biofuels blending targets. For example, Germany revised
13 downwards its blending target for 2009 from 6.25% to 5.25% (IEA, 2009). Although seemingly
14 effective in supporting domestic farmers, the effectiveness of biofuel policies in reaching the
15 climate-change and energy security objectives is coming under increasing scrutiny. In most cases,
16 these policies have been costly and have tended to introduce new distortions to already severely
17 distorted and protected agricultural markets – at the domestic and global levels. This has not tended
18 to favour an efficient international production pattern for biofuels and their feedstocks (FAO, 2008).
19 On the other hand, energy and fossil fuels contribute to these distortions. These arguments are
20 reiterated by a recent UNEP report (Bringezu et al., 2009), which warns that uncoordinated targets
21 for renewables and biofuels without an overall biomass strategy may enhance competition for
22 biomass. An overall biomass strategy would have to consider all types of use of food and non-food
23 biomass (Bringezu et al., 2009).

24

25

1 **Table 2.4.2** Key policy instruments in selected countries where E: electricity, H: heat, T: transport,
 2 Eth: ethanol, B-D: biodiesel (modified after GBEP 2007 and REN21 2010)

Country	Energy Policy							
	Binding Targets/Mandates ¹	Voluntary Targets ¹	Direct Incentives ²	Grants	Feed in tariffs	Compulsory grid connection	Sustainability Criteria	Tariffs
Brazil	E, T		T					Eth
China		E,T	T	E,T	E, H	E,H		n/a
India	T, (E*)		E	E,H,T	E			n/a
Mexico	(E*)	(T)	(E)			(E)		Eth
South Africa		E, (T)	(E),T					n/a
Canada	E**	E**,T	T	E,H,T				Eth
France		E*,H*,T	E,H,T		E			as EU below
Germany	E*,T		H	H	E	E	(E,H,T)	as EU below
Italy	E*	E*,T	T	E, H	E	E		as EU below
Japan		E,H,T				E		Eth, B-D
Russia		(E,H,T)	(T)					n/a
UK	E*,T*	E*,T	E,H,T	E,H	E		T	as EU below
US	TE**	E**	E,H,T	E,T	E			Eth
EU	E*, T	E*,H*, T	T	E,H,T		E	(T)	Eth.;B-D

3
 4 * target applies to all renewable energy sources

5 ** target is set at a sub-national level

6 1. blending or market penetration

7 2. publicly financed incentives: tax reductions, subsidies, loan support/guarantees

8 2.4.4.1 Intergovernmental Platforms for Exchange on Bioenergy Policies and 9 Standardization

10 Several multistakeholder initiatives exist in which policy makers can find advice, support, and the
 11 possibility to exchange experiences on policy making for bioenergy. Examples of such international
 12 organizations and fora supporting the further development of sustainability criteria and
 13 methodological frameworks for assessing GHG mitigation benefits of bioenergy include the Global
 14 Bioenergy Partnership (GBEP from the G8+5), the IEA Bioenergy, the International Bioenergy
 15 Platform at FAO (IBEP); the OECD Roundtable on Sustainable Development; and standardization
 16 organizations such as European Committee for Standardization (CEN) and the International
 17 Organization for Standardization (ISO) are active working toward the development of standards.

18 The Global Bioenergy Partnership (GBEP) provides a forum to inform the development of policy
 19 frameworks, promote sustainable biomass and bioenergy development, facilitate investments in

1 bioenergy, promote project development and implementation, and foster R&D and commercial
2 bioenergy activities. Membership includes individual countries, multilateral organizations, and
3 associations (www.globalbioenergy.org).

4 The International Energy Agency (IEA) Bioenergy Agreement provides an umbrella organisation
5 and structure for a collective effort in the field of bioenergy. It brings together policy makers,
6 decision makers, and national experts from research, government and industry across the member
7 countries. (www.ieabioenergy.com)

8 **2.4.4.2 Sustainability frameworks and standards**

9 Governments are stressing the importance of ensuring sufficient climate change mitigation and
10 avoiding unacceptable negative effects of bioenergy as they implement regulating instruments.
11 Examples include the new Directive on Renewable Energy in the EU (Directive 2009/28/EC); UK
12 Renewable Transport Fuel Obligation; the German Biofuel Sustainability Ordinance; the U.S.
13 Energy Independence and Security Act and the California Low Carbon Fuel Standard. The
14 development of impact assessment frameworks and sustainability criteria involves significant
15 challenges in relation to methodology and process development and harmonization.

16 As of a 2010 review, there are nearly 70 ongoing certification initiatives to safeguard the
17 sustainability of bioenergy (van Dam et al., 2010 forthcoming). Most recent initiatives are focused
18 on the sustainability of liquid biofuels including primarily environmental principles, although some
19 of them such as the Council for Sustainable Biomass Production and the Better Sugarcane Initiative
20 (BSI) include explicit socio-economic impacts of bioenergy production, and many others such as
21 the Roundtable for Sustainable Biofuels (RSB) and the Roundtable for Responsible Soy, include
22 social criteria as well. Principles such as those from the RSB have already led to a Biofuels
23 Sustainability Scorecard used by the Interamerican Development Bank for the development of
24 projects. The proliferation of standards that took place over the past three years, and continues,
25 shows that certification has the potential to influence direct, local impacts related to environmental
26 and social effects of direct bioenergy production. Many of the bodies involved conclude that for an
27 efficient certification system there is a need for further harmonization, availability of reliable data,
28 and linking indicators on a micro, meso and macro levels. Considering the multiple spatial scales,
29 certification should be combined with additional measurements and tools on a regional, national and
30 international level. The role of bioenergy production on indirect land use change (iLUC) is still very
31 uncertain and current initiatives have rarely captured impacts from iLUC in their standards and the
32 time scale becomes another important variable in assessing such changes (see Section 2.5).
33 Addressing unwanted LUC requires first of all sustainable land use production and good
34 governance, regardless of the end-use of the product or of the feedstocks.

35 **2.4.5 Main opportunities and barriers for the market penetration and international** 36 **trade of bioenergy**

37 The main drivers behind the development of bioenergy in many OECD countries have been
38 concerns over increasing and strongly fluctuating oil prices and consequent concerns regarding
39 energy security and fuel diversification, climate change mitigation through a reduction in
40 greenhouse gas emissions and a desire to support rural areas and promote rural development. To
41 emphasize this point, global CPI deflated values of March 2008 compared to January of 1998, show
42 an increase of nearly 500% for oil prices while food increased 36% and the non-food biomass raw
43 materials (cotton, wool, timber, and leather) went down about 10% (Velasco, 2008). Additionally,
44 the prospects for biofuels depend on developments in competing low-carbon and oil-reducing
45 technologies for road transport (e.g., electric vehicles). Finally, biofuels may in the longer term be

1 increasingly used within the aviation industry, for which high energy density carbon fuels are
2 necessary (see Section 2.6).

3 However, major risks and barriers to deployment are found all along the bioenergy value chain and
4 concern all final energy products (bioheat, biopower, and biofuel for transport)³. On the supply side,
5 there are challenges in relation to securing quantity, quality, and price of biomass feedstock
6 irrespective of the origin of the feedstock (energy crops, wastes, or residues). There are also
7 technology challenges related to the varied physical properties and chemical composition of the
8 biomass feedstock, and challenges associated with the poor economics of current power and biofuel
9 technologies at small-scales. On the demand side, some of the key factors affecting bioenergy
10 deployment are cost-competitiveness, stability and supportiveness of policy frameworks, and
11 investors' confidence in the sector and its technologies, in particular to overcome financing
12 challenges associated with demonstrating the reliable operation of new technologies at commercial
13 scale. Some governments have jointly financed first-of-a-kind commercial technological
14 development with the private sector in the past five years but the financial crisis is making it
15 difficult to complete the private financing needed. In the power and heat sectors, competition with
16 other renewable energy sources may also be an issue. Public acceptance and public perception are
17 also critical factors in gaining support for energy crop production and bioenergy facilities.

18 As pointed out in section 2.4.3, international bioenergy trade is increasing rapidly. The development
19 of truly international markets for bioenergy has become an essential driver to develop available
20 biomass resources and bioenergy potentials, which are currently underutilised in many world
21 regions. This is true for both (available) residues as well as possibilities for dedicated biomass
22 production (through energy crops or multifunctional systems such as agro-forestry). The
23 possibilities to export biomass-derived commodities for the world's energy market can provide a
24 stable and reliable demand for rural communities in many (developing) countries, thus creating an
25 important incentive and market access that is much needed in many areas in the world. The same is
26 true for biomass users and importers that rely on a stable and reliable supply of biomass to enable
27 (often very large) investments in infrastructure and conversion capacity. Fair trade concept and
28 sustainability challenges need to be resolved before biomass reaches global markets as an energy
29 commodity. Some of the issues have been listed below.

30 *2.4.5.1 Opportunities and drivers for international bioenergy trade*

31 **1. Raw material/biomass push.** These drivers are found in most countries with surplus of biomass
32 resources. Ethanol export from Brazil and wood pellet export from Canada are examples of
33 successful push strategies. These inexpensive resources may also become available due to
34 (unexpected) economic events. For example, the recent decline of the US housing market led to low
35 prices for wood products, which in turn triggered the establishment of very large pellet plants on the
36 south-east coast of the US, using timbers as feedstock for pellet production dedicated for export to
37 Europe.

38 **2. Market pull.** Import of wood pellets to countries such as the Netherlands and Belgium is
39 facilitated by the very suitable structure of the leading large utility companies, making efficient
40 transport and handling possible and low fuel costs.

41 **3. Utilizing the established logistics of existing trade.** Most of the bioenergy trade between
42 countries in Northern Europe is conducted in integration with the trade in forest products. The most
43 obvious example is bark, sawdust, and other residues from imported roundwood. However, other
44 types of integration have also supported bio-energy trade, such as use of ports and storage facilities,
45 organizational integration, and other factors that kept transaction costs low even in the initial

³ The remainder of this paragraph is taken from Bauen et al. (2009).

1 phases. Import of residues from food industries to the UK and the Netherlands are other examples
2 in this field.

3 **4. Effects of incentives and support institutions.** The introduction of incentives based on political
4 decisions is a driving force and triggered an expansion of bioenergy trade. However, the pattern has
5 proved to be very different in the various cases, due partly to the nature of other factors, partly to
6 the fact that the institutions related to the incentives are different. Institutions fostering general and
7 free markets such as CO₂ taxes on fossil fuels appear to be more successful than specific and time-
8 restricted support measures.

9 **2.4.5.2 Barriers for international bioenergy trade**

10 On the basis of literature review, a number of barriers for international bioenergy trade have been
11 identified. Junginger et al. (2008, 2010) have listed the main barriers as follows:

12 **1. Tariff barriers.** Especially for ethanol and biodiesel, import tariffs apply in many countries.
13 Tariffs are applied on bioethanol imports by both by EU (0.192 € per litre) and the US (0.1427 US\$
14 per litre and an additional 2.5% ad valorem). In general, the most-favoured nation (MFN) tariffs
15 range from roughly 6% to 50% on an ad valorem equivalent basis in the OECD, and up to 186% in
16 the case of India (Steenblik, 2007). Biodiesel used to be subject to lower import tariffs than
17 bioethanol, ranging from 0% in Switzerland to 6.5% in the EU and the USA. Tariffs applied by
18 developing countries are generally between 14% (e.g., Brazil although Brazil lifted its tariff in
19 2010) and 50% (Steenblik, 2007). However, in July 2009, the European Commission confirmed a
20 five-year temporary imposition of antidumping and anti-subsidy rights on American biodiesel
21 imports, with fees standing between €213 and €409 per tonne (EurObserv'ER, 2009). These trade
22 tariffs were a reaction to the so-called "splash-and-dash" practice, in which biodiesel blended with
23 a 'splash' of fossil diesel was eligible for a \$1/ gallon (equivalent to \$300 per tonne).

24 **2. Technical standards / Technical barriers to trade.** Technical standards describe in detail the
25 physical and chemical properties of fuels. Regulations pertaining to the technical characteristics of
26 liquid transport fuels (including biofuels) exist in all countries. These have been established in large
27 part to ensure the safety of the fuels and to protect consumers from buying fuels that could damage
28 their vehicles' engines. Regulations include: maximum percentages of biofuels which can be
29 blended with petroleum fuels; and regulations pertaining to the technical characteristics of the
30 biofuels themselves. The latter may in the case of biodiesel depend on the vegetables oils used for
31 the production, and thus might be used to favour biodiesel from domestic feedstocks over biodiesel
32 from imported feedstocks. In practice, most market actors have indicated that they see technical
33 standards as an opportunity enabling international trade rather than a barrier (Junginger et al., 2010;
34 see also Section 2.4.7.8).

35 **3. Sustainability criteria and certification systems for biomass and biofuels.** In the past years,
36 binding legislation on sustainability criteria for the production of biofuels was scarce. With the
37 recent publication of sustainability criteria in the Renewable Energies Directive (RED) (European
38 Commission, 2009) for liquid transport fuels, this situation has changed. The directive notably
39 provides requirements for greenhouse gas emission reductions, the biofuels in question must not be
40 produced from raw materials being derived from land of high value in terms of biological diversity
41 or high carbon stocks. Also in the USA, the Renewable Fuel Standard (RFS) - included in the 2007
42 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) - provides provisions on the promotion of biofuels
43 (especially cellulosic biofuels). EISA mandates minimum GHG reductions from renewable fuels,
44 discourages use of food and feed crops as feedstock, permits use of cultivated land and discourages
45 (indirect) land-use changes and sets thresholds for GHG reductions including major international
46 land use change impact. Certification topics were discussed above. Regarding the development of

1 sustainability criteria and certification systems, two major concerns in relation to international
2 bioenergy trade may be distinguished:

3 1) Criteria, especially related to environmental and social issues, could be too stringent or
4 inappropriate to local environmental and technological conditions in producing developing
5 countries. The fear of many developing countries is that if the selected criteria are too strict or are
6 based on the prevailing conditions in the countries setting up the certification schemes, only
7 producers from those countries may be able to meet the criteria, thus these criteria may act as trade
8 barriers. Recognizing this problem, the RSB is conducting pilot studies to assess the impact of such
9 criteria for developing countries. Some view such criteria as a form of "green imperialism". As the
10 criteria are extremely diverse, ranging from purely commercial aims to rainforest protection, there
11 is a danger that a compromise could result in overly detailed rules that lead to compliance
12 difficulties, or, on the other hand, in standards so general that they become meaningless.
13 Implementing binding requirements is limited by WTO rules.

14 2) The second issue is the possible proliferation of different technical, environmental and social
15 sustainability standards for biofuels production discussed above. With current developments by the
16 European Commission, different European governments, several private sector initiatives,
17 initiatives of round tables and NGO's, there is a real risk that in the short term a multitude of
18 different and partially incompatible systems will arise. If there are too many schemes in operation,
19 each including a different set of requirements, then compliance, especially by small producers in
20 developing countries, may become difficult. If they are not developed globally or with clear rules
21 for mutual recognition, such a multitude of systems could potentially become a major barrier for
22 international bioenergy trade instead of promoting the use of sustainable biofuels production.
23 Additionally, lack of international systems may cause market distortions.

24 **4. Logistical barriers.** When setting up biomass fuel supply chains for large-scale biomass systems,
25 logistics are a pivotal part of the system. Various studies have shown that long-distance
26 international transport by ship is feasible in terms of energy use and transportation costs (e.g.,
27 Sikkema et al., 2010) but availability of suitable vessels and meteorological conditions (e.g., winter
28 time in Scandinavia and Russia) need be considered. One of the problems of logistical barriers is a
29 general lack of technically mature pre-treatment technologies in compacting biomass at low cost to
30 facilitate transport, although technologies are developing (see Section 2.6).

31 **5. Sanitary and phytosanitary (SPS) measures.** Feedstocks for liquid biofuels may face sanitary
32 and phytosanitary (SPS) measures or technical regulations applied at borders. SPS measures mainly
33 affect feedstocks which, because of their biological origin, can carry pests or pathogens. One of the
34 most common forms of SPS measure is a limit on pesticide residues. Meeting pesticide residue
35 limits is usually not difficult, but on occasion has led to the rejection of imported shipments of crop
36 products, especially from developing countries (Steenblik, 2007).

37 **2.4.6 Final Remarks**

38 The review of developments in biomass use, markets and policy shows that bioenergy has seen
39 rapid developments over the past years. Bioenergy use is growing, in particular biofuels (37%
40 increase from 2006 to 2009). Projections from IEA, among others, but also many national targets
41 count on biomass delivering substantially increase the share of renewable energy. International
42 trade of biomass and biofuels has also become much more important over the recent years, with
43 roughly 10% of all biofuels produced traded internationally and even a third of all pellet production
44 for energy use (Junginger et al., 2010). The latter has proven to be an important facilitating factor in
45 both increased utilisation of biomass in regions where supplies are constrained as well as mobilising
46 resources from areas where demand is lacking. Nevertheless, many barriers remain in developing

1 well working commodity trading of biomass and biofuels that at the same time meets sustainability
2 criteria.

3 The policy context for bioenergy and in particular biofuels in many countries has changed rapidly
4 and dramatically in recent years. The debate on food vs. fuel competition and the growing concerns
5 about other conflicts have resulted in a strong push for the development and implementation of
6 sustainability criteria and frameworks as well as changes in temporization of targets for bioenergy
7 and biofuels. Furthermore, the support for advanced biorefinery and second generation biofuel
8 options does drive bioenergy to more sustainable directions.

9 Although this section did not evaluate the effectiveness of different policy strategies around
10 bioenergy and biofuels, leading nations like Brazil, Sweden, Finland and the US, have shown that
11 persistent policy and stable policy support is a key factor in building biomass production capacity
12 and working markets, required infrastructure and conversion capacity that gets more competitive
13 over time (see also section 2.7) and results in considerable economic activity.

14 Countries differ in their priorities, approaches, technology choices and support schemes for
15 developing bioenergy further. Although on the one hand complex for the market, this is also a
16 reflection of the many aspects that affect bioenergy deployment; agriculture and land-use, energy
17 policy & security, rural development and environmental policies. Priorities, stage of development
18 and physical potential and resource availability differ widely from country to country and for
19 different settings.

20 One overall trend is though that policies surrounding bioenergy and biofuels become more holistic,
21 taking sustainability demands as a starting point. This is true for the EU and the US, China, but also
22 many developing countries such as Mozambique and Tanzania. This is a positive development, but
23 by no means settled (see also section 2.5). The so far registered 70 initiatives worldwide to develop
24 and implement sustainability frameworks and certification systems for bioenergy and biofuels lead
25 to a fragmentation of efforts (van Dam et al., 2010). The need for harmonization and international
26 collaboration and dialogue (e.g., via the Global Bioenergy Partnership) is widely stressed at present.

27 **2.5 Environmental and Social Impacts⁴**

28 Studies have recently highlighted environmental and socio-economic positive and negative effects
29 associated with bioenergy. Land use changes related to agriculture and forestry play a major role in
30 determining positive or negative outcomes (IPCC, 2000; MEA, 2005). Bioenergy can exacerbate
31 negative impacts already of conventional agriculture and forestry systems, which include soil and
32 vegetation degradation arising from overexploitation of forests, too intensive crop residue removal,
33 water overexploitation, food commodity price volatility, and displacement of farmers lacking legal
34 land ownership. But bioenergy can also lead to positive effects such as the environmental benefits
35 derived from integrating different perennial grasses and woody crops into agricultural landscapes,
36 including enhanced biodiversity (Baum et al., 2009; Schulz et al., 2009), soil carbon increase and
37 improved soil productivity (Tilman, 2006; Baum et al., 2009b), reduced shallow landslides and
38 local 'flash floods', reduced wind and water erosion and reduced volume of sediment and nutrients
39 transported into river systems (Börjesson and Berndes, 2006). Forest residue harvesting improves
40 forest site conditions for replanting, and thinning generally improves the growth and productivity of
41 the remaining stand and can reduce wildfire risk. (Dymond et al., 2010).

42 Few universal conclusions of the socio-economic and environmental implications of bioenergy can
43 currently be drawn, given the multitude of existing and rapidly evolving bioenergy sources,

⁴ As bioenergy is a part of the overall agriculture, forestry, and related systems, space restrictions prevent complete literature coverage of environmental and social aspects. Examples of key references may be applicable to many places in the text.

1 complexities of physical, chemical, and biological conversion processes to multiple energy
 2 products, and the variability in site specific environmental conditions. Factors determining merits
 3 and associated impacts are a function of the socio-economic and institutional context of biomass
 4 feedstocks and bioenergy production and utilization; types of lands used and feedstock types; the
 5 scale of bioenergy programs and production practices; conversion processes used including process
 6 energy; and the rate of implementation (see, for instance, The Royal Society, 2008; Firbank, 2008;
 7 Convention on Biodiversity, 2008; Gallagher, 2008; Howarth et al., 2009; Kartha, 2006; Purdon et
 8 al., 2009; Rowe et al., 2008; OECD, 2008; Pacca and Moreira, 2009).

9 Bioenergy system impact assessments (IAs) must be compared to the IAs of replaced systems –
 10 usually based on fossil fuels, but could be based on other primary energy sources (see Table 2.5.1).
 11 Methodologies for the assessments of environmental (Sections 2.5.2 and 2.5.3) and socio-economic
 12 (Section 2.5.4) effects differ. One particular challenge for socio-economic IAs is that their
 13 boundaries are difficult to quantify and are a complex composite of numerous, sometimes unknown,
 14 directly or indirectly interrelated factors, many of which are poorly understood. Social processes
 15 have feedbacks difficult to clearly recognize and project with an acceptable level of confidence.
 16 Environmental IAs manage many quantifiable impact categories but face lack of data and
 17 uncertainty in many areas. The outcome of environmental IAs depends on methodological choices –
 18 which are not yet standardized and uniformly applied throughout the world.

19 **Table 2.5.1:** Environmental and socio-economic impacts: example areas of concern with selected
 20 impact categories

Example areas of concern	Examples of Impact categories
Economic and occupational status	Displacement of population or relocation in response to employment opportunities; property values, distribution patterns of services
Social pattern or life style	Resettlement; rural depopulation; population density changes; food and material goods, housing; rural-urban; nomadic-settled
Social amenities and relationships including psychological features	Family life styles; schools; hospitals; transportation; participation-alienation; stability-disruption; freedom of choice; involvement; frustrations; commitment; local/national pride-regret
Physical amenities including biodiversity and aesthetic features	Wildlife and national parks; aesthetic values of landscape; wilderness; vegetation and soil quality; local/regional air quality; water availability and quality; cultural buildings; sentimental values
Global/regional (off site) effects	Greenhouse gases; black carbon; albedo; acidification; eutrophication; hydrological changes
Health	Human Health changes; medical standard
Cultural, religion, traditional beliefs	Values and value changes; taboos; heritage; religious and traditional rites
Technology	Hazards; emissions; congestion; safety; genetically modified organisms, plants
Political and legal	Authority and structure of decision making; administrative management; level and degree of involvement; resource allocation; local/minority interests; priorities; public policy

2.5.1 Environmental effects

2.5.1.1 Methodologies for assessing environmental effects

Studies of environmental effects usually employ methodologies generally in line with the ISO 14040:2006 and 14044:2006 standards for Life Cycle Assessments (LCA) that underpin the principles, framework, requirements and guidelines for conducting an LCA study. LCA quantifies general environmental effects rather than for a specific bioenergy project, but LCAs can also be suitable for evaluating multiple technologies using the same feedstocks, for evaluating technology development (Wang, 2007), and for project impact statements (e.g., DOE, 2010). The conventional methodology for the assessment of the effects of bioenergy systems compared to their substitutes is attributional while consequential LCA requires auxiliary tools such as economic, biophysical, and land-use models to evaluate the consequences of bioenergy options. These model couplings involve higher uncertainties. Complementary insights into climate benefits can be obtained from energy system models – with or without linked land-use models – where the mitigation benefit is evaluated from a total energy system perspective considering a range of fossil as well as competing renewable energy options. In addition to comprehensive LCAs, there are studies with a bifurcated focus on energy balances and GHG emissions balances (e.g., Fleming et al., 2006; Larson, 2006, von Blottnitz and Curran, 2006; Zah, 2007; OECD, 2008; Rowe et al., 2008; Menichetti and Otto, 2009). A specific methodology for assessing GHG balances of biomass and bioenergy systems has also been developed since the late 90s (Schlamadinger et al., 1997).

Assessment results need to be analyzed in the context of specific locations considering natural conditions and industrial/institutional capacity. Water use is one such instance. In some locations with scarce water availability, production processes that consume large volumes of water can be problematic; other locations with plenty of water this is less of an issue; and often these results are compared with fossil energy production water consumption (Berndes, 2002; Wu et al., 2009; Fingerman et al., 2010, Rost et al., 2009). Technical solutions for effluent management are available but are under used because of lax environmental regulation or limited law enforcement capacity. Major reduction in sugarcane ethanol plants' effluent discharge into rivers in Brazil illustrates the importance of institutions in determining impacts of bioenergy projects (Peres et al., 2007).

Most assumptions and data used in LCA studies are related to conditions in Europe or USA, but studies are becoming available for other countries such as Brazil and China (see Table 2.3.2 and 2.6.3). Most studies have concerned biofuels for transport from conventional food/feed crops. Prospective bioenergy options (e.g., biofuels derived from lignocellulosic biomass and biomass gasification routes, albeit less studied, and their assessment via the LCA process involves projections of performance of developing technologies that are at various stages of development and have greater uncertainties (see Figure 2.3.1). Despite following ISO standards, a wide range of results has been reported for the same fuel pathway, even holding temporal and spatial considerations constant (Fava, 2005). The variations may be attributed to actual differences in the systems being modeled but are also due to differences in method interpretation, assumptions, and data. Emissions performance technology is dated by the time of publication, and learning has occurred in process energy efficiency and feedstock productivity with rapid industry expansion, as illustrated in Table 2.5.2 for corn and sugarcane ethanol and in Table 2.3.5 for a variety of countries and systems and Table 2.6.3 for developing technologies, when available.

Key issues in bioenergy LCAs are system definition including spatial and dynamic system boundary, definition of functional unit, reference flows and indicators, and the selection of allocation methods for energy and material flows over the system boundary (Soimakallio et al., 2009a). Differences in co-products treatments has impacted LCA study results, although harmonized data have much less uncertainty. The handling of uncertainties and sensitivities related

1 to data for parameter sets used may have significant impact on the results (see, e.g., Kim and Dale,
2 2002; Farrell et al., 2006; Larson, 2006; von Blottnitz and Curran, 2006; OECD, 2008; Rowe et al.,
3 2008; Börjesson, 2009; Soimakallio et al., 2009b; Wang et al., 2010).

4 Many biofuel production processes create multiple products. Bioenergy systems can be part of
5 biomass cascading cycles in which co-products and biomaterial itself are used for energy after their
6 useful life. This process introduces significant data and methodological challenges, including
7 consideration of space and time aspects since environmental effects can be distributed over decades
8 and different geographical locations (Mann and Spath, 1997; Cherubini and Jungmaier, 2009).
9 Studies combining several LCA models and/or Monte Carlo analysis can provide quantification
10 with information about confidence information on some bioenergy options or indicate what most
11 important parameters are for minimization and optimization of developing processes (e.g.,
12 Soimakallio et al., 2009; Hsu et al., 2010).

13 *2.5.1.2 Environmental effects related to climate change*

14 Production and use of bioenergy influences global warming through (i) emissions from the
15 bioenergy chain including non-CO2 GHG and fossil CO2 emissions from auxiliary energy use in
16 the biofuel chain; (ii) GHG emissions related to changes in biospheric carbon stocks often – but not
17 always – caused by associated LUC; (iii) other non-GHG related climatic forcers including changes
18 in surface albedo; particulate and black carbon emissions from small-scale bioenergy use; and
19 aerosol emissions associated with forests. The net effect is the difference between the influence of
20 the bioenergy system and of the – often fossil based – energy system that is replaced. LUC and
21 biospheric carbon stock changes are to a greater extent linked to bioenergy because of its close
22 association with agriculture and forestry. However, current fossil energy chains and evolving non-
23 conventional sources have land-use impacts detailed by Gorissen et al. (2010) including indirect
24 impacts, such as for ensuring Middle Eastern petroleum flow (Liska and Perrin, 2009)

25 Different limiting resources may define the extent to which land management and biomass fuels can
26 mitigate GHG emissions, making different indicators relevant in different contexts, two examples of
27 which are shown in Figure 2.5.1 as GHG reductions per output bioenergy delivered either as heat or
28 electricity, or in combined form. For transportation applications, the more appropriate metric is a
29 distance driven per bioenergy delivered. Schlamadinger et al. (2005) proposed indicators to
30 maximize GHG emission reductions when biomass, demand for bioenergy, and available land are
31 the limiting factors. Useful indicators are the fossil Ceq emission displacement factor, which favors
32 most efficient use of biomass and it allows external fossil inputs if they enhance biomass use
33 efficiency. It can compare between outputs (electricity, heat, transport fuel, material substitution. The
34 emission savings indicator favors biomass conversion processes with low GHG emissions but
35 ignores the amount of biomass or land required. It cannot compare between different outputs (e.g.,
36 electricity and transport fuel). The emission savings per amount of land favors biomass yield and
37 conversion efficiency. Greater GHG emissions from production may be acceptable if that increases
38 biomass yield. It can compare different outputs. Another commonly used indicator is a function of
39 how much primary fossil energy is used in the process per unit of biofuel energy output, but often,
40 if the bioenergy chain coproduces electricity, the renewable credit is subtracted from the input.
41 Indicators commonly lack consideration of the temporal dimension of biosphere carbon stocks
42 changes: sustainable biomass production systems can temporarily involve substantial decreases in
43 biosphere carbon stocks, long-rotation forestry being an illustrative example.

44 The above indicators are being used, for instance, to evaluate the individual technology options of
45 two commercial ethanol cases production systems from sugarcane and from corn in Brazil and
46 North America, showing substantial performance improvement ((S&T)2 Consultants Inc., 2009;
47 Macedo et al., 2004; Macedo and Seabra, 2008; Seabra et al., 2010). These studies have provided

1 substantive information on alternative functions for biorefinery development with time. Now it is
2 necessary to complement the information with a more comprehensive analyses using integrated
3 energy/industry/land use cover models for specific location studies (see, e.g., Leemans et al., 1996;
4 Johansson and Azar, 2007; Van Vuuren, et al., 2007; Wise et al., 2009; Melillo et al., 2009). These
5 can give insights into how an expanding bioenergy sector interacts with others in society, including
6 land use and management of biospheric carbon stocks, and evaluate the importance of up-front
7 emissions in the context of global climate targets and development pathways towards complying
8 with such targets.

9 **2.5.2 Climate change effects of modern bioenergy excluding the effects of land use** 10 **change**

11 Many studies have assessed the climate change effects of bioenergy and produce widely varying
12 estimates of GHG emissions for biofuels (e.g., IEA, 2008; Menichetti and Otto, 2009) rapidly
13 evolving bioenergy sources, complexities of physical, chemical, and biological conversion
14 processes, feedstock diversity and variability in site specific environmental conditions – together
15 with inconsistent use of methodology – complicate meta-analysis to produce valid quantification of
16 the influence of bioenergy systems on climate. A recent meta-analysis explain some of the
17 variability and compares a very wide range of production and utilization chains for many
18 commercial and developing biofuels (Hoefnagels et al., 2010).

19 Efficient fertilizer strategies (minimizing N₂O emissions) and the minimization of GHG emissions
20 from the conversion process are essential for improving GHG savings. Process integration and the
21 use of biomass fuels (e.g., bagasse, straw, wood chips), surplus heat from nearby energy or
22 industrial plants can lead to low net GHG emissions from the conversion process. When evaluated
23 using LCA, process fuel shifts from fossil fuels to using biomass or surplus heat can be attractive
24 (Wang et al., 2007), but the marginal benefit of shifting depends on local economic circumstances
25 and on how this surplus heat and biomass would otherwise have been used. Also, the GHG
26 reduction per unit biomass used can be rather low when biomass is used as process fuel.

27 Crutzen et al (2007) proposed that N₂O emissions from fresh anthropogenic N are considerably
28 higher than what is obtained based on the IPCC's recommended tier 1 methodology and that N₂O
29 emissions from biofuels consequently have been underestimated by a factor of two to three.
30 However, differences between IPCC tier 1 and Crutzen et al (2007) arise due to use of different
31 accounting approaches. It is estimated that about one-third of agricultural N₂O emissions are due to
32 newly-fixed N fertilizer (Mosier et al. 1998). About two-third takes place as N is recycled internally
33 in animal production or by using plant residues as fertilizer. Using the emission factors proposed by
34 Crutzen et al. (2007) to calculate N₂O emissions from N fertilization of a specific bioenergy
35 plantation makes this bioenergy production responsible for all N₂O emissions taking place
36 subsequently, for part of the applied N is recirculated into other agriculture systems where it
37 substitutes for other N input. Nevertheless, N₂O emissions can have an important impact on the
38 overall GHG balance of biofuels (Smeets et al., 2008; Soimakallio et al., 2009), though there are
39 large uncertainties.

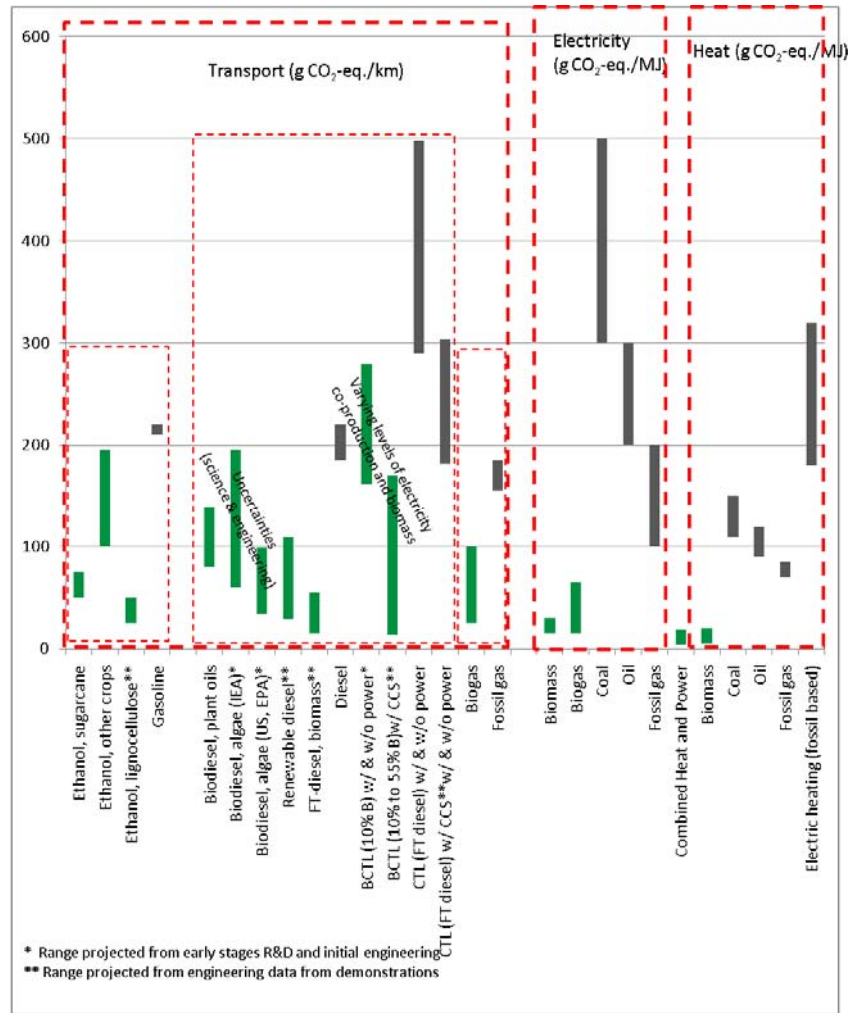


Figure 2.5.1. Ranges of emissions from major modern bioenergy chains compared to conventional and selected advanced fossil fuel energy systems. Commercial and developing systems for biomass and fossil technologies are illustrated. Data sources: Cherubini 2010; EPA 2010; Kalnes et al. 2009; Kreutz et al. 2008; van Vliet et al., 2009; Daugherty 2001.

2.5.3 Climate change effects of modern bioenergy including the effects of land use change

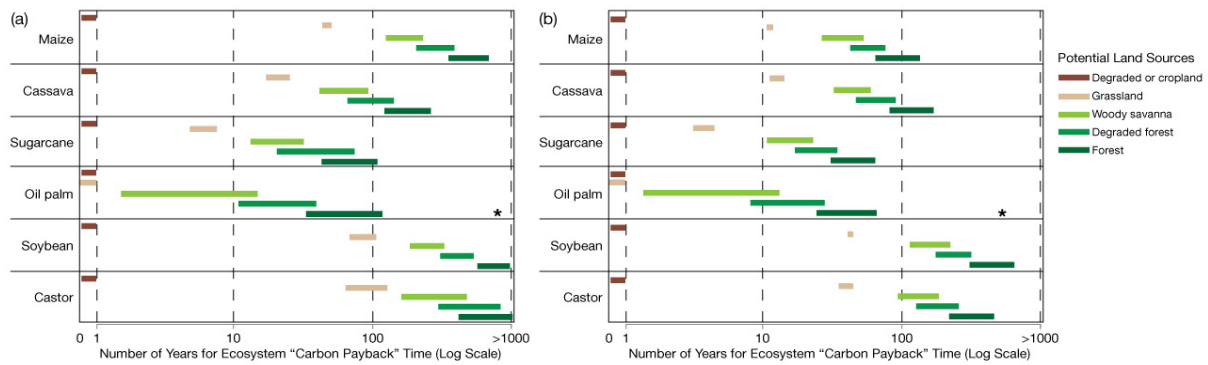
Conversion of natural ecosystems to biomass production systems and changes in land use can lead to changes in biospheric carbon stocks. Examples are change in production, for instance, from food to biofuel crops, or in management practice, such as reduced forest rotation periods and increased forest residue extraction. Such changes can also arise indirectly, e.g., when conversion of pastures to biofuel plantations in one place leads to conversion of natural ecosystems to new pastures elsewhere to compensate for the lost meat/dairy production. An opposite example is when degraded pastureland is moved into biofuel production and pasture management is improved so that the same area can sustain a higher density of cattle. The use of agriculture/forest residues, post-consumer waste and agriculture/forest industry by-flows can avoid land-use change, although it can occur if earlier users of these biomass sources switch to using primary biomass. Also, if left untouched (e.g., as residues in the forest), some of these biomass sources would keep organic carbon away from the atmosphere for a longer time than if used for energy.

1 The dynamics of terrestrial carbon stocks in LUC and long-rotation forestry leads to GHG
2 mitigation trade-offs between biomass extraction and use for energy and the alternative to leave the
3 biomass as a carbon store that could further sequester more carbon over time (Marland and
4 Schlamadinger, 1997). The cultivation of biofuel crops on previous cropland taken out of
5 production can lead to foregone carbon sequestration if the alternative would be natural or assisted
6 conversion to grasslands or forests. Forests that are in stages of net carbon accumulation naturally
7 lose this sink capacity if it is converted to another land cover type. Observations indicate that also
8 very old forests can be net carbon sinks (Luyssaert et al. 2008, Lewis et al. 2009). The CO₂
9 fertilization effect – elevated CO₂ levels in the ambient air stimulate plant growth – is one possible
10 explanation. Climate-C cycle models indicate that the CO₂ fertilization effect can become weaker
11 in the future and that the terrestrial biosphere may even become a carbon source in the final decades
12 of the 21st century if atmospheric CO₂ levels increase radically (Sitch et al. 2008).

13 The relative merits of the principal options, extraction for bioenergy vs. carbon storage, depend on
14 (i) efficiency with which bioenergy can substitute for fossil fuels described by the displacement
15 factor this efficiency is high if biomass is produced and converted efficiently, the replaced fossil
16 fuel would have been used with low efficiency, and a carbon intensive fossil fuel is replaced; (ii)
17 time period of consideration – the longer the timeframe of the analysis the more attractive is the
18 bioenergy option, for only limited amounts of carbon can be stored on land but bioenergy can be
19 produced repeatedly; (iii) growth rate of the site – the higher the growth rate, the sooner the
20 saturation constraints of carbon sequestration will be reached, and (iv) prior use of the land (and
21 thus its current carbon content)

22 Ambitious climate targets such as the 2°C degree stabilization with global GHG emissions peak
23 within one decade (IPCC 2007, p. 15, Table SPM5) suggest use of fossil alternatives can provide
24 near-term net GHG reductions. Many studies (for instance, Leemans 1996, Pacca and Moreira
25 2009) have demonstrated the significance of LUC and the care needed in the selection of specific
26 sites of bioenergy projects to obtain near-term carbon mitigation benefits while contributing
27 effectively on the longer term. Upfront emissions arising from the conversion of land to bioenergy
28 production has been attention with indicators such as Carbon Debt (Fargione et al., 2008) which
29 estimate the number of years until a net GHG reduction is obtained from a bioenergy initiative
30 under specific conditions. The Ecosystem Carbon Payback Time (Gibbs et al. 2008 illustrates this
31 concept graphically on Figure 2.5.2 – in one case, the scenario reflected global yields typical of the
32 year 2000 agricultural system. From the initial land conversion to plantation significantly higher
33 amount of time is required to reach net GHG reduction than if the global agricultural productivity
34 increased 10% major crops. The biggest effects are for maize and castor; sugarcane, soybeans and
35 oil palm were already high yielding and show a smaller impact. The figure does not include GHG
36 savings from fossil fuel replacement that can improve the situation further. Of particular importance
37 is the starred points that represent oil palm conversion onto peatlands with payback times of nearly
38 a thousand years that are halved with an increase in plant productivity of 10%.

39



1

2 **Figure 2.5.2.** The ecosystem carbon payback time for potential biofuel crop expansion pathways
 3 across the tropics comparing the year 2000 agricultural system (a) with a scenario of 10% global
 4 crop increases (b). The “*” points represent oil palm crops grown in peatlands of more than 900-
 5 year payback time if oil palm expansion into peat forests of year 2000 productivity compared to 600
 6 years for a 10% higher crop productivity (Gibbs et al., 2008)

7 The effects of LUC are complex and difficult to quantify with precision in relation to a specific
 8 bioenergy project because the causes of LUC are often multiple, complex, interlinked and time
 9 variable. The IPCC provides default values to consider effects of dLUC in LCA studies as well as a
 10 methodology to produce specific site estimates (IPCC 2006). However, it is preferable to use site
 11 specific data instead of general numbers for quantifying effects of dLUC in a specific case.
 12 Significant data need to be generated for such land conversions to obtain more precise dLUC
 13 values. The inclusion of iLUC in quantifications of LUC emissions adds an additional challenge.
 14 Hypotheses about indirect links between distant activities include: (i) deforestation in the Amazon
 15 region and sugarcane ethanol expansion far away in the SE of Brazil (Sparovek et al. 2009;
 16 Zurbier and van de Vooren, 2008); (ii) increased biodiesel production from rape seed cultivated
 17 on the present cropland in Europe and increased deforestation for Palm oil in SE Asia (WWF 2007;
 18 RSPO, 2009, Reinhardt, 1991; BABCO, 2000); (iii) shift from soy to corn cultivation in USA and
 19 deforesting soy expansion in Brazil (Laurance, 2007); (iv) wheat based ethanol production in
 20 Europe reducing Amazonian deforestation by producing process by-products that substitutes
 21 imported soy feed (BABCO, 2000). Data obtained in the past three years have shed more light and
 22 did not substantiate all of the hypothesis above. The particulars of assumed scenarios need to be
 23 better founded on empirical evidence.

24 Presumably the faster the growth in the use of biomass for energy the higher the risk that bioenergy
 25 options will have high LUC emissions, unless mitigating measures becomes established or marginal
 26 lands are used. The extraction of temperate and boreal forest biomass can lead to near-term forest
 27 carbon stock reduction on stand level. Seen over larger areas and over longer time periods, the net
 28 carbon stock effects of increasing the use of forest bioenergy depends on how forest management
 29 evolves in response to increased bioenergy demand and other past and current pressures on forest
 30 conversion. Conclusions depend on systems definition and baseline assumptions in analyses – e.g.,
 31 whether the temporal dimension includes a period before the actual biomass extraction to consider
 32 effects of different forest management regimes. A scenario involving increased forest bioenergy use
 33 and management regimes increasing forest stand growth (including growth of early thinning wood)
 34 can have higher net GHG benefit than a scenario where forest bioenergy demand is lower and
 35 management less.

36 The following summary of methodology and results illustrates strengths and weaknesses of
 37 assessment methodologies

2.5.3.1 Methodologies for Land Use Change Modeling

Methods used to estimate the global land use impacts of bioenergy utilization are under continuous development to address discovered weaknesses. Field measurements and model validation are needed to reduce uncertainties of analyses and models, and scenario development requires better documentation, analysis and inclusion of integrated production systems (Kline et al. 2009) (Dale et al. 2010). Existing methods for determining iLUC (often grouped with LUC) can be divided into two methods employing macro-economic/econometric and/or biophysical models and deterministic methods allocating global land-use change to respective fuels/feedstocks grown in a few specified land types (Fehrenbach et al., 2009). If specified land types were altered or key types absent, different carbon stock values (above and below ground) would be obtained over time (Amaral et al., 2009). Some recent research papers and reports that evaluate LUC or iLUC employing original methods (or significant variations) are listed in Tables 2.5.3

Results shown in first six rows of Table 2.5.3 use a combination of macro-economic/econometric models and/or biophysical models/data. Implementation of the use of these modelling systems generally proceeds in two phases. Global land use changes are calculated comparing results from scenarios with and without policy-induced increases in bioenergy. Then the impacts of iLUC are attributed to the appropriate fuel/feedstock as linked to via the economic system. Macroeconomic/econometric models combined with biophysical models/data are complex and resource intensive; they can be viewed as lacking transparency to non-modelers. Two studies utilizing these methodologies have conducted significant uncertainty analysis (EPA, 2010; Hertel et al., 2010).

Implementation of the use of these modelling systems generally proceeds in two phases. Global land use change estimates are derived from scenarios with and without policy-induced increases in bioenergy. Then the impacts of iLUC are attributed to the appropriate fuel/feedstock as linked to *via* the economic system. Macroeconomic/econometric models combined with biophysical models/data are complex and resource intensive; they can be viewed as lacking transparency to non-modelers. Two studies utilizing these methodologies have conducted significant uncertainty analysis (EPA, 2010; Hertel et al., 2010).

The recently released EPA results (2010) (see Table 2.5.3) resulted from a series of peer reviews and comments on initial modelling data (a similar review process is underway with CARB for iLUC determinations) (CARB 2010b). Among improvements EPA updated the Brazilian land use data, considering information provided by the Brazilian Land Use Model (BLUM, Nassar et al., 2009) combining remote sensing data, field data, and micro-regional modeling for inputs into a partial equilibrium model (FAPRI). With these inclusions changes in the elasticities of multiple crops across several land types were obtained for a series of larger regions for a more detailed picture of the dynamics of land use within Brazil. The major land-use change has been pasture intensification with use of degraded pastureland for biofuels derived from soya and sugarcane; also modelled are crop substitutions in the Cerrado and other regions (Nassar et al., 2009). Earlier modelling exploring the land-use consequences of increased use of U.S. corn for ethanol production used lower spatial resolution and did not include pastureland among land types covered, resulting in the conversion of forests to cropland for food and fuel production (Searchinger et al., 2008). As can be seen in Table 2.5.3, LUC estimates vary depending on model and scenario assumptions. Corn LUC results are converging with improvements in the models and their input data. Similarly, the high initial LUC values for sugarcane with low spatial resolution data (CARB) have decreased by factors of two to three (EPA and IFPRI) with improved land-use dynamics data in Brazil.

Some studies only proceed with the 1st portion of this analysis to focus on global or regional impacts and do not separate dLUC and iLUC (see, e.g., Fischer et al., 2009; Melillo et al., 2009; Wise et al., 2009)..

1 Papers and reports using the deterministic method for estimating iLUC are described in rows seven
2 through nine of Table 2.5.2. This method assumes that additional biomass production will
3 inherently lead to an increase in land use change, performs a calculation of total LUC impact using
4 census/spatial data/measurements, and then allocates iLUC impacts among energy feedstocks/fuels.
5 iLUC can be divided over a period of time and converted to various functional units to determine
6 the impact of a feedstock or fuel on iLUC. Example approaches include Fritsche et al. (2009) and
7 Tipper et al. (2009). The benefits of these deterministic methods are that they are simpler and more
8 transparent to potential users. However, the simplified methodology might lead to the loss of
9 important details of geographic scope and currently lack dynamic capabilities.

10 The models have the potential but have not been used, so far, to provide information about how
11 much iLUC could decrease further as a result of (i) large increases in investments to enhance
12 agriculture productivity growth and (ii) implementation of policies to protect C rich ecosystems.

13 Despite the differences between the method categories, specific methodologies, and remaining
14 uncertainty surrounding estimates, there is a general convergence and trend towards lower estimates
15 of LUC in more recent data, and an understanding of iLUC estimates from different models,
16 although the extent of causal relationship biofuels and iLUC is still uncertain.

17 *2.5.3.2 Climate change effects of traditional bioenergy*

18 Traditional open fires and simple low efficiency stoves have a low combustion efficiency,
19 producing large amounts of incomplete combustion products (CO, CH₄, particle matter (PM), non-
20 methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and others), with negative consequences for local
21 air pollution and climate change (Smith et al. 2000). When biomass is harvested renewably— e.g.,
22 from standing tree stocks or agricultural residues - –most of the former CO₂ emissions are
23 sequestered as biomass re-growth. Worldwide, estimates are that household-fuel combustion causes
24 approximately 30% of warming due to black carbon and carbon monoxide emissions from human
25 sources, about a 15% of ozone-forming chemicals, and a few percent of methane and CO₂
26 emissions (Wilkinson et al., 2009).

27 ICS GHG emissions are difficult to determine because of the wide range of fuel types, stove
28 designs, cooking practices, and environmental conditions across the world but small-scale gasifier
29 stoves and biogas stoves dramatically reduce short-lived GHG production up to 90% relative to
30 traditional stoves (Jetter and Kariher, 2009). Patsari improved stoves in rural Mexico saved between
31 3 and 9 tCO₂-equivalent per stove-year relative to open fires, depending with or without renewable
32 biomass harvesting conditions, respectively (Johnson et al., 2009). Wilkinson et al. (2009)
33 estimated that advanced stove use, the dissemination of 150 million houses in a 10-yr program in
34 India (a dissemination pace similar to that achieved in China in early 90s) may result in a mitigation
35 of 0.5- 1 GtonCO₂e, only from non-CO₂ GHG.

36 Worldwide, using a unit GHG mitigation of 1-4 tonCO₂e/stove/yr compared to the traditional open
37 fires, the global mitigation potential of the advanced ICS was estimated at between 0.6-2.4
38 GtonCO₂e/yr, without considering the effect of the potential reduction in black carbon emissions
39 (GEA, 2010). Actual figures depend on biomass fuel renewability, stove and fuel characteristics,
40 and the actual adoption and sustained used of the cookstoves.

1
2

Table 2.5.2. Summary of recent papers estimating iLUC by employing macroeconomic/ econometric and/or biophysical models/data for global and feedstock LUC estimates.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>LUC (dti) Source Models/Methodology</i>	<i>Scenario Description</i>	<i>Land Conversion Types</i>	<i>LUC (dti) Geographic Resolution</i>
<i>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) 2010 analysis of Renewable Fuel Standard 2 (RFS2) as required by the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007</i>	DAYCENT/CENTURY, FAPRI-CARD 2010, FASOM, GREET 1.8c, MODIS v5, and MOVES 2010 (Partial Equilibrium) FAPRI and GTAP v.6 models were compared with the same data (and sensitivity analysis). Results were consistent with the methodological differences between the models. FAPRI and FASOM provide higher resolution on crop expansion; GTAP total area. Projected impacts calculated for lignocellulosic biofuels technologies under development.	The "business as usual" volume of fuel is based on what would likely occur in 2022 without EISA. The control case assumed the EISA fuel mandate for 2022. For each individual biofuel, the incremental impact was analyzed while holding volumes of other fuels constant. Assumed levels of biofuels production of all countries at mandate levels at the time of analysis (2009). Studied US production and imports to meet legal requirements.	forest, grasslands, shrublands, savanna, natural and mixed, wetlands, barren	Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Brazil: Amazon Biome, Brazil: Central-West Cerrados, Brazil: Northeast Coast, Brazil: North-Northeast Cerrados, Brazil: South, Brazil: Southeast, Canada, China, New Zealand, Colombia, Cuba, Egypt, EU, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Myanmar, Nigeria, Other Africa, Other Asia, Other CIS, Other Eastern Europe, Other Latin America, Other Middle East, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Rest of World, Russia, South Africa, South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Uruguay, US, Uzbekistan, Venezuela, Vietnam, Western Africa
<i>U.S. California Air Resources Board (CARB 2010) Analysis of Low Carbon Fuel Standard, LCFS regulation</i>	GTAP-SOY (General Equilibrium) New sectors/commodities added to the model to represent production, consumption and trade of key commodities for biodiesel analyses	Two scenarios showing the change in biofuel production expected to occur in response to federal energy legislation and GHG emission regulations such as the LCFS over the time period from 2001 to 2040.	forest, grassland, crop	111 world regions
<i>International Food Policy Institute (IFPRI 2010) study for EU Biofuels Mandate</i>	MIRAGE 2007, GTAP v.7 Database, Biophysical Data (General Equilibrium)	A baseline scenario excluding EU biofuels. A scenario of first-generation land-using biofuels share of 5.6%. A final scenarios on a change in the EU biofuels trade policy regime, with an elimination of import tariffs	forest, grassland, crop	Brazil, Central America and Caribbean countries, China, East Europe, EU27, Indonesia and Malaysia, Other Latin American countries, Rest of the OECD, Rest of the World, US, Sub-Saharan Africa
<i>Hertel et al. 2010 Comprehensive Analysis of CARB's LCFS regulation</i>	GTAP-BIO (General Equilibrium)	Modeled the expansion of US maize ethanol use from 2001 levels to the 2015 mandated level of 56.7 gigaoliters (GL) per year.	forest, grassland, crop	Europe; developed Pacific; former Soviet Union; North Africa/Middle East; Canada; United States; Latin America; South and South East Asia; Africa; India, China, Pakistan; and the rest of the world (ROW)
<i>Searchinger et al. 2008 Preliminary Analysis</i>	FAPRI-CARD of 2007, GREET 1.7 (Partial Equilibrium, non-spatial, econometric market models)	Two scenarios comparing the LUC impact of US biofuel projected levels relative to 56 GL above that level by 2015.	forest, grassland, crop	Developed Pacific, North Africa/Middle East, Canada, US, Latin America, Africa, South and Southeast Asia, China and Pakistan and India
<i>Lywood 2008</i>	Econometric Model and LUC data based on (or modified from) Fehrenbach et al. 2009 (see below).	N/A	forest, pasture, crop	Global
<i>Tipper et al. 2009</i>	Spatial Measurements Using Census Data (Attribution of Responsibility)	Starts with an estimate of total GHG emissions from LUC from 2000 – 2005, which is mostly based on FAO's estimate of 7.3 Mha forest lost per year during this period and IPCC carbon stock factors.	N/A	Global
<i>Fritsche et al. 2008</i>	Spatial Measurements Using Census Data (Risk Adder/iLUC Factor)	The maximum land potentially involved in LUC is derived from the shares of agricultural products globally traded in the reference year 2005, that can be theoretically "displaced" by additional biomass cultivation is combined with IPCC carbon stock factors for those regions.	grassland, savanna, tropical rainforest, degraded land	EU, Indonesia, Brazil, US
<i>Fehrenbach et al. 2009</i>	Spatial Measurements Using Census Data (Risk Adder/iLUC Factor)	(see Fritsche for description, but uses alternate data for a recalculation)	grassland, savanna, tropical rainforest, degraded land	EU, Indonesia, Brazil, US

3

N/A = not applicable; BAU=business as usual

1
2

Table 2.5.2. Summary of recent papers estimating iLUC by employing macroeconomic/ econometric and/or biophysical models/data for global and feedstock LUC estimates

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Feedstocks and Biofuels</i>	<i>Corn LUC (d+i) Value in g/MJ</i>	<i>Sugarcane LUC (d+i) Value in g/MJ</i>	<i>Rapeseed LUC (d+i) Value in g/MJ</i>	<i>Soya LUC (d+i) Value in g/MJ</i>	<i>Clarifying Comments on Paper Results and Methodology</i>
EPA	Ethanol: maize, maize stover, sugarcane, switchgrass Biodiesel and Renewable Diesel: soya, microalgae FT-Diesel: switchgrass, maize stover Butanol: maize Other annual and perennial crops	Volumes 2017: 1.3 EJ 2022: 1.3 EJ 2017 Results Median 54 Low 36 High 76 2022 Results Median 30 Low 20 High 43 30 Year Accounting Time Frame	Volumes 2017: 1.1 EJ 2022: 1.4 EJ 2017 Results Median 9 Low -8 High 22 2022 Results Median 5 Low -5 High 14 30 Year Accounting Time Frame	N/A	Volumes 2017: 0.08 EJ 2022: 0.08 EJ 2017 Results Median 59 Low 30 High 95 2022 Results Median 40 Low 14 High 72 30 Year Accounting Time Frame	Key parameters: elasticities of crop yields, harvested acreage response, and transformation across cropland, pasture, and forest land. Incorporates Brazilian land use data (Nassar et al. 2009). Thresholds of GHG with LUC of modeled technologies established (vs. 2005 US fossil fuels) are: 20% for corn starch ethanol produced from corn starch at a new natural gas, biomass, or biogas fired facility using advanced efficient technologies or butanol; 50% for ethanol from sugarcane; biodiesel and renewable diesel from soy oil or waste oils, fats, and greases; algal oil derived biodiesel and renewable diesel should they reach commercial production. 60% for cellulosic ethanol/ diesel pathways modeled (for feedstock and production technology) (EPA 2010).
CARB	Ethanol: maize, sugarcane Biodiesel: soya	32 30 Year Accounting Time	46 30 Year Accounting Time	N/A	62 30 Year Accounting Time	Limited land use types and geographic resolution. A Sustainability Working Group is refining LUC methodology for absolute carbon intensities required by the State of California.
IFPRI	Ethanol: maize, wheat, sugar beets, sugarcane Biodiesel: palm, rape, soya, sunflower	2020 Results 54 (BAU) 79 (Trade Liberalization) 20 Year Accounting Time	2020 Results 18 (BAU) 19 (Trade Liberalization) 20 Year Accounting Time	2020 Results 53 (BAU) 51 (Trade Liberalization) 20 Year Accounting Time	2020 Results 24 (BAU) 19 (Trade Liberalization) 20 Year Accounting Time	Limited set of EU imports used. Limited land use types.
Hertel et al.	Ethanol: maize	iLUC Attributable Median: 27 Lower: 14 Upper: 90 30 Year Accounting Time	N/A	N/A	N/A	Comprehensive market-mediated model obtained 1/4 of the figure of Searchinger et al. (2008). Conducted sensitivity analysis and Gaussian quadrature analysis of uncertainties. Methodology used continues to undergo developed and refinement.
Searchinger et al.	Ethanol: maize, biomass	104 30 Year Accounting Time	N/A	N/A	N/A	Limited land use types (i.e., natural vegetation only; no pastures) and limited geographic resolution.
Lywood	Ethanol: maize, wheat, sugarcane Biodiesel: soya, rapeseed, palm	-92 30 Year Accounting Time	48 30 Year Accounting Time	-149 30 Year Accounting Time	146 30 Year Accounting Time	Results largely determined by linkage of soya meal to LUC in Brazil. Maize, rape, and wheat reduce GHGs through co-products substituting for soy meal. Limited land use type and geographic resolution.
Tipper et al.	Ethanol: wheat, sugar beet, maize, sugarcane Biodiesel: rapeseed, soya, palm	21 25 Year Accounting Time	45 25 Year Accounting Time	10 25 Year Accounting Time	N/A	Methods is less resource intensive, but the simplified methodology might lead to the loss of important details of geographic scope and currently lack dynamic capabilities.
Fritsche et al.	Ethanol: maize, wheat, sugarcane, switchgrass, poplar Biodiesel: jatropa, rape, palm,	LUC Risk Value 48 (25%) 79.5 (50%) 111.5 (75%) dLUC: 16.5 20 Year Accounting Time	LUC Risk Values 6.5 (25%) 14 (50%) 29 (75%) dLUC: -1 20 Year Accounting Time	LUC Risk Value 91 (25%) 150.5 (50%) 210 (75%) dLUC: 31.5 20 Year Accounting Time	N/A	Methods is less resource intensive, but the simplified methodology might lead to the loss of important details of geographic scope and currently lack dynamic capabilities.
Fehrenback et al.	Ethanol: maize, wheat, sugarcane Biodiesel: rape, palm	iLUC Risk Value 36 (25%) 72 (50%) 108 (75%) 20 Year Accounting Time	iLUC Risk Values 53 (25%) 106 (50%) 159 (75%) 20 Year Accounting Time	iLUC Risk Value 60 (25%) 120 (50%) 180 (75%) 20 Year Accounting Time	N/A	Methods is less resource intensive, but the simplified methodology might lead to the loss of important details of geographic scope and currently lack dynamic capabilities.

3

2.5.3.3 *Environmental impacts other than GHG emissions*

Impacts on air quality and water resources

Pollutant emissions to the air depend on combustion technology, fuel properties, combustion process conditions and emission reduction technologies installed. Compared to coal and oil combustion stationary applications, SO₂ and NO_x emissions are generally lower than coal and oil combustion in stationary applications. When biofuels replaces gasoline and diesel in the transport sector SO₂ emissions are reduced but changes in NO_x emissions depend on substitution pattern and technology applied. The effects of ethanol and biodiesel replacing petrol depend on engine features. Biodiesel can have higher NO_x emissions than petroleum diesel in traditional direct-injected diesel engines that are not equipped with NO_x control catalysts. (e.g., Verhaeven et al., 2005; Yanovitz and McCormick, 2009)

Bioenergy production can have positive and negative effects on water resources. The impacts are highly dependent on the supply chain element under consideration. Feedstock cultivation can lead to leaching and emission of nutrients resulting in increased eutrophication of aquatic ecosystems (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005; SCBD 2006). Pesticide emissions to water bodies may also negatively impact aquatic life. Perennial herbaceous crops and short rotation woody crops generally require less agronomic input – resulting in less impacts – and can also mitigate impacts if integrated in agricultural landscapes as vegetation filters intended to capture nutrients in passing water (Börjesson and Berndes, 2006).

The subsequent processing of the feedstock into solid/liquid/gaseous biofuels and electricity can lead to negative impacts due to potential chemical and thermal pollution loading to aquatic systems from refinery effluents and fate of waste or co-products (Martinelli and Filoso 2008, Simpson et al. 2008). These environmental impacts can be reduced if suitable equipment is installed (Wilkie et al. 2000; BNDES/CGEE 2008) but this may not happen in regions with lax environmental regulations or limited law enforcement capacity.

Most water is lost to the atmosphere in plant evapotranspiration (ET) in the production of cultivated feedstock (Berndes, 2002). Feedstock processing into fuels and electricity requires much less water (Aden et al. 2002; Berndes 2002; Keeny and Muller 2006; Pate et al. 2007; Phillips et al. 2007; Wang et al., 2010), but water needs to be extracted from lakes, rivers and other water bodies. Bioenergy processing can reduce its water demand substantially by means of process changes and recycling (Keeney and Muller, 2006; BNDES/CGEE, 2008).

Strategies that shift demand to alternative – mainly lignocellulosic – feedstock bioenergy expansion can lead to decreased water competition. Given that several types of energy crops are perennials in arable fields, being used temporarily as a pasture for grazing animals, and woody crops grown in multi-year rotations, the increasing bioenergy demand may actually become a driver for land use shifts towards land use systems with substantially higher water productivity. A prolonged growing season may facilitate a redirection of unproductive soil evaporation and runoff to plant transpiration, and crops that provide a continuous cover over the year can also conserve soil by diminishing the erosion from precipitation and runoff outside the growing season of annual crops (Berndes, 2008). Since a number of crops that are suitable for bioenergy production can be grown on a wider spectrum of land types, marginal lands, pastures and grasslands, which are not suitable for conventional food/feed crops, could become available for feedstock production under sustainable management practices (if downstream water impacts can be avoided)).

Habitat Loss

Habitat loss is one of the major causes of biodiversity decline globally and is expected to be the major driver of biodiversity loss and decline over the next 50 years (Convention on Biodiversity,

1 2008; Sala et al, 2009). While bioenergy can reduce global warming – which is expected to be a
2 major driver behind habitat loss with resulting biodiversity decline – it can also in itself impact
3 biodiversity through conversion of natural ecosystems into bioenergy plantations or changed forest
4 management to increase biomass output for bioenergy. Biodiversity loss may also occur indirectly,
5 such as when productive land use displaced by energy crops is re-established by converting natural
6 ecosystems into croplands or pastures elsewhere.

7 To the extent that bioenergy systems are based on conventional food and feed crops, biodiversity
8 impacts due from pesticide and nutrient loading can be an expected outcome of bioenergy
9 expansion. On the other hand, bioenergy expansion can lead to positive outcomes for biodiversity.
10 Establishment of perennial herbaceous plants of short rotation woody crops in agricultural
11 landscapes has been found to be positive for biodiversity (Semere et al., 2007; The Royal Society
12 2008; Lindemeyer, Nix 1993).

13 Bioenergy plantations that are cultivated as vegetation filters capturing nutrients in passing water
14 can contribute positively to biodiversity by reducing the nutrient load and eutrophication in water
15 bodies (Borjesson and Berndes, 2006; Foley et al. 2005) and provide varied landscape.

16 Bioenergy plantations can be located in the agricultural landscape so as to provide ecological
17 corridors that provide a route through which plants and animals can move between different
18 spatially separated natural and semi-natural ecosystems. This way they can reduce the barrier effect
19 of agricultural lands. For example, a larger component of willow in the cultivated supports cervids,
20 foxes, hares, and wild fowl.

21 Properly located biomass plantations can also protect biodiversity by reducing the pressure on
22 nearby natural forests. A study from Orissa, India, showed that with the introduction of village
23 plantations biomass consumption increased (as a consequence of increased availability) and the
24 pressure on the surrounding natural forests decreased (Köhling, Ostwald 2001; Edinger et al. 2005).

25 When crops are grown on degraded or abandoned land, such as previously deforested areas or
26 degraded crop- and grasslands, the production of feedstocks for biofuels could potentially have
27 positive impacts on biodiversity by restoring or conserving soils, habitats and ecosystem functions.
28 For instance, several experiments with selected trees and intensive management on severely
29 degraded Indian wastelands (such as alkaline, sodic, or salt affected lands) showed increases of soil
30 carbon, nitrogen and available phosphorous after three to 13 years.

31 Increasing demand for oilseed has put pressure on areas designated for conservation in some OECD
32 member countries begun (Steenblik, 2007). Similarly, the rising demand for palm oil has
33 contributed to extensive deforestation in parts of South-East Asia (UNEP, 2008). Since biomass
34 feedstocks can generally be produced most efficiently in tropical regions, there are strong economic
35 incentives to replace tropical natural ecosystems – many of which host high biodiversity values.
36 (Doornbosch and Steenblik, 2007). However forest clearing is most influenced by local social,
37 economic, technological, biophysical, political and demographic forces (Kline and Dale 2008).

38 2.5.3.3.1 Impacts on soil resources

39 Increased biofuel production based on conventional annual crops may result in changed rates of soil
40 erosion, soil carbon oxidation and nutrient leaching owing to the increased need for tillage
41 depending on the crop used and replaced (UNEP 2008). For instance, wheat, rapeseed and corn
42 require significant tillage compared to oil palm and switchgrass (FAO 2008b; United Nations
43 2007). Excess removal of harvest residues such as straw may lead to similar types of soil
44 degradation.

45 If energy crop plantations are established on abandoned agricultural or degraded land, levels of soil
46 erosion could be decreased because of increased soil cover. This would be especially true with

1 perennial species. For example, *Jatropha* can stabilize soils and store moisture while it grows
2 (Dufey 2006). Other potential benefits of planting feedstocks on degraded or marginal lands include
3 reduced nutrient leaching, increased soil productivity and increased carbon content (Berndes 2002).

4 **2.5.4 Environmental health and safety implications**

5 **2.5.4.1 Feedstock Issues**

6 Currently, the crops used in fuel ethanol manufacturing are the same as those used as traditional
7 feed sources (e.g. corn, soy, canola and wheat). However, there is considerable in new crops, with
8 characteristics that either enhance fuel ethanol production (e.g. high-starch corn), or are not
9 traditional food or feed crops (e.g., switchgrass). These crops, developed for industrial processing,
10 may necessitate a pre-market assessment of their acceptability in feed prior to their use in fuel
11 ethanol production, if the resultant distillers' grains (DGs) are to be used as livestock feeds, or if the
12 new crop could inadvertently end up in livestock feeds (Hemakanthi et al., 2010).

13 As with any genetically modified or enhanced organism, the energy-designed crop may raise
14 concerns related to cross-pollination, hybridisation, and other potential environmental impacts such
15 as pest resistance and disruption of ecosystem functions (FAO, 2004).

16 The first assessment of the impact of genetically engineered (GE) crops in the U.S., which have
17 been in use since 1996 has now been published by the National Academy of Sciences (NAS, 2010).
18 GE crops are currently responsible for 80 percent of corn, soya, and cotton, production and
19 represent nearly 35 percent of the entire cropped area of the USA. Some highlights are: (i) Benefits
20 to the farmer, including increased worker safety, flexibility in farm management, and lower cost of
21 production due to a decline in the use of insecticides. (ii) Anticipation that water quality
22 improvements will prove to be the largest benefit of GE crops. (iii) Acknowledgement that that
23 more work needs to be done, particularly as it relates to installing infrastructure to measure water
24 quality impacts, developing weed management practices, and addressing the needs of farmers
25 whose markets depend on an absence of GE traits.

26 Several grasses and woody species which are potential candidates for future biofuel production also
27 have traits which are commonly found in invasive species (Howard and Ziller, 2008). These traits
28 include rapid growth, high water-use efficiency, and long canopy duration. It is feared that should
29 such crops be introduced they could become invasive and displace indigenous species and result in
30 a decrease in biodiversity. For example *Jatropha curcas*, a potential feedstock for biofuels, is
31 considered weedy in several countries, including India and many South American states (Low and
32 Booth, 2007). Warnings have been raised about species of *Miscanthus* and switchgrass (*Panicum*
33 *virgatum*). Biofuel crops such as *Sorghum halepense* (Johnson grass), *Arundo donax* (giant reed),
34 *Phalaris arundinacea* (reed canary grass) are known to be invasive in the United States. A number of
35 protocols have evolved that allow for a more systematic assessment and evaluation of inherent risk
36 associated with species introduction.

37 **2.5.4.2 Biofuels Production Issues**

38 Most biofuels produced globally use conventional production technologies (see Section 2.3) that
39 have been used in many industries for many years (Abassi, Abassi 2010; Gunderson, 2008).
40 Hazards associated with most of these technologies have been well characterized, and it is possible
41 to control risks to very low levels by applying existing knowledge and standards which are also
42 applied to other fuels technologies (see, for instance, Williams et al., 2009; Astbury 2008;
43 Hollebhone, Yang, 2009; Marlay et al., 2009) and their typology is under development (Rivière,
44 Marlair, 2009 and 2010).

1 As new technologies (see Section 2.6) are developed the literature highlights areas for further
2 evaluation (e.g., Gunderson, 2008; Hill et al., 2009; Madsen, 2006; Madsen et al., 2004; Martens,
3 Böhm, 2009; McLeod et al., 2008; Moral et al. 2009; Narayanan et al., 2008; Perry, 2009; Sumner,
4 Layde 2009; Vinneraas et al.. 2006). Examples of areas: (i) Health risk to workers using engineered
5 micro-organisms in biofuel production, or their metabolites. (ii) Potential ecosystem effects from
6 the release of engineered micro-organisms. (iii) Impact to workers, biofuel consumers, or the
7 environment of pesticides and mycotoxins accumulation in processing intermediates, residues, or
8 products (e.g., spent grains, spent oil seeds). (iv) Risks to biofuel workers of infectious agents that
9 can contaminate feedstocks in production facilities. (v) Exposure to toxic substances particularly
10 workers at biomass thermochemical processing facilities different than those routes practiced by the
11 current fossil fuels industry (vi) Fugitive air emissions and site run-off impacts on public health, air
12 quality, water quality, and ecosystems exposure to toxic substances particularly if such production
13 facilities became as commonplace as landfill sites or natural gas-fired electricity generating stations.
14 (vii) Estimate the cumulative environmental impacts accruing from the siting of multiple biofuel /
15 bioenergy production facilities in the same air and/or water shed.

16 **2.5.5 Socioeconomic Aspects**

17 The large-scale development of bioenergy at the global level will be associated with a complex set
18 of socio-economic issues and trade-offs, ranging from local income and employment generation,
19 improvements in health conditions near and far away, potential changes in agrarian structure, land-
20 tenure, land-use competition, and strengthening of regional economies, to national issues such as
21 food and energy security and balance of trade. The degree to which these impacts are mostly
22 positive depends on the extent to which sustainability criteria are clearly incorporated in project
23 design and implementation. Participation of local stake-holders, in particular small-farmers and
24 poor households, is key to assure socio-economic benefits from bioenergy projects.

25 Up to now, the large perceived socio-economic benefits of bioenergy use –such as regional
26 employment and economic gains- can clearly be identified as a significant driver for increased
27 bioenergy production. Other “big issues” such as mitigating carbon emissions, ensuring wider
28 environmental protection, and providing a secure energy supply are an added bonus for local
29 communities. Benefits will result in increased social cohesion and conditions for greater social
30 stability.

31 On the other hand, substantial opposition has been raised against the large-scale deployment of
32 bioenergy, particularly regarding projects aimed at producing liquid fuels from mainly food crops
33 with potential negative impact on food security, the extent to which current strategies and policies
34 will actually benefit poor farmers, the potential disruption of local production systems and
35 concentration of land and other social effects.

36 *2.5.5.1 Socio-economic impact studies and sustainability criteria for bioenergy systems*

37 Analyzing the socio-economic impacts of bioenergy, dependent on many exogenous factors
38 affected by scale, is daunting ex ante or ex post. Typically, economic indicators such as
39 employment and financial gain measure impacts. In effect, the analysis relates to a number of other
40 aspects such as cultural and social issues. These elements are not always amenable to quantitative
41 analysis and, therefore, have been excluded from the majority of previous impact assessments, even
42 though they may be somewhat significant. The complex nature of biomass and possible routes for
43 conversion make this topic a complex subject, with many potential outcomes. To overcome these
44 problems methods for projecting social dimension accounting using a semi-quantitative approaches
45 based on stakeholder involvement to assess social criteria such as societal product benefit and social

1 dialogue⁵ (Von Geibler et al 2006). Obtaining extensive feedback from local stakeholders, usually
 2 through the organisation of several workshops, roundtables and other similar meetings through the
 3 various project implementation stages is crucial, because basic economic information is often not
 4 available from national statistical agencies..

5 Most commonly reported economic criteria are private production costs over the value-chain,
 6 assuming a fixed set of prices for basic commodities (e.g., for fossil fuels and fertilizers). The
 7 bioenergy costs are usually compared to alternatives already on the market (fossil based), to judge
 8 the potential competitiveness. Externalities (environmental or societal) are seldom quantified in
 9 cost/benefit analyses, since they are difficult to value (Costanza et al., 1997). Policy instruments
 10 might already be in place to address these externalities, such as environmental regulations or
 11 emission-trading schemes. Bioenergy systems are mostly analysed at a micro-economic level,
 12 although interactions with other sectors cannot be ignored because of the competition for land and
 13 other resources. Opportunity costs may be calculated from food commodity prices and gross
 14 margins to take food-bioenergy interactions into account. Social impact indicators include
 15 consequences on local employment, although they are difficult to assess because of possible offsets
 16 between fossil and bioenergy chains. At a macro-economic level, other impacts include the social
 17 costs incurred by the society because of fiscal measures (e.g., tax exemptions) to support bioenergy
 18 chains, or additional road traffic resulting from biomass transportation (Delucchi, 2005).
 19 Symmetrically, fossil energy negative externalities need to be assessed (Bickel and Friedrich,
 20 2005).

21 Diverse sustainability criteria and indicators have been proposed as a way to better assess the socio-
 22 economic implications of bioenergy projects (Bauen et al., 2009a; WBGU, 2009; see Section 2.4).
 23 These criteria relate to: (i) Human rights, including gender issues; (ii) Working and wage
 24 conditions, including health and safety issues; (iii) Local food security, and (iv) Rural and social
 25 development, with special regards to poverty reduction. These criteria also address issues of cost-
 26 effectiveness and financial sustainability (Table 2.5.4)

27 **Table 2.5.4.** Selected Socio-economic Sustainability Criteria for Bioenergy Systems

Criteria	Issues Addressed
Rural and Social Development	Improved access to basic services and livelihoods; Creation or displacement of jobs, Creation of infrastructure
Human Rights and Working Conditions	Freedom of association, Access to Social Security, Average Wages, Discrimination.
Health and Safety	Health Improvements or Impacts on Workers and Users; Safety Conditions at Work
Gender	Changes in Power or Access to resources or decision making

28
 29 Socio-economic impacts of bioenergy systems are addressed in household applications (small-scale)
 30 and larger scale systems for industry, electricity generation, and transport.

31 *2.5.5.2 Socio economic impacts of small-scale systems*

32 The inefficient use of biomass in traditional devices such as open fires leads to significant social
 33 and economic impacts related to: the resources devoted to fuel collection, the monetary cost of
 34 satisfying cooking needs, gender issues, and significant health impacts of high levels of indoor air

⁵ Multi Criteria Analysis (MCA) methods have been applied in the bioenergy field during the past 15 years (Buchholz et al., 2008).

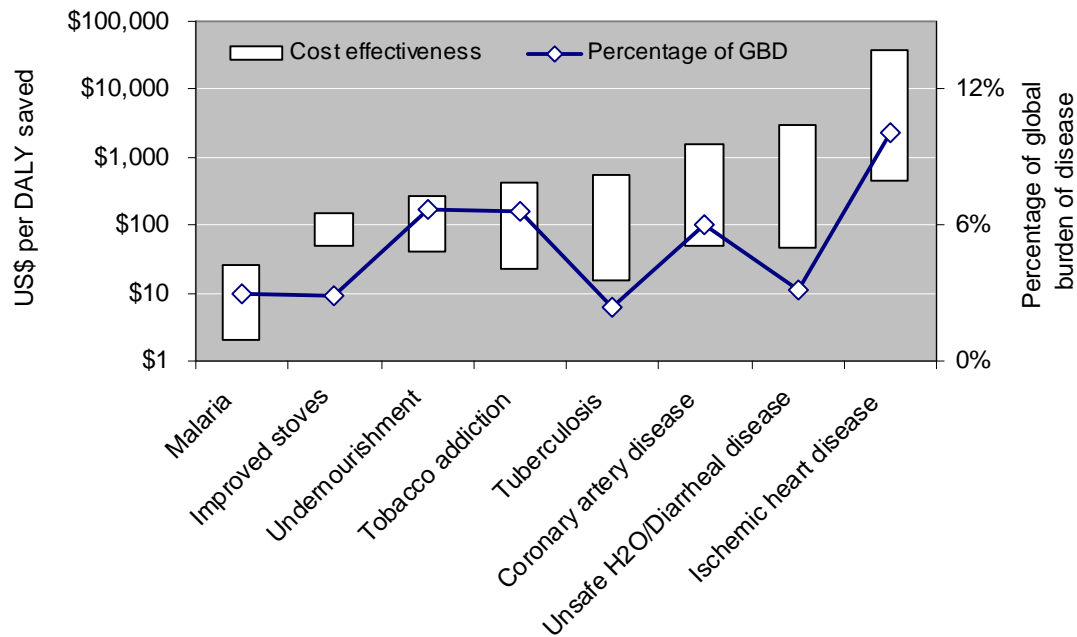
1 pollution, which affects in particular women and children during cooking. The inefficient use of
2 biomass in traditional devices such as open fires leads to significant social and economic impacts
3 including drudgery for getting the fuel, cost of satisfying cooking needs, and significant health
4 impacts associated to very high levels of indoor air pollution, which affects in particular women and
5 children during cooking (Biran et al., 2004; Romieu et al., 2009; Masera et al., 1997; Bruce et al.,
6 2006).

7 Four billion people suffer from continuous exposure to high levels of indoor air pollution by
8 cooking food over open wood burning fires (Pimentel et al, 2001). The pollutants include respirable
9 particles, carbon monoxide, oxides of nitrogen and sulfur, benzene, formaldehyde, 1, 3-butadiene,
10 and polyaromatic compounds, such as benzo(a)pyrene (Smith 1987). Human health effects from
11 wood-smoke exposure have contributed towards an increased burden of respiratory symptoms and
12 problems (Boman et al, 2006; Mishra et al., 2004; Schei et al., 2004; Thorn et al., 2001). Exposures
13 experienced by household members, particularly women and young children who spend a large
14 proportion of their time indoors, have been measured to be many times higher than World Health
15 Organization (WHO) guidelines and national standards (Bruce et al., 2006; Smith, 1987). More than
16 200 studies in the past two decades have assessed levels of indoor air pollutants in households using
17 solid fuels. The burden from related diseases was estimated at 1.6 million excess deaths/year
18 including 900,000 children under five, and the loss of 38.6 million DALY (Disability Adjusted Life
19 Year)/yr (Smith and Haigler, 2008). This is similar in magnitude to the burden of disease from
20 malaria and tuberculosis (Ezzati et al., 2002).

21 The new generation of improved cookstoves and their dissemination described in section 2.4 have
22 shown that properly designed and implemented ICS projects can lead to health improvements
23 (Ezzati et al., 2004; von Schirnding et al., 2001). Figure 2.5.7 shows high and low estimates of cost
24 effectiveness for treatment options related to eight major risk factors accounting for 40 percent of
25 the global burden of disease (DCPP, 2006).

26 ICS health benefits include a 70%-90% reduction in indoor air pollution, and 50% reduction in
27 human exposure as well as reductions in respiratory and other illnesses (Armendariz et al. 2008;
28 Romieu et al, 2009). In India, it is estimated that an intensive program to introduce advanced
29 biomass stoves in 87% of households would achieve in 10 yrs, 240,000 averted premature deaths
30 from acute lower respiratory infections in children aged younger than 5 years, and more than 1.8
31 million averted premature adult deaths from ischaemic heart disease and chronic obstructive
32 pulmonary disease (COPD) (Wilkinson et al. 2009)

33 Increased use of ICS frees up more time for women to engage in income generating activities.
34 Reduced fuel collection times and savings in cooking time can also translate to increased time for
35 education of rural children especially the girl-child (Karekezi et al. 2002). ICS use fosters
36 improvements in local living conditions, kitchens and homes, and quality of life (Masera et al,
37 2000). The manufacture and dissemination of ICS represents also an important source of income
38 and employment for thousands of local small-businesses around the world (Masera et al, 2005).
39 Similar impacts were found for small scale biogas plants with the added benefits of lighting of
40 individual households and villages, increasing the quality of life.



1

2 **Figure 2.5.4.:** Cost effectiveness of interventions expressed in dollars per Disability Adjusted Life
 3 Year (DALY) saved (DCPP, 2006) in the left scale (logarithmic scale) and contributions to the
 4 global burden of disease from eight major risk factors and diseases (in %, right scale). Source:
 5 Baillis et al., 2009.

6 Overall ICS and other small-scale biomass systems represent a very cost-effective intervention B/C
 7 (benefits to cost) ratio of 5.6 to 1, 20:1, and 13:1 were found in Malawi, Uganda and Mexico
 8 (Frapolli et al., 2010).

9 2.5.5.3 Socioeconomic aspects of large-scale bioenergy systems

10 Large scale bioenergy systems raise several important socioeconomic issues, and have sparked a
 11 heated controversy around food security, income generation, rural development and land tenure.
 12 The controversy makes clear that there are both advantages and disadvantages to the further
 13 development of large scale bio-energy systems.

14 **Impacts on job and income generation**

15 In general, bioenergy generates more jobs per energy delivered than other energy sources, largely
 16 due to production of feedstocks which offers income-generating opportunities in developing
 17 countries, especially in rural areas. The extent of benefits are greater if the feedstock crop is more
 18 labor-intensive than the crop that was previously grown on the same land, because wage income is a
 19 key part of livelihoods for many poor rural dwellers.

20 The number of jobs created is very location specific, and varies considerably with plant size and the
 21 degree of feedstock production mechanization (Berndes and Hansson, 2007). Estimates of the
 22 employment creation potential of bioenergy options differ substantially, but liquid biofuels based on
 23 traditional agricultural crops seem to be best especially when the biofuel conversion plants are small
 24 (Berndes and Hansson, 2007). Even within liquid biofuels, the use of different crops introduces
 25 wide differences. For example, employment generation ranges from 1 to 5 direct jobs/Mlit-yr (or 45
 26 to 220 direct and indirect jobs/PJ-yr) of ethanol using corn and sugarcane, respectively, to 3.5 to 73
 27 direct jobs/Mlit-yr (or 100 to 2000 direct and indirect jobs/PJ-yr) biodiesel for soybean and oil
 28 palm, respectively (APEC, 2010). For electricity production, mid-scale power plants in developing

1 countries assuming a low-mechanized system (25 MW) are estimated to generate 8 full jobs/MWe
2 and approximately a total of 400 jobs/plant, of which 94% are in the production and harvesting of
3 feedstocks. In developed countries the number of jobs for this size plant is estimated as 35 direct
4 and indirect jobs/PJ (EPRI, 2008). A multiplier of five was used for the indirect to direct ratio
5 (DOE/SSEB 2005) but could vary regionally even within a country.

6 The net impact of bioenergy on future employment creation is generally seen as positive; but
7 specific figures are highly dependent on displaced crops/management systems. In Europe, if the
8 EU25 scenario is followed, Berndes and Hansson (2007) estimate that the production of biomass for
9 energy has the potential to contribute to employment creation at a magnitude that is significant
10 relative to total agriculture employment (up to 15% in selected countries), but small compared to
11 the total employment in industry in a country. Analysis also shows that there are some tradeoffs –
12 for instance, bioenergy options promoted as agricultural options oriented to liquid biofuels create
13 more employment, but forest-based options oriented to electricity and heat production produce
14 more climate benefits. In Brazil, the biofuel sector accounted for about 1 million jobs in rural areas
15 in 2001, mostly for unskilled labor (Moreira, 2006). Mechanization is already ongoing in about
16 50% of the Center South production (90% of the country's harvest) thus reducing unskilled labor
17 for manual harvest after fire, and producing an environmental benefit. Worker productivity
18 continues to grow and part of the workforce is retrained to skilled higher paying jobs for
19 mechanized operations (Oliveira, 2009).

20 *2.5.5.4 Risks to food security*

21 Liquid biofuel production creates additional demand for agricultural commodities, including
22 foodstuffs that place additional pressure on natural resources such as land and water and thus raise
23 food commodity prices. Lignocellulosic biomass biofuels can reduce it but not eliminate
24 competition. To the extent that domestic food markets are linked to international food markets, even
25 countries that do not produce bioenergy will be affected by the higher prices.

26
27 The OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook (2008) model found that if biofuel production were to be
28 frozen at 2007 levels, coarse grains prices would be 12% lower and vegetable oil prices 15% lower
29 in 2017 compared to expected biofuels increases. Rosegrant et al (2008) estimated that world maize
30 prices would be 26% higher under a scenario of continued biofuel expansion according to then-
31 existing national development plans, and more than 70% higher under a drastic biofuel expansion
32 scenario where biofuel demand is double that under the first scenario (these scenarios are relative to
33 a baseline of modest biofuel development where biofuel production remains constant at 2010 levels
34 in most countries). World prices for wheat, sugar and other crops would increase with greater
35 biofuels production, but would be less than in the case of maize and oilseeds. IFPRI (2008)
36 estimated that 30 percent of the weighted average increase of world cereal prices was attributable to
37 biofuels between 2000 and 2007. The eventual impact of biofuels on prices will depend on the
38 specific technology used, the strength of government mandates for biofuel use, the nature of trade
39 policies that can favour inefficient methods of biofuel production, and the level of oil prices.

40 The impact of higher prices on the welfare of the poor depends on whether the poor are net sellers
41 of food (benefit from higher prices) or net buyers of food (harmed by higher prices). The poor are a
42 heterogeneous group, with some being net sellers of food while others are net buyers. On balance,
43 the evidence indicates that higher prices will adversely affect poverty and food security, even after
44 taking account of the benefits of higher prices for farmers (Ivanic and Martin, 2008; Zezza et al.,
45 2008). A major study of FAO on the socio-economic impacts of the expansion of liquid biofuels
46 (FAO, 2008b) indicates that poor urban consumers and poor net food buyers in rural areas are

1 particularly at risk. Rosegrant et al., (2008) estimate that the number of malnourished children
2 would increase by 4.4 to 9.6 million under the two above mentioned scenarios.

3 Higher food prices will have negative consequences for net food-importing developing countries.
4 Especially for the low-income food-deficit countries, higher import prices can severely strain their
5 balance of payments. Food exporting countries will benefit from higher prices, but the number of
6 such countries is limited and they tend to be more developed (e.g. Thailand, Brazil, and Argentina).

7 Very recent commodity price analysis shows that food has been kept almost constant during the
8 period Jan 2009- Jun 2010, while industrial commodities have increased by around 80%, bringing
9 average commodity prices some 25% higher at the end of the period (The Economist, 2010). What
10 we learn from this information is that it is very difficult to make forecast based in price changes that
11 occurred in a short time spam (1 to 2 years) since agricultural prices are very volatile.

12 A significant increase in the cultivation of crops for bio-energy implies a close coupling of the
13 markets for energy and food (Schmidhuber, 2007). As a result, food prices may become more
14 closely linked to the dynamics of world energy markets. Political crises that affect energy markets
15 would thus affect food prices. For around one billion people in the world who live in absolute
16 poverty, this situation poses additional risks to food security.

17 Meeting the food demands of the world's growing population will require an increase in global food
18 production of 70 percent by 2050 (Bruinsma, 2009). This FAO study also estimates that the
19 increase in arable land between 2005/07 and 2050 will be just 4 percent. Given this limited increase,
20 at global scale, competition between food and fuel may not be a serious issue. Increased biofuels
21 production could also reduce water availability for food production (as more water is diverted to
22 production of biofuel feedstocks). Cash crops can represent an additional incomes source and do not
23 necessarily compete with food crops, and may contribute to improving food security (Tefft, 2010).
24 However, there are instances of negative effects of cash crops on food security (Binswanger and
25 von Braun, 1991; von Braun, 1994).

26 *2.5.5.5 Impacts on Rural and Social Development*

27 Growing demand for biofuels and the resulting rise in agricultural commodity prices can present an
28 opportunity for promoting agricultural growth and rural development in developing countries. The
29 development potential critically depends on whether it is economically sustainable without
30 government subsidies. If long-term subsidies are required, there will be fewer government funds
31 available for investment in a wide range of public goods that are essential for economic and social
32 development, such as agricultural research, rural roads, and education. Even short-term subsidies
33 need to be considered very carefully, as once subsidies are implemented they can be difficult to
34 remove. Experience from Latin America shows that governments that utilize agricultural budgets
35 for investment in public goods instead of subsidies experience faster growth, more rapid poverty
36 alleviation, and less environmental degradation (Lopez and Galinato, 2007).

37 Bioenergy may reduce dependence on fossil fuel imports and increase energy supply security,
38 although the benefits are not likely to be large (FAO, 2008b). Case studies for several Caribbean
39 countries have been completed and indicate large potential benefits (see Section 2.4.6.8). Recent
40 analyses of The use of indigenous resources implies that much of the expenditure on energy
41 provision is retained locally and re-circulated within the local/regional economy, but there are trade-
42 offs to consider. For example the increased use of biomass for electricity production and the
43 corresponding increase in demand for some types of biomass (e.g., pellets) could cause distortions
44 leading to the temporary lack of supply of biomass during periods of high demand. Households are
45 particularly vulnerable in this regard.

1 The technology and institutions used for biofuels production will also be an important determinant
2 of rural development outcomes. For example, private investors in some instances will look to the
3 establishment of biofuel plantations to ensure security of supply. If plantations are established on
4 non-productive land without harming the environment, then there should be benefits to the
5 economy. It is essential not to overlook the uses of land that is important to the poor. Governments
6 need to establish clear criteria for determining marginal or productive land, and criteria must aim to
7 protect vulnerable communities and female farmers who may have less secure land rights (FAO,
8 2008b). Research in Mozambique (Arndt et al 2008) shows that an outgrower approach to
9 producing biofuels is more pro-poor, due to the greater use of unskilled labor and accrual of land
10 rents to smallholders in this system, compared with a more capital-intensive plantation approach.

11 Increased investment in rural areas will be crucial for making biofuels a positive development force.
12 If governments rely exclusively on short-term farm-level supply response, the negative effects of
13 higher food prices will predominate. If higher prices motivate greater investment in agriculture (e.g.
14 rural roads and education, research and development) from public and private sectors, there is
15 tremendous potential for sparking medium and long term rural development. As one example,
16 proposed biofuel investments in Mozambique could increase annual economic growth by 0.6
17 percentage points and reduce the incidence of poverty by about six percentage points over a 12-year
18 period (Arndt et al, 2008).

19 The increased use of residues for some feedstocks -such as pellets or used cooking oil- require
20 careful analysis. While residues are presently inexpensive, as the market expands or as other uses
21 are found, the price could change dramatically. For example, used cooking oil in Europe went from
22 a waste product to a valuable commodity. One must also assess the long-term supply picture. For
23 example, beetle-killed timber in British Columbia, Canada is a large source material for pellet
24 manufacture for the European market, but it is not clear for how long will it be available.

25 *2.5.5.6 Trade-offs between social and environmental aspects*

26 Some important trade-offs between environmental and social criteria exist and need to be
27 considered in the future bioenergy development. In the case of sugarcane, the environmental
28 sustainability criteria promoted by certification frameworks (such as the Roundtable for Sustainable
29 Biofuels) favor the mechanization of harvesting due to the emissions from burning the cane in
30 manual systems. Several working organizations are concerned about the fate of the large number of
31 workers that will be displaced by the new systems (Huerta et al, 2010). Also, the mechanized model
32 tends to favor further land ownership concentration in the sector, with the resulting potential
33 exclusion of small/medium scale farmers and reduced employment opportunities for rural workers.

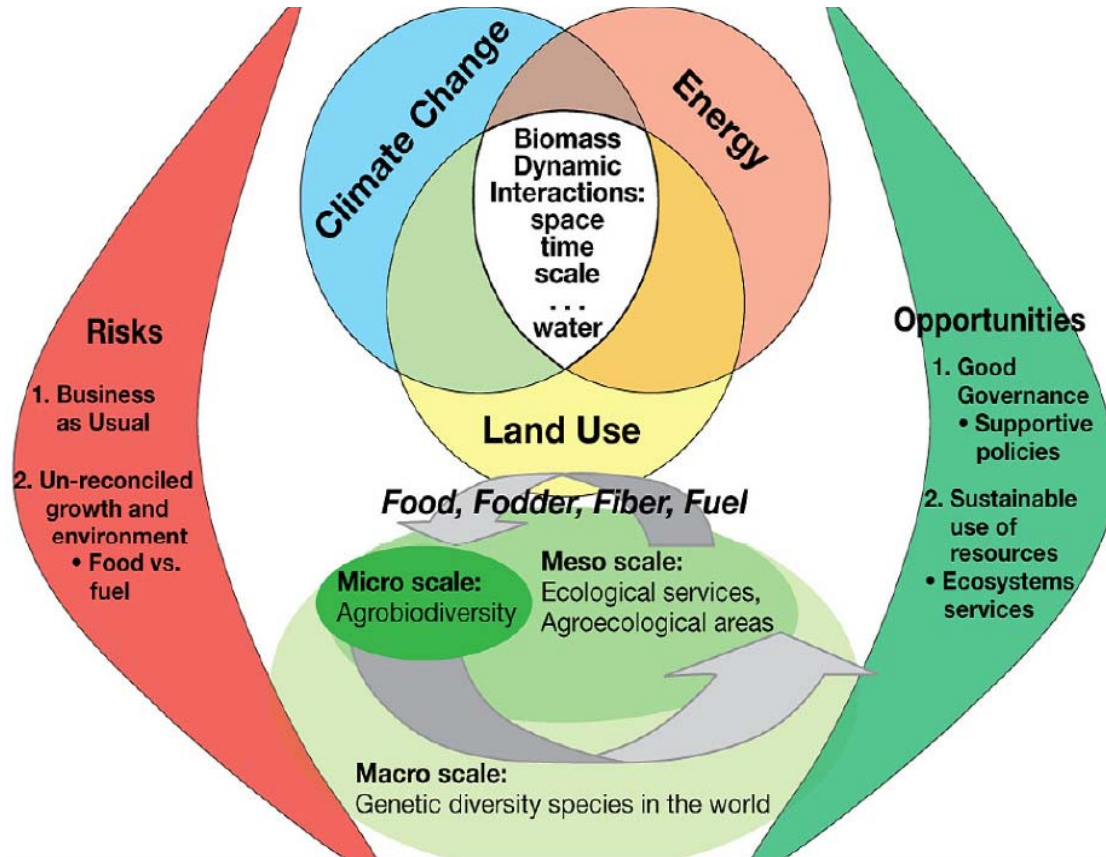
34 Strategies for addressing such concerns can include (i) support for small/medium size stakeholders
35 lacking own capacity to manage all challenges of meeting the requirements in the certification
36 systems and/or (ii) support aiming at mitigating possible negative socioeconomic effects of
37 outcomes that are found to be unavoidable consequences of the transformation process. For
38 example, there is already an established time plan for the phase out of manual harvesting in the
39 State of São Paulo, which considers the need to develop alternative income possibilities for the
40 seasonal workers that presently earn a substantial part of their annual income based on cutting
41 sugarcane. Implementation of sustainability certification may need to consider that a shift to
42 mechanised harvesting cannot be made too rapidly (Huerta et al. 2010; Oliveira, 2009).

43 **2.5.6 Summary**

44 The effects of bioenergy on social and environmental issues – ranging from health and poverty to
45 biodiversity and water quality – may be positive or negative depending upon local conditions, how

1 criteria and the alternative scenario are defined, and how actual projects are designed and
 2 implemented, among other variables.

3
 4 Climate change and biomass production can be influenced by interactions and feedbacks among
 5 land use, energy and climate in scales that range from micro through macro (see Figure 2.5.5).
 6



7
 8 **Figure 2.5.5.:** Climate Change-Land Use-Energy Nexus. Adapted from Dale et al., submitted and
 9 van Dam et al. 2009.

10 Bioenergy is a part of complex interlinked system whose sustainability is being evaluated, in part,
 11 through Lifecycle Assessment (LCA) methodologies analyzing inputs and outputs of the system. In
 12 our review of the literature, we found that the attributional LCA analysis of GHGs emissions for
 13 several bioenergy systems is known fairly in depth, and is convergent for ethanol and biodiesel in
 14 many parts of the world, when consistent boundaries and methodologies such as those for coproduct
 15 allocation are employed. The biofuel LCA is compared with the LCA of the fossil (or other)
 16 energy system it replaces. Although many studies provide data on GHG emissions savings
 17 compared to the fossil system replaced, to the renewable energy produced, and some level of
 18 characterization of the amount of renewable energy provided relative to fossil energy employed in
 19 the biofuel production, few studies comprehensively analyze the whole chain from feedstock to
 20 final energy use. When such studies are available, it was possible to measure bioenergy GHG
 21 emissions per unit land area used, a very important measure of land use. Initial studies also report
 22 water use throughout the feedstock to final energy use chain. The description of the specific biofuel
 23 production (and use) with many functionalities is important. With this information, environmental
 24 impact assessments more broadly quantify environmental, ecological, health impacts, landscape
 25 habitat and response, and obtain an economic analysis of benefits and impacts.

1 From this perspective we illustrate improvements in the production of ethanol from sugarcane with
2 time based, show emissions reductions' data, even more as both fuels and electricity are products, in
3 addition to sugar, confirming that a rain fed semi-perennial plant in appropriate climates, produced
4 under mechanized conditions, with an infrastructure and distribution that minimizes losses, achieves
5 substantial GHG reductions – and can make much more contributions in the future. Progress is
6 reported as well in relation to a landscaped environment around rivers to minimize effluent
7 discharges. Similarly, the ethanol production from grains in the Americas and Europe has improved
8 over time through energy efficiency and increased crop productivity, although being annual plants
9 does not enable as good a performance in GHG emissions reductions as perennial plants as
10 sugarcane managed with multi-year ratoons. The bulk of the ethanol production from grain uses
11 natural gas (some biomass) for process heat and some cogeneration. Electricity generation from
12 biomass produces consistently high GHG emissions reductions, even more in cases where methane
13 emissions would otherwise occur. This agreement is for the directly attributional part of the LCA
14 analysis.

15 As bioenergy production grew more rapidly in the past ten years, in concert with rapidly rising oil
16 and food prices for a period, the consequences of its development throughout the world in terms of
17 land use and impacts on the global economic system were questioned. The initial LCA tool was
18 then coupled to a variety of macroeconomic/econometric models and to biophysical models or
19 actual specific satellite/statistical data to assess the consequences of fuel levels proposed by
20 legislation in several countries to the economic system of agriculture, forestry, and related sectors.
21 We show that initial models were lacking in geographic resolution leading to higher proportions of
22 assignments of land use to deforestation than necessary as the models did not have other kinds of
23 lands such as pastures in Brazil that could be used. Increased model sophistication to adapt to the
24 complex type of analysis required and improved data on the actual dynamics of land distribution in
25 the major biofuel producing countries is now producing results that are converging to lower overall
26 land use change impacts for ethanol production. Examples from Finnish forestry highlights the need
27 to include the dynamics forest stocks. Indeed, the approach that EPA took is, so far, the most
28 complete modeling effort that includes such dynamic aspects. Models and data need to improve
29 and be validated.

30 Estimates of LUC effects require value judgments on the temporal scale of analysis, on land use
31 under the assumed “no action” scenario, on expected uses in the longer term, and on allocation of
32 impacts among different uses over time. Regardless, a system that ensures consistent and accurate
33 inventory and reporting on carbon stocks is considered an important first step toward LUC carbon
34 accounting.

35 Bioenergy is a component of the much larger agriculture and forestry systems of the world, and that
36 land and water resources need to be properly managed in concert with the type of bioenergy most
37 suited to the specific region and its natural resources and economic development situation.
38 Bioenergy has the opportunity to contribute to climate mitigation, energy security and diversity
39 goals, and economic development in developed and developing countries alike but the effects of
40 bioenergy on environmental sustainability may be positive or negative depending upon local
41 conditions, how criteria are defined, how actual projects are designed and implemented, among
42 many other factors.

43 **2.6 Prospects for technology improvement, innovation and integration**

44 This section provides an overview of potential performance of biomass-based energy in the future
45 (within 2030) due to progress on technology.

46 **2.6.1 Feedstock production**

2.6.1.1 Yield gains

Increasing land productivity is a crucial prerequisite for realizing large scale future bioenergy potentials, provided land becomes available as discussed in section 2.2. Much of the increase in agricultural productivity over the past 50 years came about through plant breeding and improved agricultural management including irrigation, fertilizer and pesticide use. The adoption of these techniques in the developing world is most advanced in Asia, where it entailed a strong productivity growth during the past 50 years, and also in Brazil with sugar-cane. Considerable potential exists for extending the same kind of gains to other regions, particularly Sub-Saharan Africa, Latin America, Eastern Europe and Central Asia where adoption of these techniques was slower (FAO, 2008b). A recent long-term foresight by the FAO expects global agricultural production to rise by 1.5 percent a year for the next three decades, still significantly faster than projected population growth (World Bank, 2009). For the major food staple crops, maximum attainable yields may increase by more than 30% by switching from rain-fed to irrigated and optimal rainwater use production (Rost et al., 2009), while moving from intermediate to high input technology may result in 50% increases in tropical regions and 40% in subtropical and temperate regions. The yield increase when moving from low input to intermediate input levels can reach 100% for wheat, 50% for rice and 60% for maize (Table 2.6.1), due to better control of pests and adequate supply of nutrients. However, one should note that important environmental tradeoffs may be involved under strong agricultural intensification, and that avenues for more sustainable management practices should be explored and adopted (IAASTD, 2009).

Table 2.6.1: Long-term (15-25 years) prospects for yield improvements relative to current levels (given in Table 2.3.1).

Feedstock type	Region	Yield trend (%/yr)	Potential yield increase (2030)	Improvement routes	Ref.
DEDICATED CROPS					
Wheat	Europe	0.7	50%	New energy-orientated varieties	1
	Subtropics		100%	Higher input rates, irrigation.	
Maize	N America	0.7	35%	Genotype optimization, GMOs, higher plantation density, reduced tillage. Higher input rates, irrigation.	
	Subtropics		60%		
	Tropics		50%		
Soybean	USA	0.7	35%	Breeding	2,3
	Brazil	1.0	60%		
Oil palm	World	1.0	30%	Breeding, mechanization	3
Sugar cane	Brazil	1.5	40%	Breeding, GMOs, irrigation inputs	2,3,8
SR Willow	Temperate	-	50%	Breeding, GMOs.	3
SR Poplar	Temperate	-	45%		

Miscanthus	World	-	100%	Breeding for minimal input requirements, improved management	
Switchgrass	Temperate	-	100%	Genetic manipulation	
Planted forest	Europe	1.0	30%	Traditional breeding techniques (selection for volume and stem straightness)	4
PRIMARY RESIDUES					
Cereal straw	World	-	15%	Improved collection equipment; breeding for higher residue-to-grain ratios (soybean).	5,6
Soybean straw	N America	-	50%		
Forest residues	Europe	1.0	25%	Ash recycling.	4,7

References: 1: Fischer, 2001a; 2: IEA Bioenergy, 2009; 3: WWI, 2006; 4: Dupouey et al., 2006; 5: Paustian et al., 2006; 6: Perlack et al., 2005; 7: EEA, 2007; 8: Matsuoka et al., 2009.

These increases reflect present knowledge and technology (Fischer, 2001b; Duvick and Cassman, 1999), and vary across the regions of the world (FAO, 2008b), being more limited in developed countries where cropping systems are already highly input-intensive. Also, projections do not always account for the strong environmental limitations that are present in many regions, such as water or temperature. Biotechnologies or conventional plant breeding could contribute to improve biomass production by focusing on traits relevant to energy production. The plant varieties currently being used for first-generation biofuels worldwide have been genetically selected for agronomic characteristics relevant to food and/or feed production and not for bioconversion to energy. Varieties could be selected with increased biomass per hectare, increased oil or fermentable sugar yields, or characteristics that facilitate their conversion to biofuels. Considerable genetic improvement is still possible including for draught tolerant plants (Nelson et al., 2007; Castiglioni et al., 2008; FAO, 2008d). Doubling the current yields of perennial grasses appears achievable through genetic manipulation such as marker-assisted breeding (Eaton et al., 2008; Turhollow, 1994). Shifts to sustainable farming practices and large improvements in crop and residue yield could increase the outputs of residues from arable crops (Paustian et al., 2006).

Shifts to sustainable farming practices and large improvements in crop and residue yield could increase the outputs of residues from arable crops (Paustian et al., 2006).

2.6.1.2 Aquatic biomass

The general term “algae” can refer to both microalgae and macroalgae (i.e., seaweeds). Together with cyanobacteria (also called “blue-green algae”) these organisms dominate the world’s ocean, contributing to the estimated 350-500 billion metric tons of aquatic biomass produced annually (Garrison, 2008). Of these, oleaginous microalgae have garnered the most attention as the preferred feedstock for a new generation of advanced biofuels. Lipids from microalgae, such as triacylglycerides and free fatty acids, can be converted to fungible, high energy-density biofuels via existing petrorefinery processes (Tran et al., 2010). Certain algal species, such as *Schizochytrium* and *Nannochloropsis*, reportedly can accumulate lipids at greater than 50% of their dry cell weight (Chisti, 2007). A realistic yield of unrefined algal oil from algal biomass with a 50% oil content located on the equator was estimated to be 40,470-53,200 L ha⁻¹year⁻¹ which is significantly higher than most terrestrial crops (Weyer et al., 2009). Cyanobacteria have long been cultivated commercially for nutraceuticals (Colla et al., 2007; Lee, 1997) however, the accumulation of

1 substantial amounts of triacylglycerides has not been reported in naturally occurring cyanobacterial
2 strains (Hu et al., 2008). It is likely, though, that biofuels from cyanobacteria, will likely face the
3 same scale-up challenges as eukaryotic microalgae as well as having to deal with an unclear
4 regulatory landscape. Macroalgae also do not accumulate lipids like many microalgal species.
5 Macroalgae synthesize complex polysaccharides from which various fuels could be made.

6 Microalgae can be cultivated in open ponds and closed photobioreactors (PBRs) located on
7 currently unproductive land (Sheehan et al., 1998; van Iersel et al., 2009). Despite these potential
8 advantages, scaling up of algal biofuels production is not without substantial challenges, both from
9 a feedstock logistics viewpoint (Molina Grima et al., 2003), as well as the cost to produce the
10 biomass itself (Borowitzka, 1999). Closed photobioreactor systems at this point in time are cost
11 prohibitive for large-scale production of algal biomass. While the costs associated with cultivating
12 algae in open pond systems is typically less than that of closed systems, the costs of operating open
13 ponds must also be reduced. Macroalgae are typically grown in offshore cultivation systems (van
14 Iersel et al., 2009). Over a million metric tons of macroalgae are cultivated and harvested every
15 year for human dietary consumption (Zemke-White and Ohno, 1999). A few investigations into the
16 use of seaweed for biofuels production have recently been reported (Ross et al., 2008; Aresta et al.,
17 2005), and cultivation optimization strategies are being explored (Kraan and Barrington, 2005).
18 However, it is unclear how large-scale production of macroalgae for bioenergy will impact marine
19 eco-systems and competing uses for fisheries and leisure, posing zoning and regulatory hurdles at a
20 minimum.

21 Productivity could reach up to several hundreds of EJ for microalgae and up to several thousands of
22 EJ for macro-algae (Sheehan et al., 1998; van Iersel et al., 2009). Given the large number of algal
23 species in the world, the challenge from the biological side will be to select a starting strain with the
24 appropriate growth and production characteristics. In addition to identifying and isolating
25 appropriate production strains required for large scale cultivation, the engineering of cost effective
26 harvesting and extraction technologies as well as determining the appropriate use of the remaining
27 algae components (proteins and carbohydrates) in the overall process will contribute to lower
28 production costs. It is still difficult to assess the sustainability and economic competitiveness of
29 algal biofuels options. While Figure 2.5.2 shows broad ranges, preliminary technoeconomic
30 estimates and lifecycle assessment, both with large uncertainties, indicate that these fuels could
31 offer the same range of emissions reductions or better, compared to seed oil biodiesel, with
32 successful science and engineering and commercialization (EPA, 2010)..

33 Some general, but important conclusions taken from the IEA Bioenergy report and the DOE
34 Roadmap work (DOE, 2009 microalgae) are as follows: (i) Microalgae can offer productivity levels
35 above those possible with terrestrial plants. (ii) There are currently several significant barriers to
36 widespread deployment and many information gaps, but there is still significant room for
37 improvement and breakthroughs. (iii) Many different options are still being considered and this is
38 likely to continue with different systems suited to different types of algal organisms, climatic
39 conditions, and ranges of products. Much of the basic information related to genomics, industrial
40 design, and performance is not yet defined. (iv) Cost estimates for algal biofuels production vary
41 widely, but the best estimates are promising at this early stage of the technology development. (v)
42 The cost of producing algae is still too expensive for fuel production alone. The use of algae to
43 produce a range of products for the food, feed and fuel markets via a 'biorefinery approach' is likely
44 to prove to be an attractive strategy offering better chances for economic operation than systems
45 aimed at solely producing biofuels. (vi) Lifecycle Assessments (LCA) are inevitably difficult to do
46 at this stage in the development of the technology. However these studies indicate that careful
47 design of systems will be required to ensure that there is a positive energy and carbon balance
48 associated with algae production. Excessive energy requirements for pumping, concentration, and
49 drying must be avoided, along with efficient use of residues and any waste heat generated.

2.6.1.3 *Vulnerability and adaptation to climate change*

Climate change is expected to have significant impacts on biomass production, causing yields to increase or decrease by up to 20% relative to current levels at 550 ppm CO₂, depending on world regions (Easterling et al., 2007). Biomass feedstocks will be affected through either a change of the agro-ecological zones suitable for them or, for those plantations already established, increased environmental stresses and higher risks of yield losses. Since some candidate feedstocks are perennial species with cultivation cycles of 20 or more years, climate impacts should be anticipated for these particular systems, and are likely to be stronger than for annual crops (Easterling et al., 2007). However, there is currently limited knowledge on the impacts of climate change on energy feedstocks.

The largest ecophysiological uncertainty in future production changes is the magnitude of the CO₂ fertilisation effect on plant growth, which can cause an enhancement of net primary production of around 20% under doubled free air CO₂ concentration, under controlled experimental conditions (Easterling et al., 2007). Most current biogeochemical models assume a strong CO₂ fertilisation effect with a levelling off at large atmospheric concentrations, due to enhanced growth and increased water use efficiency. Indirect effects of climate change such as increased fire risk or the spread of pests cannot be quantified but may also come into play (Easterling et al., 2007).

2.6.1.4 *Future outlook and costs*

While area expansion for feedstock production is likely to play a significant role in satisfying an increased demand for biomass over the next decades, the intensification of land use through improved technologies and management practices will have to complement this option, especially if production is to be sustained in the long term. Crop yield increases have historically been more significant in densely populated Asia than in sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America and more so for rice and wheat than for maize and sugar cane. Actual yields are still below their potential in most regions (FAO, 2008b). Evenson and Gollin (2003) documented a significant lag in the adoption of modern high-yielding crop varieties, particularly in Africa. Just as increased demand for bioenergy feedstock induces direct and indirect changes in land use, it can also be expected to trigger changes in yields, directly in the production of energy crops and indirectly in the production of other crops – provided appropriate investments are made to improve infrastructure, technology and access to information, knowledge and markets. A number of analytical studies are beginning to assess the changes in land use to be expected from increased bioenergy demand. Even without genetic improvements in sugar cane in Brazil, yields could increase 20 percent over the next ten years simply through improved management in the production chain (Squizato, 2008).

Projections of future costs for biomass production are scant because of their connections with food markets (which are, as all commodities, volatile and uncertain), and the fact that many candidate feedstock types are still in the research and development phase. Costs figures for growing these species in commercial farms are little known yet, but will likely reduce over time as farmers ascend the learning curves, as past experience has shown for instance in Brazil (Wall-Blake et al., 2009). Under temperate conditions, the expenses related to the farm- or forest-gate supply of lignocellulosic biomass from perennial grasses or short rotation coppice is expected to fall under 2.5 US\$/GJ by 2020 (WWI, 2006), from a 3-16 US\$/GJ range today (see Table 2.3.1). However, another study in Northern Europe reports much higher projections, in a 3.7-7.5 US\$/GJ range (Ericsson et al., 2009). These marginal expenses will obviously depend on the overall demand in biomass, increasing for higher demand levels due to the growing competition for land with other markets (hence the notion of supply curves, addressed in section 2.7; see Figure 2.2.5). For perennial species, the transaction costs required to secure a supply of energy feedstock from farmers may increase the production costs by 15% (Ericsson et al., 2009).

2.6.2 Improvements in biomass Logistics and supply chains

Optimization of supply chains includes the role of economies of scale in transport pre-treatment as well as in conversion technologies. Relevant factors include spatial distribution and seasonal supply patterns of the biomass resources, transportation, storage, handling and pre-treatment costs, scale economy of central plants (Nagatomi et al, 2008, Dornburg & Faaij, 2001). Smart combinations of biomass resources over time can help to gain economies of scale and year round supplies of biomass and thus efficient utilization of equipment (Nishii et al, 2005, Junginger et al., 2001, Hamelinck et al., 2005):

Advanced pre-treatment technologies

Torrefied wood is manufactured by heating wood in a process similar to charcoal production. At temperatures up to 160 °C, wood loses water and little else. Most of its physical and mechanical properties remain intact, particularly its ability to absorb moisture. Torrefied wood typically contains 70% of its initial weight and 90% of the original energy content (Bradley et al, 2009). The moisture uptake of torrefied wood is very limited, varying from 1% to 6% (Uslu et al 2008). Torrefaction serves as a pre-conditioning process, producing uniform quality feedstock which eliminates inefficient and expensive methods to handle feedstock variations and thus make conversion and use of biomass feedstocks more efficient (Anon, 2000). Torrefaction technology is however not yet commercially available, but outlook studies suggest that the overall costs of producing torrefied biomass pellets results in lower production costs of pellets compared to conventional wood pellets, and lower energy costs. Overall energy efficiency of converting wood to torrefied wood pellets may amount over 90% for fully commercial systems.

Advanced pyrolysis processes converts solid biomass to liquid bio-oil, a complex mixture of oxidized hydrocarbons. Although toxic in nature and stabilization of the oil is needed for longer term storage, this liquid product is relatively easy to transport. Although pyrolysis oil production is more expensive and less efficient per unit of energy delivered compared to torrefied wood pellets pyrolysis offers specific advantages, compared with liquid fuels it has an estimated production cost of US\$6.5/GJ, when using char and gases for process heat (Bain, 2007). The process allows for separation of a solid fraction (biochar) that contains the bulk of the nutrients of the biomass. With proper handling, such biochars can be used locally to improve soil quality, recycle nutrients and possibly store additional carbon in the soil for longer periods of time while at the same time improving soil properties and fertility. The economic prospects of this route are at the moment however poorly understood and the technology and biochar application need further research and optimization (Laird et al. 2009).

Learning and optimization in the past 1-2 decades in regions as Europe (Scandinavia and the Baltic in particular), North America, Brazil, but also in various developing countries have shown steady progress in market development and lowering costs of biomass supplies (see e.g. Junginger et al. 2006). Well working international biomass markets and substantial investments in logistic capacity are key prerequisites to achieve this (see also section 2.4).

It should however also be noted that while over time the lower costs biomass residues resources are increasingly utilized, more expensive (e.g., cultivated) biomass needs to cover growing demand. This may in some case off-set part of the lower supply costs due to learning and optimization as (E4tech, 2010) concludes that heat generation from pellets in the UK may be more costlier in future (2020) than today due to a shift from local to imported feedstocks. Similar (although limited) effects are found in (Londo et al., 2010) for scenario's of large scale deployment of biofuels in Europe.

2.6.3 Conversion technologies & bioenergy systems

As shown on Table 2.6.2, recent research and development emphasis is focused on producing hydrocarbon fuels from biomass. Among the drivers is the fact that jet fuels require nearly double the energy density of the most common commercial biofuel, ethanol, and more than ten percent higher energy density of biodiesel. In addition, fuels for military applications are also being developed from biomass, which also demand high energy density and strict specifications. Biofuel aviation tests are already ongoing both for commercial and military operations even though the technologies are not cost competitive yet (see, for instance, E4tech, 2009; DOE, 2009 microalgae; DOE, 2009).

There is significant room for research breakthroughs in this area generated by increased scientific understanding of biomass conversion with the increased ability to understand the chemistry, the biology, and the biochemistry at the molecular level with complex biomass materials. Biomass conversion have a broader range of conditions compared with those of conventional petrochemical processes. The presence of many carbon-oxygen bonds enables lower temperature processing leading to the exploration of a variety of conditions for chemical reactions such as mild conditions of aqueous phase reforming, molecular rearrangements such as isomerization and condensation reactions leading to molecular building in the appropriate molecular sizes and properties, as well as exploration of higher reactivity of biomass in vapor phase catalytic reactions (NSF, 2008).

An evolving emerging field is synthetic biology where microorganisms are engineered to produce biofuels – bringing scientific advances and tools from the medical field and high value drug production to the design of high volume fuels and chemicals (Keasling and Chou, 2008). Synthetic biology aims to bring engineering principles of modularization and componentization to the manipulation of genetic circuitry in microorganisms, so that engineering an organism for fuel production is as easy as assembling a computer (Lee et al., 2008). The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE, 2009) is fostering this field from its basic science to nurturing startup companies and partnerships toward development and commercialization.

Table 2.6.3 displays information on relevant bioenergy systems and chains, in various stages of development, which were illustrated in Figure 2.3.1. Where publicly available from the literature cost information is also provided. The technologies from Table 2.6.2 and Table 2.6.3 could be in commercial operation at global level by 2020 to 2030, depending on investments in support of continued research, development, demonstration, and results of first-of-a-kind plants under construction. For each end use of a bioenergy product, Table 2.6.3 presents information about the feedstock, processing technology, examples of country or region developing these technologies, and the estimated production cost, when available, projected usually from the performance of nth plants. Additional information about relevant technology development needs, and general comments, are also provided.

Table 2.6.2 Developing **Biofuels as Direct Replacement of Conventional Hydrocarbon Fuels** (Source: E4tech, 2009; IEA ExCo, 2009). See Table 2.6.3 for available cost information.

Renewable Fuel for Jet Fuel, Diesel, or Gasoline	Feedstock(s)	Conversion process	Development needed
Biomass to liquids (BTL)	Lignocellulosic materials (energy crops, forestry residues, wastes)	Gasification and Fischer Tropsch synthesis	Demonstration of plants at commercial scale
HRJ (Hydrotreated renewable jet) or Renewable Diesel	Conventional oil crops (soy, palm, rapeseed)	Oil extraction and hydrotreating	Deployment of conversion plants
	New oil crops under development: algae, carmelina, jatropha, saltwater farming (halophytes)	Oil extraction and hydrotreating. Whole algae solution could undergo catalytic liquefaction	RD&D on yield improvements, agronomy, and algal systems
'Synthetic hydrocarbons' also called drop-in hydrocarbons^{1,2,3}	Nearer term: Sugars from sugar-rich crops like sugarcane or hydrolysis of starch from grains Longer term: Lignocellulosic materials after pretreatment and hydrolysis to mixtures of sugars	Biological syntheses to, e.g., isoprenoids ^{4,5}	RD&D to prove routes pilot stage
		Chemical catalytic routes for alkanes from aqueous phase reforming that combine hydrogenation and carbon-carbon condensation ^{6,7}	RD&D to prove routes at the pilot stage ⁸
		Fermentation with engineered organisms to Butanol to Butene catalytic conversion to hydrocarbons	RD&D to prove routes at the pilot stage
Pyrolysis derived fuels	Lignocellulosic materials (energy crops, forestry residues, wastes)	Pyrolysis and upgrading through hydrotreating that could be done in an oil refinery ⁹ . Fossil fuel blendstocks as products ¹⁰	RD&D on upgrading processes
Algal biomass derived fuels -- biodiesel, renewable diesel, HRJ and others	Whole algae, or the residues remaining after algal oil extraction	Routes above such as gasification, pyrolysis; from lipid fraction through esterification biodiesel or renewable diesel by hydrotreatment.	RD&D on production of feedstocks and conversion technologies. Multiple products possible
Biodiesel or Renewable Diesel	Sugars sugar crops or hydrolysis of starch (later lignocellulosic)	Dark fermentation using microalgae to triacylglycerides; extraction and esterification or hydro-treating to renewable diesel	RD&D to prove routes at the pilot stage

4 NSF, 2008; 2. DOE, 2009; 3. Tang, Zhao, 2009; 4. Fortman et al., 2008; 5. Renninger and McPhee,
5 2008; 6. Huber et al., 2005; 7. Gurbuz et al. 2010; 8. Blommel and Cortright, 2008; 9. Holmgren, J.
6 2009; 10. Brandvold, 2009.

Table 2.6.3. Table summarizing the state of the art of the main chains for future production of end use biofuels.

Energy Product and End Use	Processing	Feed-stock	Site	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product Energy/Biomass Energy	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	Technical Advances	Production Cost by 2030 (US\$/GJ)	Industrial Development
Ethanol/ Transport	Separate Hydrolysis/ Fermentation	Ligno-cellulosic Barley straw	USA Finland	Eff. = 0.49 for wood and 0.42 for straw; includes integrated electricity production of unprocessed components ¹ . Barley straw steam explosion followed by hydrolysis and fermentation estimated current production cost at \$30/GJ ⁹	NA	Efficient C5 conversion ²⁻⁴ Significant amount of investment in R&D ⁵ Engineering of enzymes using advanced biotechnologies ⁶	8.5 to 10.5 ¹	Many demonstration and pilots on various parts of the processes under way. Key are enzyme costs and pretreatment
	Simultaneous Saccharification & Fermentation					lignin dissolution to produce a cellulose-rich residue ⁷	30 ⁹ (Finland barley straw)	
	Consolidated Bioprocessing						13.5 to 16 ⁸ benchscale	
	Simultaneous Saccharification and Fermentation	Ligno-cellulosic	USA	Process efficiencies in kg/gallon for poplar, miscanthus, switchgrass, corn stover and wheat are: 14, 12, 10, 10, and 9, respectively. Plant sizes 1500 to 1000 tonnes/day. Raw material about 50% of total cost. ¹⁰	83-88 Depending on co-product credit method ²⁵	Process integration - capital costs per installed liter of product range from \$0.9 to \$1.3 for plants of 150 to 380 million liters per annum. (2020 estimates)	18-22 ¹⁰ (U.S. costs for wheat straw to poplar) Costs from pilot data	Several pilots and 1st commercial plants under way
	Bagasse	Brazil	Standalone plant ³⁵ 370 L/t dry (ethanol) + 0.56 kWh/L EtOH (electricity)	86 ³⁶	Improvements in mechanical harvest of sugarcane residues (already occurring)	6 ³⁵ w/o feed cost 15 ³⁵ w/ feed cost		
Hydro-carbons: gasoline/ diesel/jet fuel/waxes Transport	Gasification followed by Fischer-Tropsh process - Biomass to Liquids	Ligno-cellulosic	USA	Eff.= 0.52 w/o CCS and 0.5 w/CCS with electricity coproduction of 35 and 24 MWe. 4000 tons/day of switchgrass. Plant cost ~\$650 million	91 ²⁶	BCCS for CO2 from processing	24 to 30 ¹¹	One first commercial plant (wood) under way. Many worldwide demonstration & pilots processes under way.
			US			Gas clean up costs and scale. 2020 cost projections; could decrease with increased volume	25 ¹⁰ (w/o BCCS) ¹⁰ 30 ¹⁰ (w/ BCCS)	
	Fischer-Tropsh	Ligno-cellulosic	EU	via biomass gasification and subsequent syngas processing	90 ²⁷	Diesel without BCCS	14 to 18 ⁵	
Alcohols or bioplastics	Gasification followed by bioprocessing	Ligno-cellulosic	US/EU/Canada	Syngas fermentation to ethanol or other alcohol; polyalkanoates from syngas by bacterial or other systems	NA	NA	NA	Exploratory phase to pilot (ethanol)

Energy Product and End Use	Processing	Feedstock	Site	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product / Energy/Biomass Energy	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	Technical Advances	Production Cost by 2030 (US\$/GJ)	Industrial Development
Renewable Diesel/Jet Fuel Transport	Hydrogenation	Large variety of plant oils, animal fats	Many countries	Technology well known. Cost of feedstock is the barrier. Lower cost animal fats' processing under way	63-130 Depending on co-product credit method ²⁶	Feedstock costs drive this process. Process is standard in petrochemical operations	15-17 ¹² 17-18 ³⁴ Feed cost most important	Demonstrations and product tests in U.S., Brazil, EU. A few flights on biojet fuel from various plant oils conducted ³³
Fuel/ Power	Gasification/ Synthesis	Ligno-cellulosic	USA/ EU	Combined fuel and power production possible. Power at \$0.07/kWh (2008) in Finland ¹³	NA	BCCS for CO2 from processing	7 to 9.5 ¹¹	NA
Bio-Butanol Transport	Fermentation; product compatible with gasoline infrastructure	sugar/ starch	USA/ EU	The development of an integrated system for biobutanol production and removal may have a significant impact on commercialization of this process using the solvent producing <i>Clostridia</i> ¹⁴ - initial acetone, butanol ethanol (ABE) fermentation is costly.	5-31% Depending on co-product credit method ²⁹	Recent developments ^{15, 16} lead to higher selectivity to butanol: e.g., mutated strain of <i>Clostridium beijerinkei</i> BA101, or protein engineering in <i>E. coli</i> to increase selectivity and downstream processing of biobutanol. Alternatively a dual fermentation process to butyric acid and reduction to ethanol (Dual). Estimated production costs include return on capital ¹⁷	Nearer term production costs from 29 for ABE to 22 for mutated <i>Clostridia</i> and 22 for Dual process ¹⁷ 18 ¹⁸	Large and small companies and ventures pursuing different routes. Gasoline additive and also jet fuel applications are being pursued.
	Gasification	Ligno-cellulosic	USA/ EU	Catalytic process for synthesis of predominantly butanols	NA	Estimated production costs include return on capital ¹⁷	12-15 ¹⁷	
Ethanol primarily Transport	Gasification/ Synthesis	Ligno-cellulosic	USA	Gasification followed by catalytic synthesis of ethanol and smaller amounts of propanol and butanol. Catalyst development and syngas cleaning issues	88 ³⁰	170 Million l per year plant (Ref 12 varies size).	12 ¹² to 15 ¹⁸	
Hydrogen Transport	Gasification/ Syngas processing	Ligno-cellulosic	USA/ EU	Combined fuel and power production possible	88 ³⁰	Research in gasification as basis for hydrogen production for fuel cells ¹⁹	6 to 9.5 ¹⁹ 6 ²⁰ to 12 ¹²	R&D stage
Methane Heat, Power or Transport	Gasification/ Methanation	Ligno cellulosic	EU/ UK	Combined fuel and power production possible	98 ²⁷	RD&D on gas clean up and methanation catalysts	15.5 ²¹	RD&D stage

Energy Product and End Use	Processing	Feed-stock	Site	Efficiency and process economics Eff. = Energy Product Energy/Biomass Energy	% GHG reduction from fossil reference	Technical Advances	Production Cost by 2030 (US\$/GJ)	Industrial Development
Methanol	Gasification/Synthesis	Ligno-cellulosic	US/EU	Combined fuel and power production possible	90 ²⁷	Methanol and dimethylether production possible in various configurations that coproduce power	12 to 18 ¹¹	RD&D stage
CHP	Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle	Ligno-cellulosic	World-wide	In district heat production, the power-to-heat ratio of this concept is 0.8 – 1.2, the power production efficiency 40-45 % and the total efficiency 85 to 90 %. Investment 1200\$/kWh th . Feedstocks wood residues in Finland ²²	96 ³¹	Gas cleaning, increased efficiency cycles, cost reductions	8 to 11 ¹¹	Actively pursued with many demonstrations worldwide
Algal Biodiesel or Renewable Diesel	Lipid production, extraction, and conversion to biofuel. Remainder of algal mass can also be converted to fuels through other processes	Micro-algae	USA/EU/Israel	Assuming biomass production capacity of 10,000 t/yr, cost of production per kg is \$0.47 and \$0.60 for photobioreactors and raceways, respectively. ²³	68-89 Scenarios for open pond and bio-reactor ³²	Assuming ³² biomass contains 30% oil by weight, cost of biomass for providing a liter of oil would be \$1 to \$3 and \$1.5- to \$5 for algae of Low Productivity =2.5 g/m ² /day or High Productivity=10 g/m ² /day in open ponds or photobiological reactors (PBR)	Preliminary Results 95 or more ²³ 30-80 ³² for open ponds 50-140 ³² for PBR going from low to high productivity	R&D actively pursued by companies small and large including pilots pursuing jet and diesel fuel substitutes.

1UK DFT, 2008; 2Jeffries, 2006; 3Jeffries et al., 2007; 4Balat et al., 2008; 5Sims et al., 2008; 6 Bom and Ferrara, 2007; 7 Tuskan, 2007; 8Kumar et al., 2008; 9 von Weyman, 2007; 10 NRC, 2009; 11 IEA Bioenergy: ExCo,2007; 12 Bain 2007; 13 McKeough et al. 2008; 14 Wu et al., 2007;15 Ezeji et al., 2007a;16 Ezeji et al., 2007b; 17 Cascone 2008; 18 Tao and Aden 2009; 19Riegelhaupt et al., 2009; 20 Hoogwijk, 2004; 21 Sustainable Transport Solutions 2006; 22 Helynen et al. 2002; 23 Chisti, 2007; 24Pienkos, Darzins 2009; 25. Wang, 2010; 26. Kalnes et al., 2009; 27. Edwards et al., 2008; 28. Huo et al., 2009; 29. Wu et al., 2007; 30. Laser et al., 2009; 31. Daugherty, 2001; 32. IEA, 2010; 33. E4tech, 2009; 34. EPA, 2010; E4tech, 2009; 34. EPA, 2010; 35. Seabra et al., 2010; 36. Macedo and Seabra, 2008.

1 2.6.3.1 Liquid Fuels

2 Gasification of solid biomass is a promising technology for production of power and or heat
3 based in the use of solid biomass, with high efficiency gains expected especially in the case of
4 polygeneration with Fischer-Tropsch fuels (Williams et al., 2009).

5 Biotechnology can be applied to improve the conversion of biomass to liquid biofuels. Several
6 strains of micro-organisms have been selected or genetically modified to increase the efficiency
7 with which they produce enzymes (FAO, 2008d). Many of the current commercially available
8 enzymes are produced using genetically modified (GM) micro-organisms where the enzymes are
9 produced in closed fermentation tank installations (e.g., Novozymes, 2008). The final enzyme
10 product does not contain GM micro-organisms (The Royal Society, 2008) suggesting that
11 genetic modification is a far less contentious issue here than with GM crops.

12 Coupled to improved corn ethanol facilities or any other biomass processing method that releases
13 concentrated forms of CO₂, coproduct CO₂ utilization is likely to continue. Most of the ethanol
14 plants, because of the low commercial value of CO₂, simply vent it into the air. CO₂ capture
15 from sugar fermentation to ethanol is possible (Mollersten, et al., 2003). The experience of
16 ethanol manufacturers from corn of supplying CO₂ for carbonated beverages, flash freezing
17 meet, and enhanced oil recovery of depleted fields may be useful now in the biological carbon
18 sequestration BCCS area. A few companies are demonstrating these concepts in the United
19 States such as the Midwest Geological Sequestration Consortium will inject nearly a million
20 tonne of CO₂ from an ethanol plant over three years into the Mount Simon sandstone formation
21 in central Illinois. An evaluation of the impact of this technology ((S&T)² Consultants Inc.,
22 2009) showed that it could reduce the life-cycle GHG emissions of ethanol by 70% at the
23 expense of degrading its energy balance by only 3.5% (see Table 2.5.2 for performance in
24 different functional units).

25 Internationally, there is an increased interest in the commercialization of lignocellulose to
26 ethanol technology (a 2nd generation pathway). It involves a pre-treatment to separate and
27 partially hydrolyze fibers, usually with acid solutions or steam explosion, to release cellulose and
28 hemicellulose compounds. The resulting sugar stream can then be fermented, using improved
29 methods to allow both hexose and pentose sugars to be fermented simultaneously into ethanol.
30 Research efforts have improved yields and reduced the time to complete the process, and a total
31 of 16 plants were under construction in the USA in 2009 (US Cellulosic, 2009). Nevertheless,
32 attempts to economically transform cellulose in sugars date back at the start of the 20th-century.
33 It is expected that, at least in the near to medium-term, the biofuel industry will grow only at a
34 steady rate and encompass both 1st- and 2nd-generation technologies that meet agreed
35 environmental, sustainability and economic policy goals. The transition to an integrated 1st- and
36 2nd generation biofuel landscape is therefore most likely to encompass another decade or two
37 (Sims et al, 2008).

38 Regarding diesel substitution, the difficulty to reduce cost through the first generation process
39 (see Table 2.3.3 for examples of conditions) suggests as a possible alternative the thermo-
40 chemical route. The thermo-chemical route is largely based on existing technologies that have
41 been in operation a number of decades. Hydrogenation technologies have already produced
42 significant quantities of direct diesel substitutes for testing. However, their costs are also highly

1 dependent on the plant oil cost and of the subsidies. Using lignocellulosic materials would lead
2 to the most cost effective options. Some routes produce and upgrade liquids from fast pyrolysis
3 processes (see Table 2.6.2) while others employ the versatile gasification of the biomass,
4 producing a clean gas of an acceptable quality and the high intrinsic cost of the process.
5 Gasification elements of the thermo-chemical platform for the production of biofuels are close to
6 commercial viability today using various technologies and at a range of scales (see Table 2.6.3),
7 although reliability of the process is still an issue for some designs. Another area where some
8 progress may be expected is the possibility of using biomass residues from vegetable oil
9 feedstocks as a source of energy. The utilisation of straw to produce process heat and power
10 would make a strong contribution to the total net energy supply from crops (BABFO, 2000).

11 There is currently no clear commercial or technical advantage between the biochemical and
12 thermochemical pathways for liquid biofuels, even after many years of RD&D and the
13 development of near-commercial demonstrations (Foust et. al., 2009). Both sets of technologies
14 remain unproven at the fully commercial scale, are under continual development and evaluation,
15 and have significant technical and environmental barriers yet to be overcome. Given the
16 uncertainties in the estimates, the various routes are not distinguishable in costs (McAloon et al.,
17 2000; Hamelinck et al., 2005, Kumar et al., 2008). Alternative technologies for diesel and
18 gasoline substitution include biomass pyrolysis oil upgrading in conjunction with
19 hydrodeoxygenation and catalytic upgrading (de Feber and Gielen, 1999). Proof of principle
20 exists for this route for corn stover-derived pyrolysis oils and through the examples shown on
21 Tables 2.6.2 and 2.6.3.

22 2.6.3.2 Gaseous Fuels

23 **Anaerobic digestion** New technologies like fluorescence in situ hybridisation (Cirne et al.,
24 2007) allows the development of strategies to stimulate hydrolysis further and ultimately
25 increasing the methane production rates and yields from reactor-based digestion of these
26 substrates (FAO, 2008d). A range of other biotechnologies are also being applied in this context,
27 such as the use of metagenomics (i.e. isolating, sequencing and characterising DNA extracted
28 directly from environmental samples) to study the micro-organisms involved in a biogas
29 producing unit in order to improve its operation.⁶ Recently marine algae have also been studied
30 for biogas generation (Vergana-Fernandez, 2008). These advances could lead to significant cost
31 reductions in the production of methane from a variety of waste streams combined, with a higher
32 proportion of lignocellulosic materials. Control and automation technologies may make increase
33 reliability of this technology and along with improved gas clean up and upgrading could make
34 gas injection to natural lines (stand alone or grid) a more widespread application at small or large
35 scales.

36 **Microbial fuel cells** using organic matter as a source of energy are being developed for direct
37 generation of electricity, through what may be called a microbiologically mediated oxidation
38 reaction. This implies that the overall conversion efficiencies that can be reached are potentially
39 higher for microbial fuel cells compared to other biofuel processes. Microbial fuel cells could be
40 applied for the treatment of liquid waste streams (Rabaey and Verstraete, 2005).

⁶(See, for instance, <http://www.jgi.doe.gov/sequencing/why/99203.html>)

1 **Synthesis gas** Progresses in scale-up, exploration of new and advanced applications, and efforts
2 to improve operational reliability, have identified several hurdles to advance the state-of-the-art
3 of biomass gasifiers. They include among others handling of mixed feed stocks, minimising tar
4 formation in gasification, tar removal, and process scale-up (Yokoyama and Matsumura, 2008).
5 To tackle the problem of tar content, particularly for power generation, multistage gasification
6 systems (BMG) technologies are being designed and developed to produce Medium Calorific
7 Value (MCV) gas (Fargernas et al., 2006).

8 *2.6.3.3 Biomass with CO₂ capture and storage (CCS): negative emissions*

9 Biomass-CCS (Obersteiner et al., 2001; Yamashita and Barreto, 2004; Mollersten et al., 2003;
10 Rhodes and Keith, 2007, Pacca and Moreira, 2009) could substantially change role of biomass-
11 based mitigation. Biomass-CCS may be capable of cost-effective indirect mitigation—through
12 emissions offsets—of emission sources that are expensive to mitigate directly (Rhodes and
13 Keith, 2007). More generally, the most expensive emissions to abate directly could be mitigated
14 indirectly with offsets from biomass-CCS systems deployed wherever (in the world) they are
15 least expensive.

16 *2.6.3.4 Biorefineries*

17 The concept of biorefining is analogous to current petroleum refining, which leads to an array of
18 products including liquid fuels, other energy products and chemicals (NREL, 2009; Kamm,
19 Gruber and Kamm, 2006). Although the biofuel and associated co-products market are not fully
20 developed, first generation operations that focus on single products (such as ethanol and
21 biodiesel) are regarded as a starting point in the development of sustainable biorefineries, mainly
22 the ones using sugar cane where electricity is usually generated and even exported to the grid
23 (EPE, 2008). Advanced or second generation biorefineries are developing on the basis of more
24 sustainably-derived biomass feedstocks, with a further essential feature being the enhanced
25 integration of energy and material flows. These biorefineries optimize the use of biomass and
26 resources in general (including water and nutrients), while mitigating GHG emissions
27 (Ragauskas et al., 2006).

28 *2.6.3.5 Bio-based products*

29 Bio-based products are defined as non-food products derived from biomass (e.g., from plants,
30 algae or biological waste from households). The term is typically used for new non-food
31 products and materials such as bio-based plastics lubricants, surfactants, solvents and chemical
32 building blocks. Traditional paper and wood products, but also biomass as an energy source are
33 generally excluded (EU Commission Report, 2007). In today's chemical and petrochemical
34 industry, plastics represent 73% of the total petrochemical product mix, followed by synthetic
35 fibres, solvents, detergents, and synthetic rubber (Gielen et al., 2008). These product categories,
36 and in particular plastics and fibres, can therefore be expected to play a pivotal role among the
37 bio-based products.

38
39 The four principal ways of producing polymers and other organic chemicals from biomass are:
40 (i) Direct use of several naturally occurring polymers usually modified with some thermal
41 treatment, chemical derivatization, or blending. (ii) Convert biomass thermochemically (e.g.,

1 pyrolysis or gasification), followed by synthesis and further processing. (iii) Convert biomass-
2 derived sugars or other intermediates using fermentation processes (for most bulk products) or
3 enzymatic conversions (mainly for specialty and fine chemicals). (iv) Bioproduction of polymers
4 or precursors in genetically modified field crops such as potatoes or miscanthus.

5
6 Many bio-based plastics and other bio-based products are likely to be produced in energy self
7 sufficient ways and could deliver additional energy using renewable biomass, thereby
8 completely replacing fossil energy sources. As a consequence, a biorefinery could actually be
9 carbon neutral. This is not yet the case today. However, it can be expected that the energy use
10 and the concomitant impacts related to biomaterials production will decrease in future not only
11 as a consequence of technical progress within these processes but also due to the use of cleaner
12 grid power.

13
14 A study carried out in 2009 (Shen et al., 2009) estimated the worldwide production of recently
15 emerging bio-based plastics is expected to grow from less than 0.4 million tonnes in 2007 (and
16 expected 2.3 Mt in 2013, see above) to 3.45 Mt in 2020 (now potentially delayed). Model
17 calculations for Europe (EU-25) for an extended timeframe until 2050 show largely diverging
18 results: in case of disadvantageous conditions (i.e., high prices for fermentable sugar and low
19 fossil fuel process) bio-based polymers and chemicals hardly emerge while under favourable
20 conditions (low prices for fermentable sugar, large fossil fuel process increasing up to US\$
21 85/barrel and large growth of the sector) approximately 110million tonnes of (fermentation-
22 based) could be produced in EU-25 (Dornburg et al., 2008; see also Hermann et al., 2007b).
23 Compared to frozen efficiency this would offer savings by 2050 of up to nearly 40% for starch as
24 feedstock and up to 67% for lignocellulosic feedstocks.

25
26 For the production of synthetic organic materials, land use typically ranges from 0.2 to 0.35
27 hectares/tonne, with larger land requirements for specific products (e.g., nearly to 0.5
28 hectares/tonne for polyethylene; Patel et al., 2006). Under the assumption producers of bio-based
29 polymers and chemicals will minimize their resource requirements, at productivity of 0.15
30 hectares/tonne, an area of 75 million hectares globally around by the year 2020 or to 15-30 EJ,
31 could lead to value added products.

32
33 Given the early stage of development, the abatement costs differ substantially. For high-value
34 starch plastics with a large content of petrochemical compounds, GHG abatement costs may
35 today be in the order of US\$ 500/t CO₂ and even more while simple starch/polyolefin blends
36 may be sold at lower prices than petrochemical polyolefins, resulting in negative abatement costs
37 (win-win situation). However, the latter type of material has less attractive material properties
38 and is therefore quite limited regarding its application potential. The current abatement costs
39 related to polylactic acid are estimated at US\$ 100 to US\$ 200 per tonne of abated CO₂. Today's
40 abatement costs related to bio-based polyethylene, if produced from sugar cane based ethanol,
41 may be in the order of US\$ 100/t CO₂ or lower.

2.6.4 Conclusions

Estimated production costs of a variety of these advanced technology products (see Table 2.6.3) could become competitive with the price of fossil derived fuels with continued RD&D. Since many of the options require a much more difficult set of pretreatment of the biomass material than the starch/sugar counterparts, overcoming this recalcitrance is of paramount importance. Ongoing science and technological developments are continuing to overcome this significant challenge. Once unlocked, these biomass derived sugars could expand the range of biomass derived products that can be made and truly become the renewable carbon “petroleum”. Science and technology of the past ten years shows that chemical, catalytic, biological syntheses and biochemical routes can make ethanol, simple alcohols, as well as any carbon based fuel molecule present in today’s gasoline, diesel and jet fuel. This versatility is important as there are potential substitutes for gasoline (electric vehicles or electric drives in hybrids) but there are many applications that require high energy density fuels.

Sugars are not the only intermediates from which today’s set of fuels can be derived. Gasification is another route that unlocks the potential of a more developed catalytic chemistry and engineering that is already in practice today with coal and natural gas to be applied to biomass. Should the carbon capture and storage technologies under investigation to sequester fossil carbon reach commercialization, the companion biomass routes will enable renewable carbon to be added to fossil carbon sequestration (see Figure 2.5.1). Newer discoveries of transforming pyrolysis oils, which maintain most of the energy of the wood in liquid form for processing, in a centralized or distributed manner, open a route to utilizing petroleum processing facilities on biomass feedstocks. Decentralized routes can provide rural development opportunities to countries small and large.

Significant progress has been made in utilizing organic wastes from various sources as a source of biomethane. European countries are ahead in the utilization of these routes. These natural gas supplements or substitutes are important fuels where natural gas use is prevalent in the specific country matrix and for diversification of energy sources.

While the science and the technology are moving and indicating substantial potential, it will not be achieved unless the demonstration, first commercial, and follow up plants continue to be demonstrated on an integrated basis. There are many parts of the new bioenergy chains that have not been demonstrated for the types of processes discussed here. The demonstration and commercialization will enable better knowledge of production costs and decreased risk for investors in these technologies. These efforts are expensive but required for the development of broad range of biomass derived products. Industry is already taking on the development of several new biobased products because of their properties and the need to address alternative resources that could be or become less expensive than their conventional counterparts. Energy research needs to continue addressing key barriers – one of which is the integration of the overall system from seedling to the final emissions of last product use (or reuse or recycle as in cascading uses of biomass products) in conjunction with measures of overall system sustainability as discussed (see Table 2.5.2). Technology development mindful of the

1 environmental and social aspects described in Section 2.5 can deliver sustainable bioenergy
 2 technologies for the world at large.

3
 4 Table 2.7.1: Estimated geographical potential of energy crops for the year 2050, at abandoned
 5 agricultural land and rest land at various cut off costs (in U\$2005) for the two extreme land-use
 6 scenarios A1 (e.g., high crop growth intensity and high trade in 2050) and A2 (e.g., low crop
 7 intensity growth and low international trade in 2050) [Hoogwijk et al., 2009]

Region	A1			A2		
	> 1 \$ GJ ⁻¹	> 2 \$ GJ ⁻¹	> 4 \$ GJ ⁻¹	> 1 \$ GJ ⁻¹	> 2 \$ GJ ⁻¹	> 4 \$ GJ ⁻¹
Canada	0	12.9	16.2	0.0	9.0	10.7
USA	0	20.2	38.5	0.0	7.8	21.2
C. America	0	7.9	14.7	0.0	2.3	3.3
S.America	0	13.3	83.3	0.0	6.0	16.8
N.Africa	0	1.0	2.3	0.0	0.8	1.5
W Africa	7.5	29.9	32.3	9.0	16.6	17.6
E. Africa	9.2	27.0	27.7	4.1	7.0	7.3
S.Africa	0	14.2	18.8	0.1	0.3	0.8
W.Europe	0	3.4	13.0	0.0	6.3	14.2
E. Europe	0	7.7	10.1	0.0	7.0	7.1
F.USSR	0	89.1	96.3	0.9	47.5	52.8
Middle East	0	0.1	3.4	0.0	0.0	1.5
South Asia	0.1	13.7	17.3	0.7	9.3	11.1
East Asia	0	18.5	72.1	0.0	0.0	6.6
S. East Asia	0	10.0	11.0	0.0	7.8	7.9
Oceania	0.8	37.9	39.9	1.8	18.8	20.4
Japan	0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Global	17.6	306.8	496.8	16.6	146.6	200.7

8

9 **2.7 Cost trends**

10 **2.7.1 Determining factors**

11 Determining the costs of production of energy (or materials) from biomass is complex because of
 12 the regional variability of the costs of feedstock production and supply and the wide variety of
 13 biomass – technology combinations that are either deployed or possible. Key factors that affect
 14 the costs of bioenergy production are:

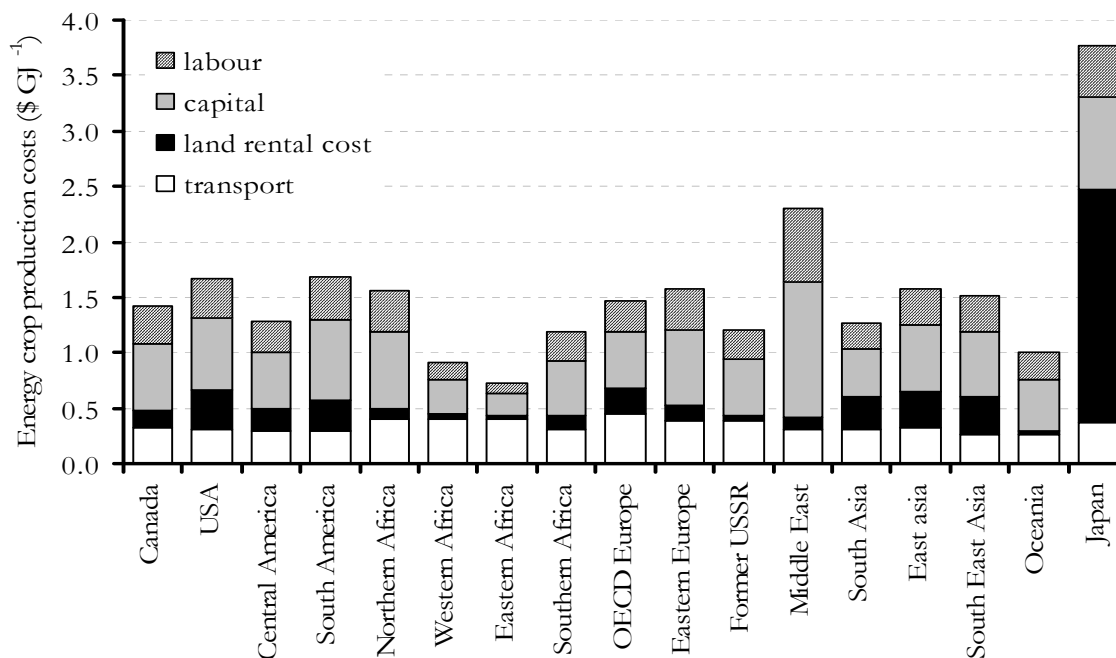
15

16 - For crop production: the cost of land and labor, crop yields, prices of various inputs (such
 17 as fertilizer), supply of water, and the management system (e.g., mechanized versus manual
 18 harvesting).

19 - For the supply of biomass to a conversion facility, spatial distribution of biomass
 20 resources, transport distance, mode of transport and the deployment of pre-treatment
 21 technologies (early) in the chain are key factors. Supply chains ranges from use on-site
 22 (e.g., fuel wood or use of bagasse in the sugar industry, or biomass residues to other
 23 conversion facilities) up to international supply chains with shipping pellets or liquid fuels
 24 such as ethanol.

1 - For final conversion to energy carriers (or biomaterials) the scale of conversion, interest
 2 rate, load factor, production and value of co-products and costs of energy carriers (in the
 3 production facility) required for the process are key factors that vary between technology
 4 and location. Types of energy carrier used in the process influence the climate mitigation
 5 potential.

6
 7 Biomass supplies are, as any commodity, subject to pricing mechanisms. Biomass supplies are
 8 strongly affected by fossil fuel prices (see, for instance, global trade models of the OECD,
 9 Global Trade Analysis Project of Purdue University) as well as agro-commodity and forest
 10 product markets. Although in an ideal situation demand and supply will balance and production
 11 and supply costs provide a good measure for actual price levels, this is not a given (see also
 12 Section 2.5.3 discussions on land use change). At present, market dynamics determines the costs
 13 of the most important feedstocks for biofuels, such as corn, rapeseed, palm oil and sugar. For
 14 wood pellets, another important fuel for modern biomass production which is internationally
 15 traded, prices have been strongly influenced by oil prices (since wood pellets partly replace
 16 heating oil) and by supportive measures to stimulate green electricity production, such as feed-in
 17 tariffs of co-firing. (see, e.g., Junginger et al., 2008 and Section 2.4). In addition, prices of solid
 18 and liquid biofuels are determined by national settings and specific policies and the market value
 19 of biomass residues is often determined by price mechanisms of other markets for which there
 20 may be alternative applications influenced by national policies (see Junginger et al., 2001).



22
 23 Figure 2.7.1: Cost breakdown for energy crop production costs in the grid cells with the lowest
 24 production costs within each region for the A1 scenario in year 2050 (Hoogwijk et al., 2009).

25 On a global scale and longer term, the analyses of Hoogwijk et al. 2009 provide a long-term
 26 outlook of potential biomass production costs (focused on perennial cropping systems) on the

1 long term, related to the different SRES scenario's (see Table 2.7.1, and Figure 2.7.1). Land
 2 rents, although a smaller cost factor in most world regions, is made dependent on intensity of
 3 land use in the underlying scenarios. Based on these analyses, a sizeable part (100 – 300 EJ) of
 4 the technical biomass potentials on long term could lay in a cost range around U.S. \$2.4/GJ.

5 **Table 2.7.2:** Generic overview of performance projections for different options to produce heat
 6 and power from different biomass resource categories on shorter (~5) and longer (>~20) years
 7 (e.g., based on: Hamelinck and Faaij, 2006; Faaij, 2006; Bauen et al., 2009b; IEA Bioenergy,
 8 2007).

Biomass feedstock	Heat		Electricity	
	Short term; roughly stabilizing market	Longer term	Short term; strong growth market worldwide	Longer term; growth may stabilize due to competition of alternative options
Organic wastes (i.e. MSW etc.)	Undesirable for domestic purposes (emissions); industrial use attractive; in general competitive.	Especially attractive in industrial setting and CHP. (Advanced combustion and gasification for fuel gas)	<3 – 5 U\$ct for state-of-the art waste incineration and co-combustion as well as digestion of wet organic wastes. Economics strongly affected by tipping fees and emission standards.	Similar range; improvements in efficiency and environmental performance, in particular through IG/CC technology at large scale.
Residues: Forestry Agriculture	Major market in developing countries (<1-5 U\$/kWhth); stabilizing market in industrialized countries.	Especially attractive in industrial setting and CHP. Advanced heating systems (domestic) possible but not on global scale	4-12 U\$ct/kWh (see below; major variable is supply costs of biomass); lower costs also in CHP operation and industrial setting depending on heat demand.	2-8 U\$ct/kWh (see below; major variable is supply costs of biomass)
Energy crops: (perennials)	N.A.	Unlikely market due to high costs feedstock for lower value energy carrier; possible niches for pellet or charcoal production in specific contexts	6-15 U\$ct/kWh High costs for small scale power generation with high quality feedstock (wood) lower costs for large scale (i.e. >100 MWth) state-of-the art combustion (wood, grasses) and co-combustion.	3-9 U\$ct/kWh Low costs especially possible with advanced co-firing schemes and BIG/CC technology over 100-200 MWe.

9
 10 As discussed in Sections 2.3 and 2.6, biomass energy systems are very flexible and can provide
 11 wide range of different energy and other products. The bioenergy production costs vary
 12 depending on feedstock type, conversion technology and scale, type of process energy used, and
 13 final energy carrier produced and coproducts.

14
 15 Table 2.7.2 summarizes literature data for power and heat from various sources of literature for a
 16 variety of systems and scales of production in the near and longer term. In Table 2.7.3 we
 17 summarize the estimated production costs collected from various references in the literature and
 18 from a variety of countries in Sections 2.3 and 2.6. We did not perform a harmonization study
 19 on these various costs but reported them from the literature. As many of the technologies are
 20 under development in 2.6, cost knowledge only improves with demonstrations and commercial
 21 implementation.

1 **Table 2.7.3:** Global overview of current and projected select bioenergy technology estimated production costs. For technology
 2 performance data and references see Tables 2.3.3 and 2.6.3

End Use	Select Bioenergy Technology	Energy Sector (Electricity, Thermal, Transport)*	Present Estimated Production Costs (US\$)	2020-2030 Estimated Production Costs (US\$)
HEAT	Fuelwood and charcoal direct use (traditional)	Thermal	6.3-9.6/GJ	1-6/GJ
	Cookstoves (primitive and advanced)		0-8/GJ	N/A
	Smaller and large scale boilers		1-12.5/GJ	N/A
ELECTRICITY	CHP in key industries (paper & pulp, sugar)	Electricity (some options CHP)	4.8/GJ (BR, sugarcane)	8.5-11/GJ
	Combustion (large and small), gasification (small), and co-firing based stand alone power generation		4.2-10/GJ (large) 1-4/GJ gasif.(small, India)	6-8/GJ
	Digestion (larger scale)		20-28/GJ	N/A
	Gasification based power generation (larger scale; BIG/CC)		Could be combined with fuels for Transport (CCS possible)	Not commercially available
FUELS	Sugar cane based ethanol production	Transport Fermentation routes (CCS possible)	10-15/GJ (BR)	9-10/GJ (BR)
	Corn based ethanol production		20-21/GJ (US)	18/GJ (US)
	Wheat based ethanol production		41/GJ (EU)	Approx. 39/GJ
	Soy, rapeseed, and palm based biodiesel production	Transport (heavy duty) and electricity in developing countries (includes raw oil)	23.5-49/GJ (US)	25-37/GJ
	Jatropha based biodiesel production		N/A	15-25/GJ (Feed 2.9/GJ)
	Plant oil or biomass pyrolysis oil derived hydrotreatment/hydrocracking to gasoline, diesel, and jet fuel (Drop in substitutes)	Multimodal Transport: Gasoline, Diesel, and Jet Fuels and a variety of coproducts (CCS possible)	Not commercially available	15-18/GJ Renewable Diesel
	Lignocellulose sugar-based ethanol, butanol, or renewable gasoline, diesel, and fuel production (can be equipped with CCS). Can also use sugarcane, corn, wheat and other crops.		Not commercially available	8.5-17/GJ (US/EU) (for lignocellulosic ethanol); 6-15 (BR) bagasse
Lignocellulose based synfuel production (i.e., synthetic diesel, MeOH, DME, H ₂ ; and fermentation of biological routes to ethanol or plastics).	Not commercially available		12-18/GJ (US/EU) alcohols 14-30/GJ (US/EU) synth. Diesel	

3 *Algae-based fuels and chemicals are also categories under development with higher cost uncertainties at this stage of development. Industrial products include biobased
 4 chemicals as replacements of traditional ones or new for polymers for packaging, carpets, surfactants, and other products and biobased construction materials.
 5

1 **2.7.2 Technological learning in bioenergy systems**

2 Cost trends and technological learning in bioenergy systems have long been less well described
 3 than solar or wind energy technologies. Recent literature however gives more detailed insights in
 4 the experience curves and progress ratio's of various bioenergy systems. Table 2.7.4 and Figure
 5 2.7.2 summarizes a number of analyses that have quantified learning as expressed by their
 6 progress ratio (PR) and experience curves for three commercial biomass systems: (i) sugarcane
 7 based ethanol production (Van den Wall Bake et al., 2009), (ii) corn based ethanol production
 8 (Hettinga et al., 2009), (iii) wood fuel chips and CHP in Scandinavia (Junginger et al., 2005 and
 9 a number of other sources). PR denotes the progress ratio, expressing the rate of unit cost decline
 10 with each doubling of cumulative production. For example, a PR of 0.8 implies that after one
 11 doubling of cumulative production, unit costs are reduced to 80% of the original costs or, in
 12 other words, the cost decreased by 20%. The definition of the 'unit' may vary depending on the
 13 study variable. See also absolute performance of the two major commercial ethanol systems,
 14 shown in Table 2.5.1 in terms of a variety of functional units related to climate impact and fossil
 15 energy, as a function of time.

16 **Table 2.7.4.** Overview of experience curves for biomass energy technologies / energy carriers.
 17 Cost/price data collected from various sources (books, journals, press releases, interviews) PR
 18 = Progress Ratio, R2 is the correlation coefficient of the statistical data.

Learning system	PR (%)	Time frame	Region	n	R ²
<i>Feedstock production</i>					
Sugarcane (tonnes sugarcane) Van den Wall Bake et al.; 2009	68±3	1975-2003	Brazil	2.9	0.81
Corn (tonnes corn) Hettinga et al, 2009	55±0.02	1975-2005	USA	1.6	0.87
<i>Logistic chains</i>					
Forest wood chips (Sweden) Junginger et al., 2005	85-88	1975-2003	Sweden / Finland	9	0.87-0.93
<i>Investment & O&M costs</i>					
CHP plants (€/kW _e) Junginger et al., 2005	75-91	1983-2002	Sweden	2.3	0.17-0.18
Biogas plants (€/m ³ biogas/day) Junginger et al., 2006a	88	1984-1998		6	0.69
Ethanol production from sugarcane Van den Wall Bake et al.; 2009	81±2	1975-2003	Brazil	4.6	0.80
Ethanol production from corn (only O&M costs) Hettinga et al, 2009	87±1	1983-2005	USA	6.4	0.88
<i>Final energy carriers</i>					
Ethanol from sugarcane Goldemberg et al., 2004	93 / 71	1980-1995	Brazil	~6.1	n.a.
Ethanol from sugarcane Van den Wall Bake et al., 2009	80±2	1975-2003	Brazil	4.6	0.84
Ethanol from corn Hettinga et al., 2009	82±1	1983-2005	USA	6.4	0.96
Electricity from biomass CHP Junginger et al., 2006a	91-92	1990-2002	Sweden	~9	0.85-0.88
Electricity from biomass IEA, 2000	85	Unknown	EU (?)	n.a.	n.a.
Biogas, Junginger et al., 2006a	85- 100	1984-2001	Denmark	~10	0.97

19 n Number of doublings of cumulative production on x-axis.

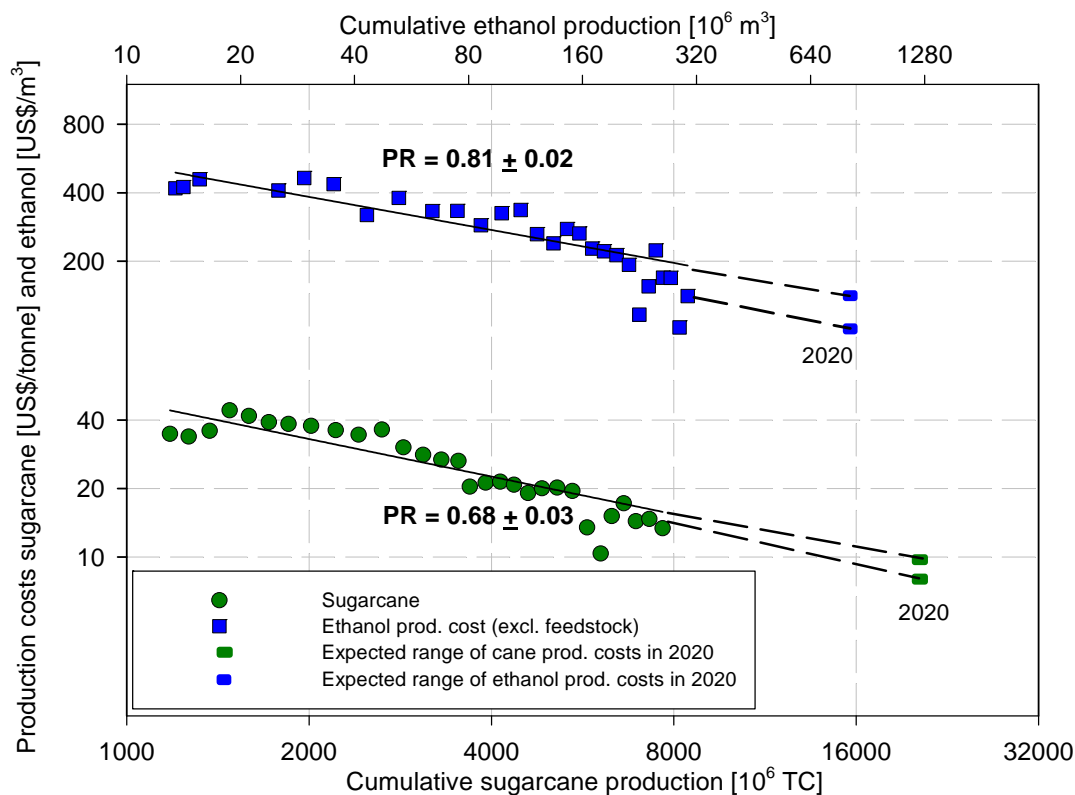


Figure 2.7.2: Experience curves for sugarcane production costs and ethanol production costs in Brazil between 1975-2005, and extrapolation to 2020 (Wall-Bake et al., 2009).

Learning and experience curves studies has accuracy limitations (Junginger et al., 2008). Yet, there are a number of general factors that drive cost reductions that can be identified:

For the production of sugar crops (sugarcane) and starch crops (corn) (as feedstock for ethanol production), increasing crop productivity yields has been the main driving force behind cost reductions. For instance, for sugarcane, varieties of sugarcane developed through R&D efforts by research institutes with increased sucrose content and thus ethanol yield; prolongation of the ratoon systems, increasingly efficient manual harvesting and the use of larger trucks for transportation reduced feedstock costs. More recently, mechanical harvesting of sugarcane is replacing manual harvest, increasing the amount of residues for electricity production (Wall Bake et al. 2009; Seabra et al., 2010; see Table 2.5.1). For the production of corn, highest cost decline occurred in costs for capital, land, and fertilizer until 2005. Main drivers behind cost reductions were increased plant sizes through cooperatives that enabled higher production volumes, efficient feedstock collection, and decreased the investment risk through government loans and the introduction of improved efficiency natural gas-fired ethanol plants, now responsible for nearly 90% of production. Higher corn yields by introducing corn hybrids genetically modified to have higher pest resistant enabled increasing adoption of no-till practices and significantly improved water quality (Hettinga et al., 2009; NAS, 2010; see Table 2.5.1). While it is difficult to quantify the effects of each of these factors, it seems clear that R&D efforts (realizing better plant varieties), technology improvements, and learning-by-doing (e.g., more efficient harvesting) played important roles.

1
2 Industrial production costs for ethanol production from both sugarcane and corn mainly
3 decreased because of increasing scales of the ethanol plants. Cost breakdowns of the sugarcane
4 production process showed reductions of around 60 percent within all sub processes. Ethanol
5 production costs (excluding feedstock costs) declined by a factor of three between 1975 and
6 2005 (in real terms, i.e., corrected for inflation). Investment and operation and maintenance costs
7 declined mainly due to economies of scale. Other fixed costs, such as administrative costs and
8 taxes did not fall dramatically, but cost reduction can be ascribed to application of automated
9 administration systems. Declined costs can mainly be ascribed to increased scales and load
10 factors.

11
12 For ethanol from corn, ethanol processing costs (without costs for corn and capital) declined by
13 45% from 240 US\$ per m³ in the early 1980's to 130 US\$ per m³ in 2005. Costs for energy, labour
14 and enzymes contributed in particular to the overall decline in costs. Key drivers behind these
15 reductions are higher ethanol yields, the introduction of specific and automation and control
16 technologies that require less energy and labour and lastly the upscaling of average dry grind
17 plants (Hettinga et al, 2009).

18 **2.7.3 Future scenarios for cost reduction potentials**

19 Only for the production of ethanol from sugarcane and corn, future production cost scenarios
20 based on direct experience curve analysis were found in the literature:

21
22 For ethanol from sugarcane (Wall Bake et al., 2009), total production costs at present are
23 approximately 780 RS₂₀₀₅/m³ ethanol. Based on the experience curves for feedstock and
24 industrial costs, total ethanol production costs in 2020 are estimated between 460 – 600
25 RS₂₀₀₅/m³ Values in US\$ come with uncertainty, because the exchange rate of the Brazilian Real
26 fluctuated from 2.3 RS/US\$ in 2005 to 3.6RS/US\$ in 2004 (while in such a short timeframe
27 production costs did not change significantly). Production costs of ethanol expressed in US₂₀₀₅
28 therefore lay in a range of 220 –340 US\$/m³ (10 – 16 US\$/GJ) at present and could amount 8-12
29 US\$/GJ by 2020 following the identified improvement potential in that timeframe.

30
31 For ethanol from corn (Hettinga et al, 2009), production costs of corn are estimated to amount to
32 75 US\$₂₀₀₅ per tonne by 2020 and ethanol processing costs could reach 60 - 77 US\$/m³ in 2020.
33 Overall ethanol production costs could decline from currently 310 US\$/m³ to 248 US\$/m³ in
34 2020. This estimate excludes the cost of capital and the effect of probably corn prices in the
35 future.

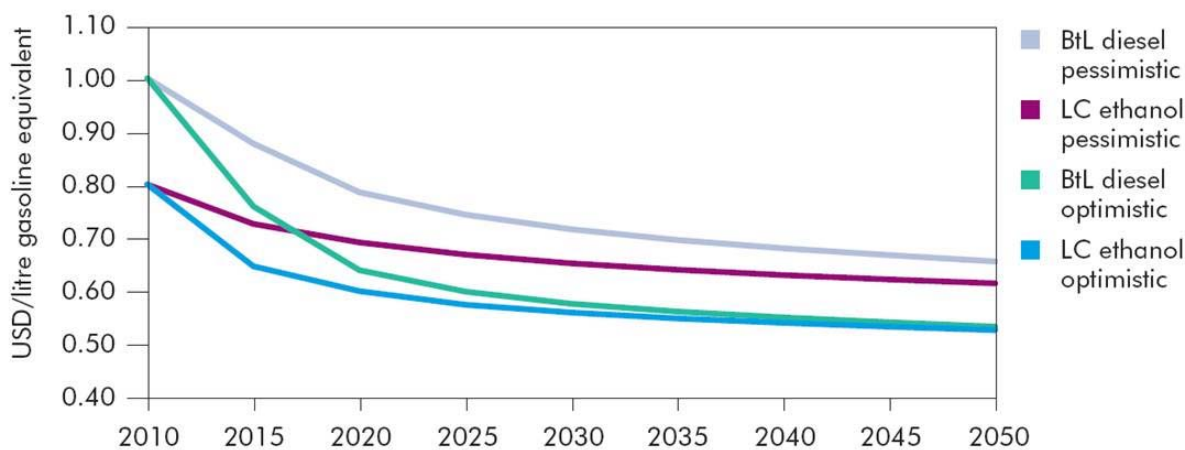
36
37 In the REFUEL project that focused on deployment of biofuels in Europe, (de Wit et al., 2009;
38 Londo et al., 2009) specific attention was paid to the projections of future costs due to learning
39 for lignocellulosic biofuels technologies. The analyses showed two key things:

- 40 - Lignocellulosic biofuels have a considerable learning potential with respect to crop
41 production, supply systems, and the conversion technology. For conversion in particular,
42 economies of scale are a very important element of the future cost reduction potential as
43 specific capital costs can be reduced (partly due to improved conversion efficiency).
44 Biomass resources may become somewhat more expensive due to a reduced share of

(less costly) residues over time. It was estimated that lignocellulosic biofuel production cost could compete with gasoline and diesel from oil at 60-70 U\$/barrel.

- The penetration of lignocellulosic biofuel options depends considerably on the rate of learning. Although this is a straightforward finding at first, it is more complex in policy terms, because learning is observed with increased market penetration (which allows for producing with larger production facilities).

In the IEA Energy Technology Perspectives report and IEA-WEO 2009, especially between 2020 and 2030 sees a rapid increase in production of lignocellulosic biofuels (sometimes referred to as 2nd generation fuels), accounting for all incremental biomass increase after 2020. The analysis on biofuels projects an almost complete phase out of cereal and corn based ethanol production and oilseed based biodiesel after 2030. The projected potential cost reductions for production of specific lignocellulosic biofuels investigated are shown in figure 2.7.3.



Note: BtL = Biomass-to-liquids; LC= ligno-cellulose.

Figure 2.7.3. Cost projections for lignocellulosic ethanol and BTL diesel. Source: IEA-ETP, 2008 and see also IEA (2008) for data figures.

2.7.4 Closing remarks on cost trends

Despite the complexities of determining the economic performance of bioenergy systems and regional specificities there are several key conclusions that can be drawn from available experiences and literature:

- There are several important bioenergy systems today, most notably sugar cane based ethanol and heat and power generation from residues and waste biomass that can be deployed competitively.
- Several important bioenergy systems have reduced their cost and improved environmental performance over time but require government subsidies provided usually for economic development, including poverty elimination, energy security and diversity, and other specific country reasons.
- There is clear evidence that further improvements in power generation technologies, supply systems of biomass and production of perennial cropping systems can bring the

1 costs of power (and heat) generation from biomass down to attractive cost levels in many
2 regions, especially when competing with natural gas. In case of deployment of carbon
3 taxes of up to 50 US\$/ton (or CCS), biomass can also be competitive with coal based
4 power generation. Nevertheless, the competitive production of bio-electricity depends
5 also on the performance of alternatives such as wind and solar energy, CCS coupled with
6 coal, and nuclear energy.

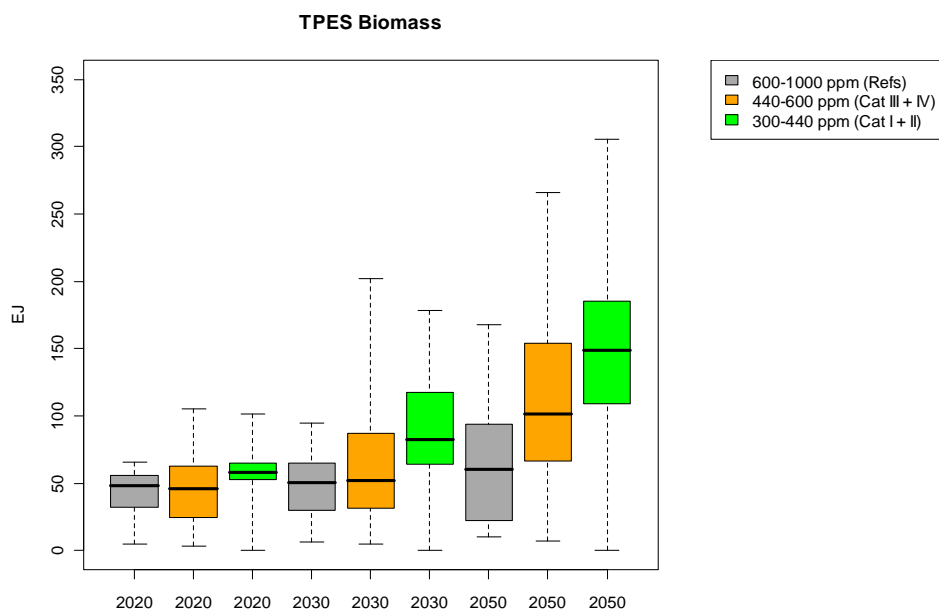
- 7 - Bioenergy systems namely for ethanol and biopower production show technological
8 learning and related cost reductions with progress ratios comparable to those of other
9 renewable energy technologies. This applies to cropping systems (following progress in
10 agricultural management when annual crops are concerned), supply systems and logistics
11 (as clearly observed in Scandinavia, as well as international logistics) and in conversion
12 (ethanol production, power generation, biogas, and biodiesel).
- 13 - With respect to lignocellulosic biofuels, recent analyses have indicated that the
14 improvement potential is large enough to make them compete with oil prices of 60-70
15 US\$/barrel. Currently available scenario analyses indicate that if shorter term R&D and
16 market support is strong, technological progress could allow for commercialization
17 around 2020 (depending on oil price developments and level of carbon pricing). Some
18 scenarios also indicate that this would mean a major shift in the deployment of biomass
19 for energy, since competitive production would decouple deployment from policy targets
20 (mandates) and demand from biomass would move away from food crops to biomass
21 residues, forest biomass and perennial cropping systems. The implications of such a
22 (rapid) shift are so far poorly studied.
- 23 - Data availability is poor with respect to production of biomaterials; cost estimates for
24 chemicals from biomass are rare in peer reviewed literature and future projections and
25 learning rates even more so, linked, in part, to the fact that successful biobased products
26 are entering the market place either as partial components of otherwise fossil derived
27 products (e.g., poly(1,3)propylenetherephtalates based on 1,2-propanediol derived from
28 sugar fermentation) or as fully new synthetic polymers such as polylactides based on
29 lactic acid derived from sugar fermentation. This is also the case for bio-CCS concepts,
30 which are not deployed at present and cost trends are not available in literature. CO₂
31 from ethanol fermentation is commercially sold to carbonate beverages, flash freeze
32 meats, or enhance oil recovery, and demonstrations of bio-CCS are ongoing (see 2.3.5).
33 Nevertheless, recent scenario analyses indicate that advanced biomaterials (and cascaded
34 use of biomass) as well as bio-CCS may become attractive medium term mitigation
35 options. It is therefore important to gain experience so that more detailed analyses on
36 those options can be conducted in the future.

37 **2.8 Potential Deployment**

38 The expected deployment of biomass for energy on medium to longer term differs considerably
39 between studies. A key message from the review of available insights on large scale biomass
40 deployment is it's role is mostly conditional: deployment strongly depends on sustainable
41 development of the resource base and governance of land use, development of infrastructure and
42 cost reduction of key technologies, e.g., efficient and complete use of primary biomass energy
43 from most promising first generation feedstocks and new generation lignocellulosic biomass, and
44 a variety of biofuels.

1 **2.8.1 2.8.1. SRREN Chapter 10 review**

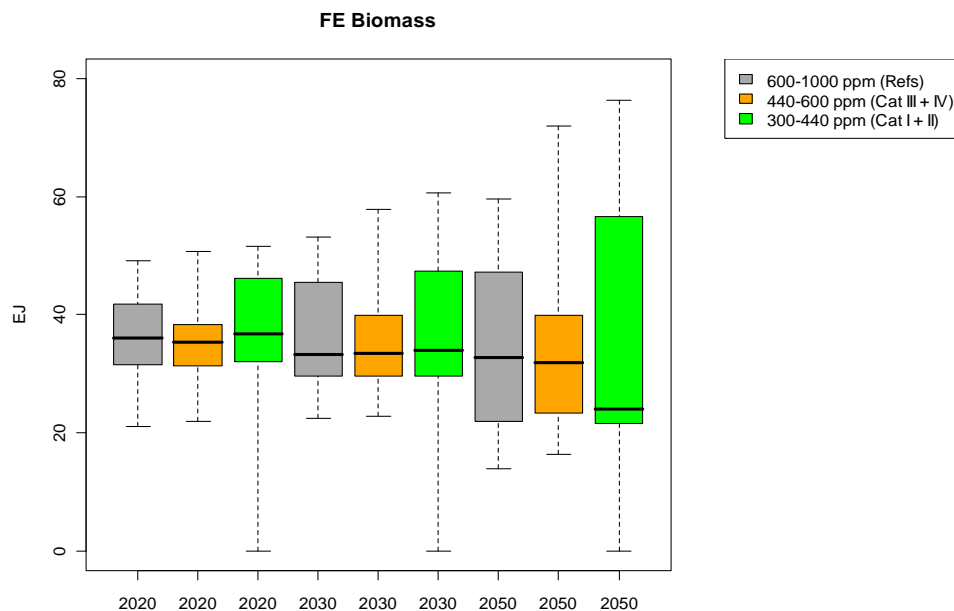
2 The results of the review of studies with respect to bioenergy deployment under different
 3 scenarios as presented in chapter 10 of the SRREN are summarized in figures 2.8.1 and 2.8.2.
 4 For medium term (2030), estimates for primary biomass use range (rounded) between 7 to 180
 5 EJ for the full range of results obtained. The 25-75% quantiles deliver a range of 30-117 EJ. This
 6 is combined with a total final energy delivered of 0-61 EJ. For 2050, these ranges amount for
 7 primary biomass supplies 10-305 EJ for the full range and 22-184 EJ for the 25-75% quantiles
 8 and 0 – 76 EJ (22-57 EJ for the 25-75% quantiles) for final energy delivered.



9
 10 **Figure 2.8.1.** The Total Primary Energy Supply (TPES) biomass utilization according to the
 11 scenario review of Chapter 10, divided into projections for reference scenarios, scenarios that
 12 target 440-600 ppm and scenario's that target 330-440 ppm. The colored bars represent the 25-
 13 75% quantiles of the obtained results. The dotted bars represent the full range of estimates.

14 High quality data on performance prospects (and thus learning potential and rates) of energy
 15 technologies is essential to avoid neglecting potentially important contributor to the energy
 16 future and for such strategic studies. In addition, since the cost data is not static but improves as
 17 development continues, the information needs to be updated periodically and refined, as through
 18 harmonization studies that enable direct comparison of alternative uses of biomass.

19



1

2 **Figure 2.8.2.** The Final Energy (FE) delivered via biomass utilization according to the scenario
 3 review of Chapter 10, divided into projections for reference scenarios, scenarios that target 440-
 4 600 ppm and scenarios that target 330-440 ppm. The colored bars represent the 25-75% quantiles
 5 of the obtained results. The dotted bars represent the full range of estimates.

6 **2.8.2 Synthesis of findings from this chapter and chapter 10.**

7 Although there is an impressive literature base on global potentials of bioenergy and potential
 8 impacts on the environment with deployment, there are very few analyses that provide a coherent
 9 and integrated picture taking key relevant relationships (see sections 2.2 and 2.5 of this chapter)
 10 into account. The focus of many recent analyses was on the possible conflicts and limitations of
 11 first generation biofuels deployment using food crops [see e.g. FAO's State of Food &
 12 Agriculture, 2008 for an overview].

13 Studies of the use of biomass for heat and power, lignocellulosic biofuels and biomaterials taking
 14 into account a range of biomass resources such as forestry and agriculture residues, organic
 15 wastes, and perennial plants (herbaceous and woody crops) cultivated on arable, pasture and
 16 marginal and degraded lands, provide a different outlook. There are conditions under which
 17 environmental, ecological, and socio-economic impacts of further deployment of bioenergy also
 18 enhance the environment, the development, the economy and provide independent energy
 19 sources. This is extensively discussed in section 2.5, where potential conflicts and synergies or
 20 benefits of development of biomass resources for, e.g. , biodiversity, rural development, water
 21 demand and soil quality have been identified, which depend on the implementation route at the
 22 local level, plant/crop choice, governance of land-use and management of agricultural
 23 productivity and water resources. The following key points have been made:

1 The effects of bioenergy on social and environmental issues – ranging from health and poverty to
2 biodiversity and water quality – may be positive or negative depending upon local conditions,
3 the specific feedstock production system and technology paths chosen, how criteria and the
4 alternative scenarios are defined, and how actual projects are designed and implemented, among
5 other variables. Perhaps most important is the overall management and governance of land-use
6 when biomass is produced for energy purposed on top of meeting food and other demands from
7 agricultural production (as well as livestock). In case biomass production is in balance with
8 improvements in agricultural management undesirable (i)LUC effects can be avoided, while
9 unmanaged, conflicts may emerge. The overall performance of bioenergy production systems is
10 therefore interlinked with management of land-use and water resources. Trade-offs between
11 those dimensions exists and need to be resolved through appropriate strategies and decision
12 making. Such strategies are currently emerging due to many efforts targeting the deployment of
13 sustainability frameworks and certification for bioenergy production (see also section 2.4),
14 setting standards for GHG performance (including LUC effects), addressing environmental
15 issues and taking into consideration a number of social aspects., etc.

16 GHG performance evaluation of key biofuel production systems deployed today and possible 2nd
17 generation biofuels using different calculation methods is available (see, Section 2.5 and
18 Hoefnagels et al., 2010). Recent insights converge by concluding that well managed bioenergy
19 production and utilization chains can deliver high GHG mitigation percentages (80-90%)
20 compared to their fossil counterparts, especially for lignocellulosic biomass used for power
21 generation and heat and, when the technology would be commercially available, for
22 lignocellulosic biofuels. The use of most residues and organic wastes for energy result in such
23 good performance. Also, most current biofuel production systems have positive GHG balances,
24 if no iLUC effects are to be incorporated.

25 LUC can strongly affect those scores and when conversion of land with large carbon stocks takes
26 place for the purpose of biofuel production, then directly emission benefits can shift to negative
27 levels in the near term. This is most extreme for palm oil based biodiesel production where
28 extreme carbon emissions are obtained if peatlands are drained and converted to oil palm (Wicke
29 et al., 2008). Establishing causal relationship between biofuel development and distal land use
30 change is still controversial. The GHG mitigation effect of biomass use for energy (and
31 materials) therefore strongly depends on location (in particular avoidance of converting carbon
32 rich lands to carbon poor cropping systems), feedstock choice, and avoiding iLUC (see below).
33 In contrast, using perennial cropping systems can store large amounts of carbon and enhance
34 sequestration on marginal and degraded soils, and fuel production replaces fossil fuels use.
35 Governance of land-use and proper zoning and choice of biomass production systems is
36 therefore a key to achieve good performance.

37 Other key environmental impacts cover use of water, biodiversity and other emissions. Just as for
38 GHG impact, proper management determines emission levels to water, air and soil. Development
39 of standards or criteria (and continuous improvement processes) will push bioenergy production
40 to low emissions and higher efficiency than today's systems.

41 Water is a critical issue that needs to be better analysed on regional level to understand the full
42 impact of changes in vegetation and land-use management. Recent studies do indicate (Dornburg
43 et al., 2008, Berndes, 2002; Wu et al., 2009; Rost, S. et al., 2009) that considerable

1 improvements can be made in water use efficiency in conventional agriculture, as well as
2 biomass crops and that, depending on location and climate, perennial cropping systems in
3 particular can achieve benefits in terms of improved water retention and lowering direct
4 evaporation from soils. Nevertheless, without proper management, increased biomass production
5 could come with increased competition for water in critical areas, which is highly undesirable
6 (Fingerman et al., 2010).

7 Similar remarks can be made with respect to biodiversity, although for this topic, more scientific
8 uncertainty exists due to ongoing debate on methodologies how to quantify biodiversity impacts
9 in general. Clearly, large scale monocultures that would go at the expense of nature areas are
10 detrimental for biodiversity (for example highlighted in CBD, 2007). However, as discussed and
11 referenced in Section 2.5, bioenergy can also lead to positive effects such as the environmental
12 benefits that can be derived from integrating different perennial grasses and woody crops into
13 agricultural landscapes, including enhanced biodiversity, soil carbon increase and improved soil
14 productivity, reduced shallow landslides and local ‘flash floods’, reduced wind and water erosion
15 and reduced volume of sediment and nutrients transported into river systems. Forest residue
16 harvesting improves forest site conditions for replanting and thinning generally improves the
17 growth and productivity of the remaining stand. Removal of biomass from over dense stands can
18 reduce wildfire risk. This is also an area that deserves considerably more research, data
19 collection, and proper monitoring, as exemplified by ongoing activities of governments and
20 roundtables in case or pilot studies (e.g., DOE, 2010; RSB, 2010).

21 With respect to iLUC, the assessment of available literature (see table 2.5.3) showed that initial
22 models were lacking in geographic resolution leading to higher proportions of assignments of
23 land use to deforestation than necessary as the models did not have other kinds of lands such as
24 pastures in Brazil that could be used. While the early paper of Searchinger et al. (2008) claimed
25 an iLUC factor of 1 (losing one hectare of forest land for each hectare of land used for
26 bioenergy), later macro-economic coupled to biophysical model studies tuned that down to 0.3 –
27 0.15 and more detailed evaluations of e.g. (Lapola et al., 2010 and IFRI (Al-Fiffai et al., 2010)
28 suggest that any iLUC effect strongly (up to fully) depends on the rate of improvement in
29 agricultural and livestock management and the rate of deployment of bioenergy production. This
30 balance in development is also the basis for the recent European biomass resource potential
31 analysis, for which expected gradual productivity increments in agriculture are the basis for
32 possible land availability as reported in (Fischer et al, 2010 and de Wit & Faaij, 2010) and that
33 take avoidance of competition with food (or nature) as a starting point. Increased model
34 sophistication to adapt to the complex type of analysis required and improved data on the actual
35 dynamics of land distribution in the major biofuel producing countries is now producing results
36 that are converging to lower overall land use change impacts and acknowledgement that land use
37 management at large is key. .

38 Social impacts from a large expansion of bioenergy are very complex and difficult to quantify. In
39 general, bioenergy options have a much larger positive impact on job creation in rural areas than
40 other energy sources. Also when conventional agriculture would rationalize to ‘free up land’ for
41 bioenergy, the total job impact and value added generated in rural regions increases when
42 bioenergy production increases (see e.g. Wicke et al., 2009). For many developing countries, the
43 potential bioenergy has for generating employment and economic activity in rural regions is a
44 key driver. In addition, expenditures on fossil fuel (imports) can be (strongly) reduced. However,

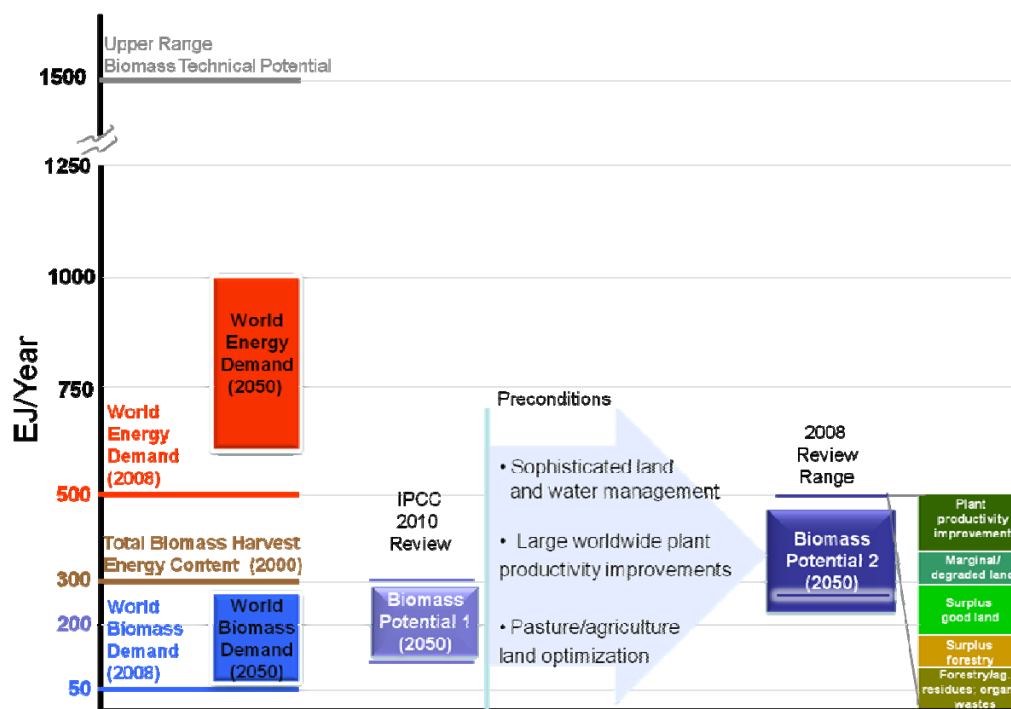
1 whether such benefits end up with rural farmers depends largely on the way production chains
2 are organized and how land-use is governed. In case (too) rapid bioenergy deployment competes
3 with food production, increases in food prices can be significant as shown by many recent
4 studies that focused on implications of rapid expansion of first generation biofuels produced
5 from food crops: impacts on food prices – and more in general on food security- may be
6 significant, particularly for poor people

7 The way bioenergy is developed, under what conditions and what options will have a profound
8 influence on whether those impacts will largely be positive or negative (see for example van
9 Dam et al., 2008 and van Dam et al., 2009) with examples of such scenarios for Argentina).
10 Bioenergy has the opportunity to contribute to climate mitigation, energy security and diversity
11 goals, and economic development in developed and developing countries alike but the effects of
12 bioenergy on environmental sustainability may be positive or negative depending upon local
13 conditions, how criteria are defined, how actual projects are designed and implemented, among
14 many other factors.

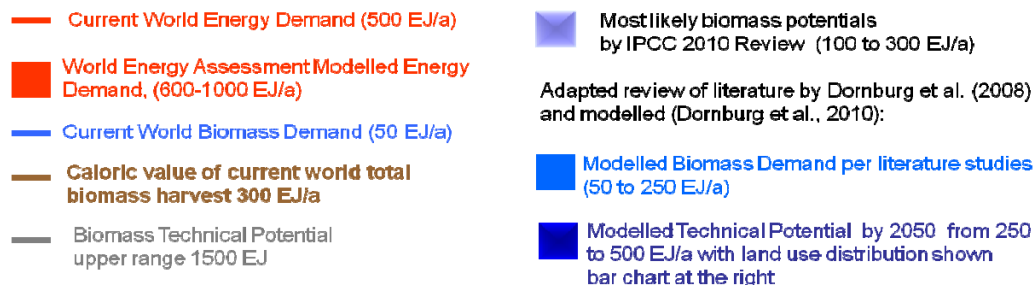
15 Based on this review, it is not possible to deliver conclusive information on *the* deployment of
16 biomass for energy and climate change mitigation on shorter and longer term. Upon reviewing
17 the information from the various studies conducted (see Sections 2.2 and 2.5), the IPCC group of
18 technical experts writing this Chapter, concluded that the most likely range is between 100 and
19 300 EJ for penetration by 2050 (see Biomass Technical Potential 1 in Figure 2.8.3). Since 80%
20 of the total biomass use is traditional heating, cooking, and lighting applications in the
21 developing world, and we expect increased efficiency of biomass use that will offset increases by
22 perhaps as much as 10 to 17 EJ (GEA, 2010; see Section 2.5.3.4,) to be offset somewhat by
23 population increase. Taking improved traditional use of biomass energy to 25 EJ by 2050, to
24 reach 100 to 300 EJ would require increases of factors of four to twelve in modern bioenergy. If
25 these increases had to rely only on modern bioenergy's contribution of 10 EJ alone, it would
26 mean ten- to thirty-fold increases required by 2050.

27 To put numbers of 100 to 300 EJ in perspective, in the United States, a two-hundred-fold
28 primary bioenergy increase occurred in the area of waste/residue to energy since the creation of
29 the Environmental Protection Agency nearly 40 years ago with legislation to clean air, water, and
30 solid emissions alongside energy legislation. A factor of 20 in 20 years was reached by ethanol
31 primarily from corn with production incentives among other tools (see Section 2.4.6.7). Then an
32 increase by a factor of five took place in the subsequent eight years with additional incentives for
33 production for energy security, economic development of rural regions, and environmental
34 reasons. This rapid growth caused significant industrial investment in new production based on
35 legislation with more certainty of future markets (Chum and Overend, 2005). A factor of three
36 was reached by the biopower industry in the eighties in ten years. These increases are impressive
37 for total of 4.1 EJ (primary, 2008 estimate; biofuels consumption 1.4EJ). To implement the
38 Energy Independence and Security Act the biofuels volume in 2022 would more than triple
39 today's levels and require an estimated \$90 billion capital investment in 12 years (EPA, 2010).
40 These historical parameters frame the significant levels of investments and infrastructure for
41 biomass collection and processing required to reach 75 to 300 EJ.

42



1



2

3 **Figure 2.8.3.** Upper technical biomass supply potentials, most likely biomass potential (IPCC
 4 review, this Chapter), modelled biomass potential (Dornburg et al., 2010), expected demand for
 5 biomass (primary energy) based on global energy models and expected total world primary
 6 energy demand in 2050. The Biomass Potential 2 scenario incorporates some key limitations
 7 and criteria with respect to biodiversity protection, water limitations, soil degradation, and
 8 considers developments in agricultural management between A2 versus A1/B1 scenario
 9 conditions. The breakdown consist of: (i) Residues: Agricultural and forestry residues; (ii)
 10 Forestry: surplus forest material (net annual increment minus current harvest); (iii) Exclusion of
 11 areas: potential from energy crops, leaving out areas with moderately degraded soils and/or
 12 moderate water scarcity; (iv) No exclusion: additional potential from energy crops in areas with
 13 moderately degraded soils and/or moderate water scarcity; (v) Learning in agricultural
 14 technology: additional potential when agricultural productivity increases faster than historic
 15 trend. Adapted from Dornburg et al. (2008) and Dornburg et al. (2010) based on several review
 16 studies

17 Based on the current state-of-the-art analyses that took into consideration key sustainability
 18 criteria as of 2007-2008 literature, the upper bound of the biomass resource potential halfway
 19 this century can amount over 400 EJ (see Biomass Potential 2 of figure 2.8.3). This could be

1 roughly in line with the conditions sketched in the IPCC SRES A1 and B1 storylines, assuming
2 sustainability and policy frameworks to secure good governance of land-use and improvements
3 in agricultural and livestock management (see also van Vuuren et al., 2009). These findings are
4 summarized in (Biomass Potential 2) based on an extensive assessment of recent literature and
5 additional studies with the IMAGE-TIMER modeling framework that include known and
6 projected future water limitations, biodiversity protection, soil degradation and competition with
7 food (Dornburg et al., 2008; Dornburg et al., 2010).

8 As shown above, narrowing down the biomass resource potential to distinct numbers is not
9 possible. But it is clear that several hundred EJ per year can be provided for energy in the future,
10 given favourable developments. This can be compared with the present biomass use for energy at
11 about 50 EJ per year. It can also be concluded that:

- 12 • The size of the future biomass supply potential is dependent on a number of factors that
13 are inherently uncertain and will continue to make long term biomass supply potentials
14 unclear (Hoogwijk et al. 2003, 2005, Smeets et al. 2007, WBGU 2009). Important factors
15 are (i) population and economic/technology development and how these translate into
16 fibre, food and fodder demand (including diets), and development in agriculture and
17 forestry; (ii) climate change impacts on future land use including its adaptation capability
18 (Schneider et al 2007, Lobell et al 2008, Fischer 2009); (iii) and restrictions set by land
19 degradation, water scarcity, and biodiversity and nature conservation requirements
20 (WBGU 2009, Molden 2007, Bai et al. 2008, Berndes 2008).
- 21 • Studies point that residue flows in agriculture and forestry and unused (or extensively
22 used, marginal/degraded) agriculture land are important sources for expansion of biomass
23 production for energy, both on the near term and on the longer term. Biodiversity-
24 induced limitations and the need to ensure maintenance of healthy ecosystems and avoid
25 soil degradation set limits on residue extraction in agriculture and forestry (Lal 2008,
26 Blanco-Canqui and Lal 2009, WBGU 2009)
- 27 • The cultivation of suitable plants crops can allow for higher potentials by making it
28 possible to produce bioenergy on lands where conventional food crops are less suited –
29 also due to that the cultivation of conventional crops would lead to large soil carbon
30 emissions. Landscape approaches integrating bioenergy production into agriculture and
31 forestry systems to produce multi-functional land use systems could contribute to
32 development of farming systems and landscape structures that are beneficial for the conservation
33 of biodiversity and helps restore/maintain soil productivity and healthy ecosystems. (Hoogwijk
34 et al. 2005, Berndes et al. 2008, Folke et al. 2009, IAASTD 2009, Malezieux et al. 2009)
- 35 • Water constraints may limit production in regions experiencing water scarcity. The
36 possibility that conversion of lands to biomass plantations reduces downstream water
37 availability needs to be considered. The use of suitable energy crops that are drought
38 tolerant can help adaptation in water scarce situations. Assessments of biomass resource
39 potentials need to more carefully consider constraints and opportunities in relation to
40 water availability and competing use (Jacksson et al. 2005, Zomer 2006, Berndes et al.
41 2008, De Fraiture and Berndes).

1 The energy potential ranges for different biomass resources summarized below are derived from
2 the assessment combined with modelling efforts of the Dornburg review. These are compared in
3 figure 2.8.3 with the expert review made for this report. For the latter, no new modelling efforts
4 were carried out, but they incorporate the quantitative results from Dornburg as well as a wide
5 range of other studies and viewpoints reviewed in sections 2.2 and 2.5.

- 6 • Residues from forestry and agriculture and organic wastes (including the organic fraction
7 of MSW, dung, various process residues, etc.), which in total represent between 40 - 170
8 EJ/yr, with a mean estimate of around 100 EJ/yr. This part of the potential biomass
9 supplies is relatively certain, but competing applications may push net availability for
10 energy applications to the lower end of the range.
- 11 • Surplus forestry, i.e. apart from forestry residues an additional amount about 60-100
12 EJ/yr of surplus forest growth may be made available.
- 13 • Biomass produced via cropping systems:
 - 14 ○ A lower estimate for energy crop production *on possible surplus good quality*
15 *agricultural and pasture lands*, including far reaching corrections for water scarcity,
16 land degradation and new land claims for nature reserves represents an estimated 120
17 EJ/yr.
 - 18 ○ The potential contribution of *water scarce, marginal and degraded lands* for energy
19 crop production, could amount up to an additional 70 EJ/yr. This would comprise a
20 large area where water scarcity provides limitations and soil degradation is more
21 severe and excludes current nature protection areas from biomass production.
 - 22 ○ Learning in agricultural technology assumes that improvements in agricultural and
23 livestock management or more optimistic than in the baseline projection (i.e.
24 comparable to conditions sketched in the SRES A1 and B1 scenarios) would add
25 some 140 EJ/yr to the above mentioned potentials of energy cropping.

26
27 The three categories added together lead to a biomass supply *potential* of up to about 500 EJ,
28 represented in the right hand stacked bar of figure 2.8.3.

29 Energy demand models calculating the amount of biomass used if energy demands are supplied
30 cost-efficiently at different carbon tax regimes, estimate that in 2050 about 50-250 EJ/yr of
31 biomass are used. This is roughly in line with the projections given in chapter 10 and figure
32 2.8.3. At the same time, scenario analyses project a global primary energy use of about 600 –
33 1040 EJ/yr in 2050. Thus, up to 2050, biomass has the potential to meet a substantial share of the
34 worlds energy demand; the average of the range given in figure 2.8.3 results in potential a
35 contribution bioenergy of some 30% to total primary energy demand with the possibility of
36 impacting rural and industrial development in developing and developed regions.

37 However, if the sketched conditions are not met, the biomass resource base may be largely
38 constrained to a share of the biomass residues and organic wastes, some cultivation of bioenergy
39 crops on marginal and degraded lands and some regions where biomass is evidently a cheaper
40 energy supply option compared to the main reference options (which is the case for sugarcane
41 based ethanol production). Biomass supplies may than remain limited to an estimated 100 EJ in

1 2050. Also this is discussed in, for example, van Vuuren et al. (2009) and WBGU (2009) and
2 confirmed by the scenario review in chapter 10 of the SRREN.

3 **2.8.3 Limitations in available literature and analyses**

4 The demand for bioenergy will, as argued earlier, depend on the relative competitive position of
5 bioenergy options in the energy system compared to main alternatives. Available analyses
6 indicate that on the longer term, biomass will be especially attractive for production of transport
7 fuels and feedstock for industry and that the use of biomass for electricity may become relatively
8 less attractive in the longer run.

9 Innovations in biofuel production and biorefining technologies however, combined with high oil
10 prices as projected in IEA's World Energy Outlook and in addition CO₂ pricing, are likely to
11 result in competitive biofuel production in many parts on the globe on medium term and may
12 lead to an acceleration of biomass use and production compared to available projections. This
13 mechanism is basically projected in the 2020-2030 timeframe of the 450 ppm scenario in the
14 2009 World Energy Outlook (IEA-WEO, 2009). In such a scenario, the sustainable development
15 of the biomass resource base may become the limiting factor, especially after 2030.

16 Also poorly investigated so far is the possible role of biomass with Carbon Capture & Storage,
17 an option that may become very important under stringent mitigation scenarios (i.e., aiming for a
18 350 ppm scenario in 2050) where negative emissions are required to meet set targets. The use of
19 biomass becomes absolutely essential to achieve the set targets and demand may further increase.

20 It is also still poorly understood what the impact of electric vehicles and drive chains in transport
21 may be on the potential demand for biofuels. Electric drive chains in passenger vehicles have
22 good potential to increase energy efficiency of vehicles. IEA (WEO, 2009) projects a limited
23 inroad of fully electric vehicles for the coming decades and rapid introduction of hybrid vehicles
24 of which energy use will be partly (in case of plug-in hybrids) or fully be covered by liquid fuels.
25 In addition, on long term (and rapidly growing) demand of liquid fuels from aviation, shipping
26 and truck transport (for which full electric driving is not feasible) remain responsible for some
27 60% of the (growing) global demand for transport fuels.

28 The costs of biomass supplies in turn are influenced by the degree of land-use competition,
29 availability of (different) land (classes) and optimisation (learning and planning with
30 sustainability in mind) in cropping and supply systems. The latter is still relatively poorly studied
31 and incorporated in scenarios and (energy and economic) models, which can be improved. The
32 variability of biomass production costs seems far less than that of oil or natural gas, so
33 uncertainties in this respect are relatively limited.

34 Given the relatively small number of comprehensive scenario studies available to date, it is fair
35 to characterize the role of biomass role in long-term stabilization (beyond 2030) as very
36 significant but with relatively large uncertainties. One additional model that supports this
37 importance is shown on Figure 2.5.4: an agricultural intensification scenario reflecting the actual
38 rate of land use change observed since the year 2000 is investigated projecting biofuels
39 expansion mostly through agriculture intensification. Climate mitigation is initially negative (20
40 years) but then increases (Melillo et al. 2009) to a biofuel energy contribution of 320 EJ by 2100.
41 Further research is required to better characterize the potential; for regional conditions and over
42 time. A number of key factors have been identified in this last section and throughout the report.

1 Given that there is a lack of studies on how biomass resources may be distributed over various
 2 demand sectors, no detailed allocation of the different biomass supplies for various applications
 3 is suggested here. Furthermore, the net avoidance costs per tonne of CO₂ of biomass usage
 4 depends on a large variety of factors, including the biomass resource and supply (logistics) costs,
 5 conversion costs (which in turn depends on availability of improved or advanced technologies)
 6 and fossil fuel prices, most notably of oil.

7 **2.8.4 Key messages and policy**

8 Table 2.8.1 describes key preconditions and impacts for two possible extreme biomass scenarios.

9
 10 **Table 2.8.1:** Two opposing storylines and impacts for bioenergy on long term.

Storyline	Key preconditions	Key impacts
- High biomass scenario		
Largely follows A1/B1 SRES scenario conditions,	Assumes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - well working sustainability frameworks and strong policies - well developed bioenergy markets - progressive technology development (biorefineries, new generation biofuels and multiple products - successful deployment of degraded lands. - Developing countries successfully transition to higher efficiency technologies and implement biorefineries with scales compatible with the resources available. Satellite processing emerges 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy price (notably oil) development is moderated due to strong increase supply of biomass and biofuels. - Some 300 EJ of bioenergy delivered before 2050; 35% residues and wastes, 25% from marginal/degraded lands (500 Mha), 40% from arable and pasture lands 300 Mha). - Conflicts between food and fuel largely avoided due to strong land-use planning and aligning of bioenergy production capacity with efficiency increases in agriculture and livestock management. - Positive impacts with respect to soil quality and soil carbon, negative biodiversity impacts minimised due to diverse and mixed cropping systems.
Low biomass scenario		
Largely follows A2 SRES scenario conditions, assuming limited policies, slow technological progress in both the energy sector and agriculture, profound differences in development remain between OECD and DC's.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High fossil fuel prices expected due to high demand and limited innovation, which pushes demand for biofuels for energy security perspective - Increased biomass demand directly affects food markets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increased biomass demand partly covered by residues and wastes, partly by annual crops. - Total contribution of bioenergy about 100 EJ before 2050. - Additional crop demand leads to significant iLUC effects and impacts on biodiversity. - Overall increased food prices linked to high oil prices. - Limited net GHG benefits. - Socio-economic benefits sub-optimal.

11

2.8.5 Key messages and policy recommendations from the chapter 2

- The biomass resource potential, also when key sustainability concerns are incorporated, is significant (up to 30% of the world's primary energy demand in 2050) but also conditional. The larger part of the potential biomass resource base is interlinked with improvements in agricultural and forestry management, investment in infrastructure, good governance of land and smart land use and introduction of effective sustainability frameworks and land-use monitoring.
- If the right policy frameworks are *not* introduced, further expansion of biomass use can lead to significant conflicts in different regions with respect to food supplies, water resources and biodiversity. However, such conflicts can also be avoided and synergies with better management of land and other natural resources (e.g., soil carbon enhancement and restoration, water quality improvements) and especially agriculture and livestock management and contributing to rural development are possible. Logically, such synergies should explicitly be targeted in comprehensive policy frameworks.
- Bioenergy at large has a significant GHG mitigation potential, provided resources are developed sustainably and provided the right bioenergy systems are applied. Perennial cropping systems and biomass residues and wastes are in particular able to deliver good GHG performance in the range of 80-90% GHG reduction compared to the fossil energy baseline.
- Optimal use and performance of biomass production and use is regionally and site specific. Policies therefore need to take regionally specific conditions into account and need to incorporate the agricultural and livestock sector as part of good governance of land-use and rural development interlinked with developing bioenergy.
- The recently and rapidly changed policy context in many countries, in particular the development of sustainability criteria and frameworks and the support for advanced biorefinery and lignocellulosic biofuel options drives bioenergy to more sustainable directions.
- Technology for lignocellulose based biofuels and other advanced bioelectricity options, biomass conversion combined with Carbon Capture and Storage, advanced biorefinery concepts, can offer fully competitive deployment of bioenergy on medium term (beyond 2020). Several short term options can deliver and provide important synergy with longer term options, such as co-firing, CHP and heat production and sugarcane based ethanol production. Development of working bioenergy markets and facilitation of international bioenergy trade is another important facilitating factor to achieve such synergies.

Biomass potentials are influenced by and interact with climate change impacts but the detailed impacts are still poorly understood; there will be strong regional differences in this respect. Bioenergy and new (perennial) cropping systems also offer opportunities to combine adaptation measures (e.g. soil protection, water retention and modernization of agriculture) with production of biomass resources.

1 REFERENCES

- 2 Abbasi, T and Abbasi, S. A. (2010) Biomass energy and the environmental impacts associated
3 with its production and utilization. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 14, 919-937.
- 4
- 5 Adam J . C . 2009. Improved and more environmentally friendly charcoal production system
6 using a low - cost retort - kiln (Eco - charcoal). *Renewable Energy*. 34(8):1923-1925
- 7
- 8 AGAMA Energy. 2003. *Employment Potential of Renewable Energy in South Africa*. Earthlife
9 Africa Johannesburg.
- 10 Ahrens, T.D., Lobell, D.B., Ortiz-Monasterio, J.I., Li, Y., and Matson, P.A. (2010), Narrowing
11 the agronomic yield gap with improved nitrogen use efficiency: a modeling approach, *Ecological*
12 *Applications*, 20(1), pp. 91–100
- 13 Alcamo, J.; Van Vuuren, D.; Ringler, C.; Cramer, W.; Masui, T.; Alder, J.; Schulze, K. (2005)
14 Changes in nature's balance sheet: model-based estimates of future worldwide ecosystem
15 services. *Journal of Ecology and Society*. 10(2):19
- 16 Alexandratos, N. World food and agriculture to 2030/50: highlights and views from mid-2009.
17 Paper for the Expert Meeting on "How to Feed the World in 2050," FAO, Rome, 24-26 June
18 2009
- 19 Allen J, Browne M., Hunter A., Boyd J., Palmer H. 1998. Logistics management and costs of
20 biomass fuel supply. *International Journal of Physical Distribution & Logistics Management*.
21 1998; 28: 463–77.
- 22 Alston J. M., Beddow J. M. and Pardey P. G. (2009) Agricultural research, productivity, and
23 food prices in the long run, *Science* 325 (5945), 1209.
- 24 Amaral, W. et al., 2008. Environmental sustainability of sugarcane ethanol in Brazil. In: P.
25 Zuurbier and J. van de Vooren (eds.) *Sugarcane ethanol*, Wageningen Academic Publishers,
26 Wageningen, the Netherlands, pp. 113-138
- 27
- 28 Anderson-Teixeira, K. J., Davis, S.C., Masters, M.D., Delucia, E.H., 2009. Changes in soil
29 organic carbon under biofuel crops *GCB Bioenergy* 1: 75-96.
- 30 Annual Report 2009; IEA BIOENERGY ANNUAL REPORT 2009
- 31 Antal, Jr., M.A., Gronly, M. 2003. The Art, Science, and Technology of Charcoal Production.
32 *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* 42, 1619-16

- 1 APEC, 2010. A Study of Employment Opportunities from Biofuel Production in APEC
2 Economies. APEC Energy Working Group, Asian Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC)
3 Singapore
- 4
- 5 Armendariz, C., R. Edwards, M. Johnson, y O.R. Masera 2008. Reductions in personal
6 exposures to particulate matter and carbon monoxide as a result of the installation of a Patsari
7 improved cook stove in Michoacan Mexico. *Indoor Air* 18: 93-105. ISSN 0905-6947.
- 8 ASES and MIS 2008. American Solar Energy Society and Management Information Services,
9 Inc. DEFINING, ESTIMATING, AND FORECASTING THE RENEWABLE ENERGY AND
10 ENERGY EFFICIENCY INDUSTRIES IN THE U.S AND IN COLORADO,
11 http://www.ases.org/images/stories/ASES/pdfs/CO_Jobs_Final_Report_December2008.pdf
12 accessed April 2010
- 13 Astbury, G. R. 2008. A review of the properties and hazards of some alternative fuels. *Process*
14 *Safety and Environmental Protection* 86, (6): 397-414.
- 15 Ausubel JH (2000) The great reversal: nature's chance of restore land and sea. *Technology in*
16 *Society*, 22, 289–301.
- 17 Ausubel JH (2000) The great reversal: nature's chance of restore land and sea. *Technology in*
18 *Society*, 22, 289–301.
- 19 BABFO, 2000. British Association of Bio Fuels Oil, Energy balances in the growth of oilseed
20 rape for biodiesel and of wheat for bioethanol, prepared by I.R Richards. June 2000,
21 LEVINGTON AGRICULTURE REPORT for the British Association for Bio Fuels and Oils
22 (BABFO), carried out by: Levington Agriculture Ltd. Levington Park IPSWICH Suffolk
- 23 Badgley, Catherine, Jeremy Moghtader, Eileen Quintero, Emily Zakem, M. Jahi Chappell, Katia
24 Aviles-Vazquez, Andrea Samulon and Ivette Perfecto (2007), Organic agriculture and the global
25 food supply, *Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems* 22(2), 86–108.
- 26 Bai, Z.G., Dent, D.L., Olsson, L., Schaepman, M.E. (2008). Proxy global assessment of land
27 degradation. *Soil Use and Management* 24: 223-234.
- 28 Bailis, Rob; Amanda Cowan, Victor Berrueta, Omar Masera, 2009. Arresting the Killer in the
29 Kitchen: The Promises and Pitfalls of Commercializing Improved Cookstoves World
30 Development, 37 (10) pp. 1694-1705
- 31 Bain, R. L., 2004. An Introduction to Biomass Thermochemical Conversion, DOE/NASLUGC
32 Biomass and Solar Energy Workshops, August 3-4, 2004
- 33 Bain,R. World Biofuels Assessment Worldwide Biomass Potential: Technology
34 Characterizations, Milestone Report, NREL/MP-510-42467, December 2007,
35 <http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy08osti/42467.pdf>
- 36 Ball, B. C. et al. 2005. The role of crop rotations in determining soil structure and crop growth
37 conditions. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 85(5):557-577.

- 1 Balmford, A., Rhys. E. Green and Jörn P. W. Scharlemann, 2005. Sparing land for nature:
2 exploring the potential impact of changes in agricultural yield on the area needed for crop
3 production, *Global Change Biology*, Volume 11 Issue 10, Pages 1594 - 1605
- 4 Batidzirai, Bothwell., André Faaij, Edward Smeets, *Biomass and bioenergy supply from*
5 *Mozambique*, Energy for Sustainable Development (Special Issue on Emerging International
6 Bio-energy markets and opportunities for socio-economic development), Vol X. No.1, March
7 2006. Pp. 54-81
- 8 Bauen Ausilio, Berndes Göran, Junginger Martin, Londo Marc, Vuille François, Ball Robert,
9 Bole Tjasa, Chudziak Claire, Faaij André, Mozaffarian Hamid, Bioenergy; A review of status
10 and prospects, Report prepared for the Bioenergy Agreement of the International Energy
11 Agency, by E4tech, ECN, Chalmers University of Technology, Copernicus Institute of the
12 University of Utrecht, (2009b)
- 13 Bauen, A.; Berndes, G.; Junginger M.; Londo M.; Vuille, F.; Ball, R.; Bole, T.; Chudziak, C.;
14 Faaij, A.; Mozaffarian, H. (2009b) Bioenergy; A Sustainable and Reliable Energy Source: A
15 Review of Status and Prospects; IEA Bioenergy: 2009. Available at www.ieabioenergy.com.
- 16 Bauen, A.; F. Vuille; Watson, P. & K. Vad, 2009a. The RSB GHG accounting scheme.
17 Feasibility of a meta-methodology and way forward. A report prepared by E4tech for the
18 Roundtable on Sustainable Biofuels, Lausanne.
- 19 Baum, S., Weih, M., Busch, G., Kroiher, F., Bolte, A. (2009). The impact of Short Rotation
20 Coppice plantations on phytodiversity, *Landbauforschung vTI Agriculture and Forestry Research*
21 3, 163-170
- 22 Baum, C., Leinweber, P., Weih, M., Lamersdorf, N., Dimitrou, I. (2009) Effects of short rotation
23 coppice with willows and poplar on soil ecology, *Landbauforschung vTI Agriculture and*
24 *Forestry Research* 3,183-196
- 25
- 26 Beer, T. and e. al. (2001). Comparison of transport fuels.
- 27 BEN, 2009. Balanco Energetico Nacional, Ministry of Mines and Energy and Energy Planning
28 Enterprise (EPE), Brasilia, 2009
- 29 BEN, 2010.Preliminary Results- Base year 2009, Balanco Energetico Nacional, Ministry of
30 Mines and Energy and Energy Planning Enterprise (EPE), Brasilia, 2010
- 31 Berndes, G. (2002). Bioenergy and water -the implications of large-scale bioenergy production
32 for water use and supply. *Global Environmental Change* 12(4):7-25
- 33 Berndes, G. (2008): Water demand for global bioenergy production: trends, risks and
34 opportunities. Report commissioned by the German Advisory Council on Global Change
35 (Wissenschaftlicher Beirat der Bundesregierung Globale Umweltveränderungen -- WBGU).
- 36 Berndes, G. and Julia Hansson, 2007. Bioenergy expansion in the EU: Cost-effective climate
37 change mitigation, employment creation and reduced dependency on imported fuels, *Energy*
38 *Policy* 35 (2007) 5965–5979

- 1
2 Berndes, G., Börjesson, P., Ostwald, M. and Palm, M. (2008). Multifunctional biomass
3 production systems —an introduction with presentation of specific applications in India and
4 Sweden. *Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining*, 2: 16-25.
- 5 Berndes, G., Fredriksson, F. and Börjesson, P. (2004). Cadmium accumulation and Salix based
6 phytoextraction on arable land in Sweden. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 103(1):
7 207-223
- 8 Berndes, G., M. Hoogwijk, and R. van den Broek. 2003. The contribution of biomass in the
9 future global energy supply: a review of 17 studies. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 25: 1-28.
10 doi:10.1016/S0961-9534(02)00185-X.
- 11 Bessou, C.; Ferchaud, F.; Gabrielle, B. & Mary, B. 2009. Biofuels, greenhouse gases & climate
12 change. A review. Submitted to *Agron. for Sustain. Dev.*, March 2009.
- 13 Bhattacharya SC, Salam Abdul P (2002) Low greenhouse gas biomass option for cooking in the
14 developing countries. *Biomass Bioenergy* 22:305–317.
- 15 Bhattacharya SC, Salam PA, Sharma M (2000) Emissions from biomass energy use in some
16 selected Asian countries. *Energy* 25(2):169–188.
- 17
- 18 Bhojvoid, P.P. 2006 Biofuels – Towards a greener and secure energy future by, TERI,
19 <http://www.teriin.org/about/AnnualReport2005-06.pdf>
- 20 Bhojvoid, P.P., 2008. Recent Trends In Biodiesel Production In Biofuels towards a greener
21 and secure energy future Editor P. P . TERI India 2008
- 22 Bickel, P. & Friedrich, R. (eds.) (2005) *ExternE - Externalities of Energy: Methodology 2005*
23 Update, Brussels, European Commission
- 24 Binswanger, H.P. & von Braun, J. 1991. Technological change and commercialization in
25 agriculture: the effect on the poor. *The World Bank Research Observer*, 6(1): 57–80.
- 26 *Biogeosciences* 5: 3497–353
- 27 Biran A, Abbot J and Mace R. (2004). Families and firewood: A comparative analysis of the
28 costs and benefits of children in firewood collection and use in two rural communities in Sub-
29 Saharan Africa. *Human Ecology* 32 (1) 1-25.
- 30 Blanco-Canqui and Lal 2009
- 31 Blanco-Canqui, H., Lal, R.. Corn Stover Removal for Expanded Uses Reduces Soil Fertility and
32 Structural Stability. *Soil Sci Soc Am J* 73:418-426 (2009). DOI:10.2136/sssaj2008.0141
- 33 Blanco-Canqui, H.; et al. 2006. Rapid Changes in Soil Carbon and structural properties due to
34 stover removal from no-till corn plots. *Soil Science*. Volume 171(6) 468-482.

- 1 BNDES/CGEE, FAO, ECLAC, 2008. Sugarcane-based bioethanol: Energy for sustainable
2 development (BNDES - Brazilian Development Bank - and CGEE - Center for Strategic Studies
3 and Management Science, Technology and Innovation, Rio de Janeiro, ed. 1, 2008), [first
4 edition]
- 5 Boman, C., B. Forsberg, and T. Sandstrom, 2006. **Shedding new light on wood smoke: a risk**
6 **factor for respiratory health.** Eur. Respir. J., March 1, 2006; 27(3): 446 - 447
- 7 Börjesson, P. (2008). Good or bad bioethanol from a greenhouse gas perspective – What
8 determines this? Good or bad bioethanol from a greenhouse gas perspective – What determines
9 this?
- 10 Börjesson, P. and Berndes G. (2006). The prospects for willow plantations for wastewater
11 treatment in Sweden. Biomass and Bioenergy 30: 428-438.
- 12 Börjesson, P., 2009. Are biofuels better than fossil fuels for the reduction of climate changes?
13 Plantekongres 2009 13-14 January, Helsing Pål Environmental and Energy Systems Studies,
14 Lund University, Sweden
- 15 Börjesson, P., Berndes G. (2006). The prospects for willow plantations for wastewater treatment
16 in Sweden. Biomass and Bioenergy 30: 428-438.
- 17 Bradley, D., Diesenerreiter, F., Wild, M., Tromborg, E. (2009), World Biofuel Shipping Study, for
18 IEA Bioenergy Task 40, 38 p., available at <http://www.bioenergytrade.org>
- 19 Bradley, R.L., A. Olivier, N. Thevathasan & J. Whalen, 2008. Environmental and economic
20 benefits of tree-based intercropping systems. Policy Options 29 : 46-49.
- 21 Brazilian Government, 2008. MINISTRY OF EXTERNAL RELATIONS, MINISTRY OF
22 SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY, MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT, MINISTRY OF MINES
23 AND ENERGY, MINISTRY OF DEVELOPMENT, INDUSTRY AND FOREIGN TRADE.
24 Brazil's Contribution To Prevent Climate Change.
- 25 Bridgewater, A.V. (2003). A Guide to Fast Pyrolysis of Biomass for Fuels and Chemicals, PyNe
26 Guide 1, www.pyne.co.uk
- 27 Bringezu, S., Helmut Schütz, Meghan O'Brien, Lea Kauppi, Robert W. Howarth, Jeff McNeely
28 (2009) Towards sustainable production and use of resources: assessing biofuels. United Nations
29 Environmental Programme, available at:
30 http://www.unep.fr/scp/rpanel/pdf/Assessing_Biofuels_Full_Report.pdf, last accessed 21 April
31 2010.
- 32 Bruce N, Rehfuess E, Mehta S, Hutton G, Smith KR. 2006. Indoor air pollution. pp. 793–815
- 33 Bruinsma J (2009). The resource outlook to 2050: by how much do land, water and crop yields
34 need to increase by 2050? Expert Meeting on How to Feed the World in 2050, Food and
35 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Economic and Social Development Department
- 36 Bruinsma. J, 2009. The resource outlook to 2050: by how much do land, water and crop yields
37 need to increase by 2050? FAO Expert Meeting on How to Feed the World in 2050.

- 1 Buchholz, T., Rametsteiner, E., et al., 2008. Multi Criteria Analysis for bioenergy
2 systemsassessment. *Energy Policy* 37 (2009), 484-495.
- 3 Bureau et al., 2009
- 4 Bureau J.C., Guyomard H., Jacquet F., Treguer D., 2009 (in press). European Biofuel Policy:
5 How Far Will Public Support Go? In *Handbook of Bioenergy Economics and Policy*, Ed
6 Springer, Series: Natural Resource Management and Policy , Vol. 33 ,Khanna, M; Scheffran, J;
7 Zilberman, D (Eds.)
- 8 Burja, A. M., B. Banaigs, E. Abou-Mansour, J. G. Burgess and P. C. Wright (2001) Marine
9 Cyanobacteria – A Prolific Source of Natural Products, *Tetrahedron* 57:9347-9377.
- 10 Calder I, Amezaga J, Aylward B, Bosch J, Fuller L (2004) Forest and water policies: the need to
11 reconcile public and science conceptions. *Geologica Acta*, 2, 157–166.
- 12 Cantwell, M. 2006. A comprehensive Guide to Federal Biofuel Incentives.
13 [http://cantwell.senate.gov/services/Biofuels/Comprehensive_Guide_to_Federal%20Biofuel_Ince](http://cantwell.senate.gov/services/Biofuels/Comprehensive_Guide_to_Federal%20Biofuel_Incentives.pdf)
14 [ntives.pdf](http://cantwell.senate.gov/services/Biofuels/Comprehensive_Guide_to_Federal%20Biofuel_Incentives.pdf)
- 15 CARB 2010a. Low Carbon Fuel Standard Expert Workgroup,
16 <http://www.arb.ca.gov/fuels/lcfs/workgroups/expertworkgroup.htm>
- 17 CARB, 2009. California Environmental Protection Agency, "Proposed regulation to implement
18 the low carbon fuel standard," vol. 1 (EPA, Sacramento, CA, 2009);
19 www.arb.ca.gov/fuels/lcfs/030409lcfs_isor_vol1.pdf.
- 20 CARB, 2010. January 10, 2010, FINAL REGULATION ORDER, Subchapter 10. Climate
21 Change, Article 4. Regulations to Achieve Greenhouse Gas Emission Reductions, Subarticle 7.
22 Low Carbon Fuel Standard, <http://www.arb.ca.gov/regact/2009/lcfs09/lcfs09.htm>.
- 23 CARD, (2008) Splashing and Dashing Biodiesel, Centre for Agricultural and Rural
24 Development, available at http://www.card.iastate.edu/iowa_ag_review/fall_08/article3.aspx, last
25 accessed 20.4.2010
- 26 Carlsson-Kanyama, A., Ekstrom, M.P., Shanahan, H., 2003. Food and life cycle energy inputs:
27 consequences of diet and ways to increase efficiency. *Ecological Economics* 44, 293-307.
- 28 Cascone, R. 2008. Biobutanol: a Replacement for Bioethanol? *Chemical Engineering Progress*
29 *Special Edition Biofuels* 72.3.180.220
- 30 Cassman, K. G.,A. Dobermann, D.T. Walters, H. Yang, 2003. Meeting cereal demand while
31 protecting natural resources and improving quality, *Annual Reviews of Energy and Environment*
32 28, 315-358.
- 33 Cassmann, Kenneth G. (1999), Ecological intensification of cereal production systems: Yield
34 potential, soil quality, and precision agriculture, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, Vol. 96, pp. 5952–
35 5959
- 36 Castiglioni P, Warner D, Bensen RJ, Anstrom DC, Harrison J, StoeckerM, Abad M, Kumar G,
37 Salvador S, D’Ordine R, et al. Bacterial RNA chaperones confer abiotic stress tolerance in plants

- 1 and improved grain yield in maize under water-limited conditions. *Plant Physiol* 147 (2008):
2 446–455
- 3 Channing Arndt, Rui Benfica, Finn Tarp, James Thurlow, Rafael Uaiene. 2008. *Biofuels,*
4 *Poverty, and Growth: A Computable General Equilibrium Analysis of Mozambique.* IFPRI
5 Discussion Paper 00803.
- 6 Cherubini, F., Jungmeier, G. 2009. LCA of a biorefinery concept producing bioethanol,
7 bioenergy, and chemicals from switchgrass. *Int J Life Cycle Assess* (2010) 15:53–66
8
- 9 Cherubini, F., G. Jungmeier, M. Mandl, C. Philips, M. Wellisch H. Jørgensen, I. Skiadas,
10 L. Boniface, M. Dohy, J. Christophe Pouet, T. Willke, P. Walsh, R. van Ree, Ed de Jong, IEA
11 Bioenergy Task 42 on Biorefineries: Co-production of fuels, chemicals, power and materials
12 from biomass IEA Bioenergy Task 42 – Countries Report, IEA Bioenergy
- 13 Chevalier, C. and F. Meunier (2005). "Environmental assessment of biogas co- or tri-generation
14 units by life cycle analysis methodology " *Applied Thermal Engineering* 25(17-18): 3025-3041.
- 15 China, 2005. *Renewable Energy Law*, China Fazhi Press.
- 16 Chum, H. L., Overend, R. P. 2003. Chapter 3: Biomass and Bioenergy in the United States.
17 Goswami, D. Y., ed. *Advances in Solar Energy: An Annual Review of Research and*
18 *Development*, Volume 15. Boulder, CO: American Solar Energy Society, Inc. (ASES) pp. 83-
19 148
- 20 Cirne, D.G., Lehtomaki, A., Bjornsson, L. and L.L. Blackall., 2007. Hydrolysis and microbial
21 community analyses in two-stage anaerobic digestion of energy crops. *Journal of Applied*
22 *Microbiology* 103: 516-527.
- 23 Clifton-Brown, J. C.; Stampfl, P. F, Jones, M. B., 2004. Miscanthus biomass production for
24 energy in Europe and its potential contribution to decreasing fossil fuel carbon emissions *Global*
25 *Change Biology* 10: 509-518.
- 26 Clifton-Brown, J., and Lewandowski, I., 2000. Water Use Efficiency and biomass partitioning of
27 three different Miscanthus genotypes with limited and unlimited water supply. *Annals of Botany*,
28 86: 191-200.
- 29 COLLA, L. M.; REINEHR, C. O.; REICHERT, C.; COSTA, J. A. V. Production of biomass and
30 nutraceutical compounds by *Spirulina platensis* under different temperature and nitrogen
31 regimes. **Bioresource Technology**, v. 98, n. 7, p. 1489-1493, May 2007
- 32 Collaborative Group. Selected major risk factors and global regional burden of disease. *Lancet*
33 **COMPETE**, 2010. Third Periodic Activity Report (01.01.2009 – 31.12.2009) December 2009
34 ANNEX 5-3-1: Synthesis report on international trade opportunities in Africa Deliverable D5.5
35 (Lead contractor: Utrecht University, Due date: June 2009)
- 36 Convention on Biodiversity, 2008. the Potential impacts of biofuels on biodiversity. UNEP /
37 CBD / COP / 9 / 26

- 1 Costanza, R., J. H. Cumberland, H. Daly, R. Goodland, R. B. Norgaard, 1997. An Introduction to
2 Ecological Economics, St. Lucie Press and International Society for Ecological Economics,
3 ISBN: 1884015727
- 4 Crutzen, R. J., A. R. Mosier, K. A. Smith, and W. Winiwarter, 2007. N₂O release from agro-
5 biofuel production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil fuels. *Atmos. Chem.*
6 *Phys. Discuss.* 7: 11191-11205.
- 7 Crutzen, P., Moiser, A., Smith, K., Winiwarter, W. (2008). N₂O release from agro-biofuel
8 production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil fuels. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 8,
9 389–395, 2008.
- 10 CSIRO, 2000. Life Cycle Emissions Analysis of Alternative Fuels for Heavy Vehicles, CSIRO,
11 Atmospheric Research Report C0411/1.1/F2 for the Australian Greenhouse Office, March 2000
- 12 Dale, V., Efroymson, R., Kline, K., 2010. "The land use - climate change - energy nexus". to be
13 submitted to *Landscape Ecology*.
- 14 Dale, V., Efroymson, R., and Kline, K., Goss Eng, A. Haq, Z. 2009. Land-Use Change and
15 Bioenergy: Workshop, Vonore, Tennessee, May 2009,
16 http://www.ornl.gov/sci/besd/cbes/workshops/LandUse_Report.pdf
- 17
- 18 Damen, K., A. Faaij, *A Greenhouse gas balance of two existing international biomass import*
19 *chains; the case of residue co-firing in a pulverised coal-fired power plant in the Netherlands*
20 *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change (Special Issue)*, Volume 11, Number 5-
21 6, September 2006, Pp. 1023-1050.
- 22 Dantas, D.N., F. F. Mauad and A. R. Ometto, 2009. Potential for generation of thermal and
23 electrical energy from biomass of sugarcane: a exergetic analysis, 11th. International Conference
24 on Advanced Material, Rio de Janeiro, September, 20-25.
- 25 Daugherty, E. (2001). Biomass energy systems efficiency analyzed through a LCA study, Lund
26 University. MS: 39.
- 27 David A. Huertas, Göran Berndes, Magnus Holmén, Gerd Sparovek, 2010. Sustainability
28 certification of bioethanol How is it perceived by Brazilian stakeholders? *Biomass and*
29 *Bioenergy* (in press).
- 30
- 31 DBCCA, 2009. "Investing in Agriculture: Far-reaching Challenge, Significant Opportunity,""
32 June 2009, see page 42-44 (www.dbcca.com/research).
- 33 DCP, 2006. *Disease Control Priorities in Developing Countries (2nd Edition)*, New York:
34 Oxford University Press.
- 35 de Boer, J., Helms, M., Aiking, H., 2006. Protein consumption and sustainability: Diet diversity
36 in EU-15. *Ecological Economics* 59, 267-274.

- 1 Deepchand, K., 2005. Sugar Cane Bagasse Energy Cogeneration – Lessons from Mauritius,
2 Mauritius Sugar Authority.
- 3 de Feber, M. A.P.C. and D.J. Gielen, 1999. BIOMASS FOR GREENHOUSE GAS
- 4 de Fraiture, C. and Berndes, G. (2009). Biofuels and Water. In: Howarth, R.W. (ed.) Biofuels:
5 Environmental Consequences & Implications of Land Use. SCOPE – Scientific Committee on
6 Problems of the Environment..
- 7 de Fraiture, C., M. Giordano, Y. Liao. 2008. Biofuels and implications for agricultural water
8 uses: blue impacts of green energy. *Water Policy* 10(S1), 67–81
- 9 de Wit, Marc, Martin Junginger, Sander Lensink, Marc Londo, André Faaij, Competition
10 between biofuels: Modeling technological learning and cost reductions over time, Biomass and
11 Bioenergy, In Press, Corrected Proof, Available online 20 August 2009
- 12 Delucchi, M.A., 2005. A Multi-Country Analysis of Lifecycle Emissions from Transportation
13 Fuels and Motor Vehicles. Publication No. UCD-ITSRR- 05-10, Davis, CA: ITS, University of
14 California at Davis. <http://www.its.ucdavis.edu/people/faculty/delucchi/> (24.5.2006).
- 15 DeWit, M. and Faaij, A. (2009). European biomass resource potential and costs. *Biomass and*
16 *Bioenergy* 34(2):188-202
- 17 Diaz-Balteiro, L. & Rodriguez, L. C. Optimal rotations on Eucalyptus plantations including
18 carbon sequestration--A comparison of results in Brazil and Spain *Forest Ecology and*
19 *Management*, 2006, 229, 247 – 258
- 20 Dillon, H.S., Laan, T., Dillon H. S. 2008. BIOFUELS - AT WHAT COST ? Government support
21 for ethanol and biodiesel in Indonesia. International Institute for Sustainable Development,
22 Global Subsidies Initiative, Geneva, Switzerland, ISBN 978-1-894784-26-9
- 23 Dimitriou, C. Baum, S. Baum, G. Busch, U. Schulz, J. Köhn, N. Lamersdorf, P. Leinweber, P.
24 Aronsson, M. Weih, G. Berndes, A. Bolte (2009), The impact of Short Rotation Coppice (SRC)
25 cultivation on the environment, *Landbauforschung vTI Agriculture and Forestry Research* 3,
26 159-162
27 DOE, 2009
- 28 DOE, 2010. Department of Energy, Golden Field Office, Impact Assessment of Integrated
29 Biorefinery Projects. http://www.eere.energy.gov/golden/Reading_Room.aspx -
30 http://www.eere.energy.gov/golden/PDFs/ReadingRoom/NEPA/Final_Range_Fuels_EA_10122_007.pdf;
31 <http://www.eere.energy.gov/golden/PDFs/ReadingRoom/NEPA/1%20BlueFire%20DOE%20Final%20EA%206-4-10.pdf>;
32 http://www.eere.energy.gov/golden/PDFs/ReadingRoom/NEPA/POET_Project_LIBERTY_Final_EA.pdf;
33 http://www.biorefineryprojecteis-abengoa.com/Home_Page.html
- 34
35
- 36 DOE/SSEB (2005). “Economic impacts of bioenergy production and use,” Fact Sheet,
37 DOE/SSEB Southeast Bioenergy State and Regional Partnership
- 38 Doi: 10.1002/ldr.635

- 1 Doi: 10.1002/ldr.687
- 2 Doi: 10.1002/ldr.920
- 3 doi: 10.1073/pnas.0704243104
- 4 Döll, P., Kaspar, F., Lehner, B. A global hydrological model for deriving water availability
5 indicators: model tuning and validation. *Journal of Hydrology* 270 (2003): 105–134.
- 6 Domac, J., Richards, K., et al., 2005. Socio-economic drivers in implementing bioenergy
7 projects. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 28 (2), 97-106.
- 8
- 9 Donner, S.D. and Kucharik, C.J. (2008), Corn-based ethanol production compromises goal of
10 reducing nitrogen export by the Mississippi River, *PNAS* 105, 4513-4518
11 Doornbosch and Steenblik, 2007
- 12 Doornbosch, R. and Steenblik, R., 2007. Biofuels: Is the Cure Worse than the Disease? Round
13 Table on Sustainable Development. SG/SD/RT(2007).
- 14 Dormburg et al. (2010) Bioenergy revisited: Key factors in global potentials of bioenergy,
15 *Energy Environ. Sci.*, 2010, 3, 258–267
- 16 Dornburg, V., A. Faaij, *Efficiency and economy of wood-fired biomass energy systems in
17 relation to scale regarding heat and power generation using combustion and gasification
18 technologies*. *Biomass & Bioenergy*, Vol. 21. No.2, pp. 91-108, 2001
- 19 Dornburg, V., Detlef van Vuuren, Gerrie van de Ven, Hans Langeveld, Marieke Meeusen,
20 Martin Banse, Mark van Oorschot, Jan Ros, Gert Jan van den Born, Harry Aiking, Marc Londo,
21 Hamid Mozaffarian, Pita Verweij, Erik Lysen, André Faaij *Bioenergy Revisited: Key Factors in
22 Global Potentials of Bioenergy*, *Energy & Environmental Science*, February 2010, 3, Pages 258–
23 267
- 24
- 25 Dornburg, V., van Dam, J., Faaij, A., 2007. Estimating GHG emission mitigation supply curves
26 of large-scale biomass use on a country level. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 31 (2007): 46-55.
- 27 Dornburg, V., Faaij, A., Verweij, P., Langeveld, H., Wester, P., Meeusen, M.J.G., Banse,
28 M.A.H., Ros, J., Smout, F., Aiking, H., Londo, M., Mozaffarian, H., Sm, 2008a. Assessment of
29 global biomass potentials and their links to food, water, biodiversity, energy demand and
30 economy. Main report (2008), Wageningen University and Researchcenter Publications,
31 Wageningen, the Netherlands,
32 [http://de.scientificcommons.org/repository/wageningen_university_and_researchcenter_publicati
33 ons](http://de.scientificcommons.org/repository/wageningen_university_and_researchcenter_publications)
- 34 Dornburg, V.; Hermann, B. G.; Patel, M. K.: Scenario Projections for Future Market Potentials
35 of Biobased Bulk Chemicals. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 2008, 42, pp. 2261–2267
- 36 Drigo R. and Ž. Veselič. 2006. Woodfuel Integrated Supply / Demand Overview Mapping
37 (WISDOM) - Slovenia - Spatial woodfuel production and consumption analysis. FAO Forestry

- 1 Department – Wood Energy Working Paper. FAO. See:
2 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/009/j8027e/j8027e00.HTM>
- 3 Drigo R., A. Anschau, N. Flores Marcos, S. Carballo, E. Baumont Roveda and M. Trossero.
4 2009. Análisis del balance de energía derivada de biomasa en Argentina – WISDOM Argentina..
5 FAO Forestry Department, Forest Products and Services (FOIP) Wood Energy. FAO. See:
6 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/011/i0900s/i0900s00.htm>
- 7 Drigo R., G. Chirici, B. Lasserre and M. Marchetti. 2007. Analisi su base geografica della
8 domanda e dell'offerta di combustibili legnosi in Italia. (Geographical analysis of demand and
9 supply of woody fuel in Italy). In: L'ITALIA FORESTALE E MONTANA, Anno LXII - numero
10 5/6, settembre-dicembre 2007. P. 303-324.
- 11 Dufay, Annie, 2006. Biofuels production, trade and sustainable development: emerging issues,
12 IIED, November, 2006
- 13 Dupouey, J.; Arrouays, D.; B. Gabrielle; Gosse, G.; Soussana, J. & Seguin, B., 2006. Rôle de
14 l'agriculture et de la forêt dans l'effet de serre. In Colonna, P. (ed.) Chimie Verte, Collection
15 Techs et Doc, Lavoisier, 2006.
- 16 Dupraz, C. & Liagre, F., 2008. Agroforestry: trees and crops. La France Agricole, Paris (in
17 French).
- 18 Duvick and Cassman, 1999
- 19 Dymond, C.C., Titus, B.D., Stinson, G., Kurz, W.A. (2010) Future quantities and spatial
20 distribution of harvesting residue and dead wood from natural disturbances in Canada, Forest
21 Ecology and Management 260, 181-192
22
- 23 E4tech 2009. Review of the potential for biofuels in aviation to the Committee on Climate
24 Change (CCC) of the U.K. government.
- 25 E4Tech, 2010. Biomass prices in the heat and electricity sectors in the UK prepared for the UK
26 Department of Energy and Climate Change, January 2010
- 27
28 Easterling, W.E., P.K. Aggarwal, P. Batima, K.M. Brander, L. Erda, S.M. Howden, A. Kirilenko,
29 J. Morton, J.-F. Soussana, J. Schmidhuber and F.N. Tubiello, 2007: Food, fibre and forest
30 products. Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of
31 Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate
32 Change, M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson, Eds.,
Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 273-313.
- 33 EBB (2009b) Restoring a level-playing field with Argentine biodiesel producers. European
34 Biodiesel Board, Press release, 18 December 2009, available at: [http://www.ebb-
35 eu.org/EBBpressreleases/Restoring%20Level%20Playing%20Field%20with%20Argentine%20b
36 iodiesel%20producers.pdf](http://www.ebb-eu.org/EBBpressreleases/Restoring%20Level%20Playing%20Field%20with%20Argentine%20biodiesel%20producers.pdf)

- 1 EBB (2009c) 2008-2009: EU biodiesel industry shows resilience amid unfair international
2 competition and degraded market conditions EBB publishes annual biodiesel production and
3 capacities statistics. European Biodiesel Board, Press release, July 15th, 2009, Available at:
4 [http://www.ebb-](http://www.ebb-eu.org/EBBpressreleases/EBB%20press%20release%202008%20prod%202009%20cap%20FINAL.pdf)
5 [eu.org/EBBpressreleases/EBB%20press%20release%202008%20prod%202009%20cap%20FIN](http://www.ebb-eu.org/EBBpressreleases/EBB%20press%20release%202008%20prod%202009%20cap%20FINAL.pdf)
6 [AL.pdf](http://www.ebb-eu.org/EBBpressreleases/EBB%20press%20release%202008%20prod%202009%20cap%20FINAL.pdf)
- 7 Ecobilan (2002). Bilans énergétiques et gaz à effet de serre des filières de production de
8 biocarburants.
- 9 Econ Pöyry, 2008. Report 2008-052 Current Bioenergy Application and Conversion
10 Technologies in the Nordic Countries
- 11 Edgerton, M. Increasing crop productivity to meet global needs for feed, food, and fuel. *Plant*
12 *Physiology* 149 (2009) 7-13
- 13 Edwards, R., J. F. Larivé, et al. (2008). Well-To-Wheels analysis of future automotive fuels and
14 power trains in the European context.
- 15 Edwards, R., Szekeres, S., Neuwahl, F., Vincent Mahieu, V. 2008. Biofuels in the European
16 Context: Facts and Uncertainties. European Commission Joint Research Centre (JRC)
- 17 EEA (European Environmental Agency). 2007. Estimating the environmentally compatible bio-
18 energy potential from agriculture. Tech. Rep. No. 12/2007, EEA, Copenhagen.
- 19 EEA, 2006. How much bioenergy can Europe produce without harming the environment?
20 Environmental Energy Agency. Report 7/2006. ISBN 92-9167-849-X © EEA, Copenhagen,
21 2006, 72 p.
- 22 EEA, 2007
- 23 Egsgaard, H. U. Hansen, P. Arendt, J., P. Glarborg and C. Nielsen, 200?., Combustion and
24 gasification technologies, Risø Energy Report 2, Riso. Denmark
- 25 EIA 2009. Renewable Energy Consumption and Electricity Preliminary Statistics 2008,
26 http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/alternate/page/renew_energy_consump/prerends08.pdf; and
27 Renewable Energy Annual 2007,
28 http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/solar.renewables/page/rea_data/rea.pdf
- 29 Elferink, E.V., Nonhebel, S., 2007. Variations in land requirements for meat production. *Journal*
30 *of Cleaner Production* 15, 1778-1786.
- 31 Elsayed, M. A., R. Matthews, et al. (2003). Carbon and energy balances for a range of biofuel
32 options.
- 33 EMBRAPA 2010. Brazilian Agricultural Research Corporation (EMBRAPA), Ministry of
34 Agriculture (MAPA), http://www.cnps.embrapa.br/zoneamento_cana_de_acucar/ based on the
35 Brazilian President Decree n° 6.961/2009; MAPA Norms Description n° 57/2009; related

- 1 Resolutions of the National Monetary Congress (CMN) n° 3.813/2009 and n° 3.814/2009, and
2 pending legislation n° 6.077/2009.
- 3 Energy Research Programme Consortium, 2009. FAO-PISCES Case Studies: Small scale
4 bioenergy can benefit poor, **FAO & PISCES, a UK government,**
5 **<http://www.hedon.info/1372/news.htm>**
- 6 Energy Security Group and Hart Energy Consulting. 2009. “Technical Assistance for Biofuel
7 Market Development in the Dominican Republic.” OAS -DR - FINAL REPORT - Biofuel Mkt
8 Dvlpt- 9-15-09 ESG128.pdf
- 9 EnviTech Solutions 2010. Landfill Gas Management. South Africa Projects.
10 <http://www.envitech.co.za/index.php?pageID=5>
- 11 EPA 2009. Renewable Portfolio Standards Fact Sheet, Combined Heat and Power Partnership,
12 http://www.epa.gov/chp/state-policy/renewable_fs.html
- 13 EPA 2010a U.S. EPA, Federal Register, Vol. 75, No. 58, March 26, 2010, 14669-15320
- 14 EPA 2010b <http://www.epa.gov/otaq/fuels/renewablefuels/index.htm>
- 15 EPA, 2010, Renewable Fuel Standard Program (RFS2) Regulatory Impact Analysis, EPA-420-
16 R-10-006, February 2010, <http://www.epa.gov/otaq/renewablefuels/420r10006.pdf>
- 17
- 18 EPE- Empresa de Planejamento Energético, 2008. PLANO DECENAL DE EXPANSÃO DE
19 ENERGIA 2008 - 2017, Prepared by EPE for the Ministry of Mines and Energy, Secretariat of
20 Planning and Energy Development, Brasilia, DF.
- 21 EPE, 2010. PLANO DECENAL DE EXPANSÃO DE ENERGIA 2019, Ministry of Mines and
22 Energy and Energy Planning Enterprise (EPE), Brasilia, May 2010
- 23 EPRI, 2008. In TECHNICAL PERFORMANCE INDICATORS FOR Biomass ENERGY, p. 86,
24 ECWorkingGroup on the Performances of Generating Plants (PGP) at
25 <http://www.worldenergy.org/documents/wg3finalapj.pdf> and the DOE/SSEB (2005). “Economic
26 impacts of bioenergy production and use,” Fact Sheet, DOE/SSEB Southeast Bioenergy State
27 and Regional Partnership
- 28
- 29 EREC - European Research Energy Council, 2009. Quoted in Rughani, D., 2010. Overview of
30 developments of wood-based bioenergy in the Netherlands and EU, Biofuelwatch/Global Forest
31 Coalition, May, 26, 2010
32 uelwatch/Global Forest Coalition
- 33 Ericsson, K., H. Rosenqvist, and L. J. Nilsson, 2006. Energy crop production costs in the EU,
34 Biomass and Bioenergy, Volume 33, Issue 11, November 2009, Pages 1577-1586
- 35 Erikson, S. and M. Prior, The Briquetting of Agricultural Wastes for Fuel. FAO paper No. 11.
36 Rome, Italy (1990).

- 1 EU Commission Report, 2007. COM(2007) 860 final, of 21/12/2007/ [http://www.urenio.org/wp-](http://www.urenio.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/01/lmi-communication.pdf)
2 [content/uploads/2008/01/lmi-communication.pdf](http://www.urenio.org/wp-content/uploads/2008/01/lmi-communication.pdf))
- 3 EurObserv'ER (2009). Biofuels barometer. Systèmes Solaires, le Journal des énergies
4 renouvelables, 192, available at [http:// www.energies-renouvelables.org](http://www.energies-renouvelables.org), last accessed
5 08.01.2010.
- 6 European Commission (2009) Directive 2009/28/EC of the European Parliament and of the
7 Council of 23 April 2009 on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources.
8 Available at: [http://eur-](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:32009L0028:EN:NOT)
9 [lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:32009L0028:EN:NOT](http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:32009L0028:EN:NOT)
- 10 European Commission, Enterprise and Industry: Taking bio-based from promise to market -
11 Measures to promote the market introduction of innovative bio-based products. A report from the
12 Ad-hoc Advisory Group for Bio-based Products in the framework of the European
13 Commission's Lead Market Initiative. Published 3 November 2009
14 [http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/sectors/biotechnology/files/docs/bio_based_from_promise_to_mar-](http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/sectors/biotechnology/files/docs/bio_based_from_promise_to_market_en.pdf)
15 [ket_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/sectors/biotechnology/files/docs/bio_based_from_promise_to_market_en.pdf)
- 16 Evans LT (2003) Agricultural intensification and sustainability, Outlook on Agriculture, 32, 83–
17 89.
- 18 Evenson and Gollin, 2003: Evenson, R.E. & Gollin, D. 2003. Assessing the impact of the green
19 revolution 1960–2000. Science, 300(5620): 758–762.
- 20 Ezzati M, Lopez A, Vander Hoorn S, Rodgers A, Murray CJL, Comparative Risk
21 Assessment Collaborative Group. Selected major risk factors and global regional burden of
22 disease. Lancet, 2002; 360(9343):1347-1360
- 23 Ezzati, M., Bailis, R., Kammen, D. M., Holloway, T., Price, L., Cifuentes, L. A., et al. (2004).
24 Energy management and global health. Annual Review of Environmental Resources, 29.
- 25 Faaij, A. *Bio-energy in Europe: Changing technology choices*. Energy Policy (Special Issue on
26 Renewable Energy in Europe), Vol 34/3, February 2006, Pp. 322-342
- 27 Faaij, Andre, 2006. Modern biomass conversion technologies. Mitigation and Adaptation
28 Strategies for Global Change, Volume 11, No. 2, March 2006, Pages 335-367.
- 29 Fagnäs, L., Johansson, A., Wilén, C., Sipilä, K., Mäkinen, T., Helynen, S., Daugherty, E., den
30 Uil, H., Vehlou, J., Käberger, T., and Rogulska, M., 2006. Bioenergy in Europe: Opportunities
31 and Barriers. VTT Res. Notes #2532, Espoo, Finland.
- 32 FAO 2005a, World Forest Assessment. FAO, Rome.
- 33 FAO (2008) The State of Food and Agriculture 2008, Biofuels: prospects, risks and
34 opportunities, Available at: <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/011/i0100e/i0100e.pdf>, last accessed
35 21.04.2010
- 36 FAO, 1985. Industrial Charcoal Making, FAO Forestry Paper 63, Forestry Department, Food and
37 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,
38 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/X5555E/x5555e02.htm#1.1%20what%20are%20industrial%20charcoal%20making%20methods>
39

- 1 FAO, 2004. THE STATE OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE 2003-2004- Agricultural
2 Biotechnology Meeting the needs of the poor?, Fao, Rome
- 3 FAO, 2005a. World Forest Assessment. FAO, Rome.
- 4 FAO, 2005c. Bioenergy, Committee on Agriculture, Nineteenth Session, Item 7 of the
5 Provisional Agenda, Rome, 13-16 April 2005
- 6 FAO, 2008b. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations , THE STATE OF
7 FOOD AND AGRICULTURE 2008– BIOFUELS: prospects, risks,and opportunities, Food and
8 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy
- 9 FAO, 2008d. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,The role of agricultural
10 biotechnologies for production of bioenergy in developing countries. Background Document to
11 Conference 15 of the FAO Biotechnology Forum (10 November to 14 December 2008):
12 <http://www.fao.org/biotech/C15doc.htm>
- 13 FAO, 2009c. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,
14 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/X5555E/x5555e02.htm#1.1%20what%20are%20industrial%20charcoal%20making%20methods>
- 15
- 16 FAO. 2005b. Fuelwood “hot spots” in Mexico: a case study using WISDOM – Woodfuel
17 Integrated Supply-Demand Overview Mapping. Prepared by R. O. Masera, , G. Guerrero, A.
18 Ghilardi, A. Velasquez, J. F. Mas, M. Ordonez, R. Drigo and M. Trossero. FAO Wood Energy
19 Programme and Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico (UNAM),
20 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/af092e/af092e00.HTM>
- 21 FAO. 2006a. Woodfuel Integrated Supply / Demand Overview Mapping (WISDOM) - Slovenia
22 - Spatial woodfuel production and consumption analysis. Prepared by R. Drigo and Ž. Veselič.
23 FAO Forestry Department – Wood Energy Working Paper. See:
24 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/009/j8027e/j8027e00.HTM>
- 25 FAO. 2008b. State of Food and Agriculture. Biofuels: prospects, risks and opportunities.
- 26
- 27 FAO. 2009a. Análisis del balance de energia derivada de biomasa en Argentina – WISDOM
28 Argentina. Prepared by R. Drigo, A. Anschau, N. Flores Marcos and S. Carballo. Edited by E.
29 Baumont Roveda. Supervision of M. Trossero. FAO Forestry Department, Forest Products and
30 Services (FOIP) Wood Energy. 2009 See: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/011/i0900s/i0900s00.htm>
- 31 FAOstat, 2010. FAOstat statistical database data, FAO
- 32 FAOSTAT-Agriculture. FAO (<http://faostat.fao.org/faostat>)
- 33 FAPRI (2009). FAPRI 2009: U.S. and World agricultural outlook. FAPRI Staff Report 09-FSR
34 1, ISSN 1534-4533, Food and Agricultural Policy Research Institute. Iowa State University,
35 University of Missouri-Columbia, 411 p., available at <http://www.fapri.iastate.edu>, 15.01.2010

- 1 Fargernäs, L., Johansson, A., Wilén, C., Sipilä, K., Mäkinen, T., Helynen, S., Daugherty, E., den
2 Uil, H., Vehlow, J., Käberger, T., and Rogulska, M., 2006. Bioenergy in Europe: Opportunities
3 and Barriers. VTT Res. Notes #2532, Espoo, Finland.
- 4 Fargione, J., J. Hill, D. Tilman, S. Polasky, and P. Hawthorne, 2008. Land clearing and the
5 biofuels carbon debt. *Science* 319: 1235-1238.
- 6 Farley KA, Jobba'gy G, Jackson RB (2005) Effects of afforestation on water yield: a global
7 synthesis with implications for policy. *Global Change Biology*, 11, 1565–1576
- 8 Farrel, A. E., R. J. Plevin, B. T. Turner, A. D. Jones, M.O'Hare, and D. M. Kammen, 2006.
9 Ethanol can contribute to energy and environmental goals. *Science* 311: 506-508.
- 10 Fava, J., 2005. Can ISO Life Cycle Assessment Standards Provide Credibility for LCA?
11 *Building Design& Construction*. Nov. 2005.
- 12 Fehrenbach, H., Giegrich, J., Reinhardt, G., Rettenmaier, N. (2009). Synopsis of current models
13 and
14 methods applicable to indirect land use change (ILUC). Report Commissioned by
15 Bundesverband der deutschen Bioethanolwirtschaft e.V. (BDBE).
16 <http://www.bdbe.de/studien.html>
17
- 18 Field, C.B., J. E. Campbell, D. B. Lobell, 2008. Biomass energy: the scale of the potential
19 resource, *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 23:65-72
20
- 21 Fingerman, K.R., Torn, M.S., O'Hare, M., Kammen, D. M. 2010. Accounting for the water
22 impacts of ethanol production. *Environ. Res. Lett.* 5 (2010) 000000 (7pp)
23
- 24 Firbank, LG, 2008. Assessing the Ecological Impact of Bioenergy Projects. *BioEnergy Research*
25 Published on-line 26 January 2008. pp.17-20. .
- 26 Fischer, G. and L. Schrattenholzer, 2001a, 'Global bioenergy potentials through 2050', *Biomass*
27 and bioenergy 20, 151-159.
- 28 Fischer, G., E. Hizsnyik, S. Preiler, M. Shah, H. van Velthuisen (2009). Biofuels and food
29 security. IIASA, Laxenburg, Austria and OFID, Vienna, Austria.
- 30 Fischer, G., M. Shah, H. van Velthuisen, and F. O. Velthuisen, 2001b. Global Agro-ecological
31 Assessment for Agriculture in the 21st Century, International Institute for Applied Systems
32 Analysis, Schlossplatz 1, A-2361 Laxenburg, Austria
- 33 Fischer, G., Nachtergaele, F., Prieler, S., Teixeira, . van Velthuisen, H. Verelst, L. Wiberg,
34 D.(Global Agro-ecological Zones Assessment for Agriculture (GAEZ 2008). IIASA, Laxenburg,
35 Austria and FAO, Rome, Italy.
- 36 Fischer, G., Prieler, S., van Velthuisen, H., Berndes, G., Faaij, A., Londo, M (2009). Biofuel
37 production potentials in Europe: Sustainable use of cultivated land and pastures, Part II: Land
38 use scenarios. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 34(2): 173-187

- 1 Foust, T. D., Aden, A., Dutta, A., Phillips, S., 2009. Economic and Environmental Comparison
2 of a Biochemical and a Thermochemical Lignocellulosic Ethanol Conversion Process. *Cellulose*.
3 16: 547-565. NREL Report No. JA-510-45976 (June 2009).
- 4 Francis, G., Edinger, R., Becker, K. 2005. A concept for simultaneous wasteland reclamation,
5 fuel production, and socio economic development in degraded areas of India: Need, potential,
6 and perspective of *Jatropha* plantations. *Natural Resources Forum* 29, 12-24
- 7 Fritsche, U. et al: The ILUC factor as a means to hedge risks of GHG emissions from ILUC
8 associated with bioenergy feedstock provision, Oeko Institute, 2008
- 9 *Funct. Ecol.* 10: 4–32
- 10
- 11 Fundacao Getulio Vargas. 2008. Feasibility Analysis for Biofuel Production and Investment
12 Recommendation. FGV Projects 2008. <http://www.fgv.br/fgvprojetos/arq/83.pdf>. See
13 http://www.sepa-americas.net/proyectos_detalle.php?ID=15 See also
- 14 Schwilch, G., F. Bachmann, HP. Liniger (2009) Appraising and selecting conservation measures
15 to mitigate desertification and land degradation based on stakeholder participation and global
16 best practices, *Land degradation & Development* Doi: 10.1002/ldr.920
- 17 Galik, C., Hodgson, W., Raborn, C., Bean, P., 2008. Integrating Biofuels into Comprehensive
18 Climate Policy: An Overview of Biofuels Policy Options. Climate Change Policy Partnership
19 Policy Brief, Duke University, http://nicholas.duke.edu/ccpp/ccpp_pdfs/biofuels.brief.11.09.pdf
- 20 Gallagher, Paul, Mark Dikeman, John Fritz, Eric Wailes, Wayne Gauthier, and Hosein Shapouri,
21 2003. Biomass from crop residues: cost and supply estimates. U.S. Department of Agriculture.
22 *Agricultural Economic Report* No. 819. Marc
- 23 Gallagher, E., 2008. The Gallagher Review of the Indirect Effects of Biofuels Production.
24 *Renewable Fuels Agency*, London, United Kingdom.
- 25 Gan, J. Supply of biomass, bioenergy, and carbon mitigation: Method and application. *Energy*
26 *Policy* 35 (2007) 6003-6009.
- 27 Garrison, T. (2008). *Essentials of Oceanography* (Brooks Cole).
- 28 GBEP, 2007. Global Bioenergy Partnership, A review of the current state of bioenergy
29 development in G8+5 countries. Rome, GBEP, Secretariat, FAO.
30 [www.globalbioenergy.org/fileadmin/user_upload/gbep/docs/BIOENERGY_INFO/0805_GBEP_](http://www.globalbioenergy.org/fileadmin/user_upload/gbep/docs/BIOENERGY_INFO/0805_GBEP_Report.pdf)
31 [Report.pdf](http://www.globalbioenergy.org/fileadmin/user_upload/gbep/docs/BIOENERGY_INFO/0805_GBEP_Report.pdf), November.
- 32 GBEP (Global Bioenergy Partnership) (2008) A Review of the Current State of Bioenergy
33 Development in G8+5 Countries. GBEP, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United
34 Nations (FAO), Rome. GEA-KM 10, 2010. Towards sustainable Energy End-Use (Efficiency):
35 Buildings.
- 36 Gerasimov and Karjalainen, 2009

- 1 Gerbens-Leenes, P.W., Nonhebel, S., 2002. Consumption patterns and their effects on land
2 required for food. *Ecological Economics* 42, 185-199.
- 3 Gerbens-Leenes, W.; Hoekstra, A. Y. and van der Meer, T. H., 2009. The water footprint of
4 bioenergy *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106: 10219-10223.
- 5 Gibbs, Holly K., Matt Johnston, Jonathan A Foley, Tracey Holloway, Chad Monfreda, Navin
6 Ramankutty and David Zaks, 2008. Carbon payback times for crop-based biofuel expansion in
7 the tropics: the effects of changing yield and technology, *Environ. Res. Lett.* 3 (2008) 034001
8 (10pp)
- 9 Gielen, D.; Newman, J.; Patel, M. K.: Reducing Industrial Energy Use and CO2 Emissions: The
10 Role of Materials Science. In: *MRS Bulletin* April 2008 Issue entitled "Harnessing Materials for
11 Energy", *MRS Bull.*, Vol. 33, No. 4 (April 2008), pp. 471–477
- 12 Gisladdottir and Stocking 2005, Land degradation control and its global environmental benefits,
13 *Land Degradation & Development* Doi: 10.1002/ldr.687
- 14 *Global Change Biol.*, 14: 2015-2039
- 15
- 16 *Global Change Biology* (2009), doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01984.x
- 17 Godfray, H.C.J., et al. (2010): Food Security: The Challenge of Feeding 9 Billion People,
18 *Science* 327, 812, DOI: 10.1126/science.1185383
- 19 Government of India 2002. Ministry of Non Conventional Energy Sources, Annual Report 2001-
20 02
- 21 Government of India 2010. Annual Report 2009-10 Ministry of New and Renewable Energy,
22 <http://mnre.gov.in/annualreport/2009-10EN/index.htm>
- 23 Govt of India 2005. Renewable Energy Booklets “Biomass” Ministry of New and Renewable
24 Energy, <http://mnre.gov.in/booklets/Book1-e.pdf>; <http://mnre.gov.in/booklets/Book2-e.pdf>;
25 <http://mnre.gov.in/booklets/Book5-e.pdf>
- 26 Grassi, G. Low cost production of Bioethanol from Sweet Sorghum Proc. Green Power
27 Conference, Brussels, April 2006, 2006
- 28 Green RE, Cornell SJ, Scharlemann JPW, Balmford A., 2005. Farming and the fate of wild
29 nature. *Science* 307:550–555.
- 30 Greene, N. (principal author), 2004. Growing Energy: How Biofuels Can Help End America’s
31 Oil Dependence, Natural Resources Defense Council, New York, December, 78 pp.
- 32 Grove, S., Hanula, J (eds). Insect biodiversity and dead wood: proceedings of a symposium for
33 the 22nd International Congress of Entomology. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS–93. Asheville, NC:U.S.
34 Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Southern Research Station. 2006
- 35 GTZ. 2008. Analysis of charcoal value chains - general considerations. Prepared for GTZ
36 Household Energy Programme by Steve Sepp – Eco Consulting Group. Germany.

- 1 Guille, T. Evaluation of the potential uses of agricultural residues for energy purposes. Masters
2 Thesis, Montpellier SupAgro (France), 2007 (in French).
- 3 Gunderson, P. 2008. WAGR biofuels and North American agriculture - implications for the
4 health and safety of north American producers. *Journal of Agromedicine* 13, (4): 219-24.
- 5 H. S. Mukunda*, S. Dasappa, P. J. Paul, N. K. S. Rajan, Mahesh Yagnaraman, D. Ravi Kumar
6 and Mukund Deogaonkar, 2010. Gasifier stoves – science, technology and field outreach.
7 *Current Science* 98:5 pp 627-638
- 8 Haberl et al. (2007) Bioenergy revisited: Key factors in global potentials of bioenergy.
- 9 Haefele, D., 2002. Elite Grain Hybrids for Dry Grind Ethanol Production. 2002 Corn Utilization
10 and Technology Conference Proceedings, pp. 70-73.
- 11 Hakala, K., Kontturi, M., Pahkala, K., 2009. Field biomass as global energy source. *Agricultural
12 and Food Science* 18: 347-365
- 13 Hamelinck CN, Suurs RAA, Faaij APC, 2005a. International bioenergy transport costs and
14 energy balance. *Biomass Bioenergy* 2005;29(2):114–34.
- 15 Hamelinck CN, Suurs RAA, Faaij APC, 2005b. Techno-economic analysis of International Bio-
16 energy Trade Chains. *Biomass & Bioenergy*, Vol. 29, Issue 2, August 2005, Pages 114-134
- 17 Hamelinck et al., 2005
- 18 Hamelinck, C. and A. Faaij, 2006. Outlook for advanced biofuels. *Energy Policy*, Volume 34,
19 Issue 17, November 2006, Pages 3268-3283
- 20 Hamelinck, C. N., 2004. Outlook for Advanced Biofuels, PhD Thesis, University of Utrecht, The
21 Netherlands.
- 22 Hamelinck, C. N., Roald A.A. Suurs, André P.C. Faaij, *Techno-economic analysis of
23 International Bio-energy Trade Chains*. *Biomass & Bioenergy*, Vol. 29, Issue 2, August 2005b,
24 Pages 114-134
- 25 Hammerschlag, R. Ethanol's Energy Return on Investment: A Survey of the Literature 1990-
26 Present. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 2006, 40 (6), 1744-1750).
- 27
- 28 Hartmann, D. and M. Kaltschmitt (1999). "Electricity generation from solid biomass via co-
29 combustion with coal - Energy and emission balances from a German case study." *Biomass &
30 Bioenergy* 16(6): 397-406.
- 31 Hastings, A.; Clifton-Brown, J.; Wattenbach, M.; Stampfl, P.; Mitchell, C. & Smith, P., 2008.
32 Potential of Miscanthus grasses to provide energy and hence reduce greenhouse gas emissions
33 *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, 2008, 28, 465-472
- 34 Hedon Household Network, 2006. First Meeting of Network of Experts on Domestic Biogas
35 April 5-6, 2006, Hanoi, Vietnam,

- 1 [http://www.hedon.info/docs/20060531_Report_\(final\)_on_Biogas_Experts_Network_Meeting_Hanoi.pdf](http://www.hedon.info/docs/20060531_Report_(final)_on_Biogas_Experts_Network_Meeting_Hanoi.pdf)
- 2
- 3 Heggenstaller, Andrew H., Robert P. Anex, Matt Liebman, David N. Sundberg and Lance R.
4 Gibson. Productivity and Nutrient Dynamics in Bioenergy Double-Cropping Systems. *Agron J*
5 100:1740-1748 (2008). DOI: 10.2134/agronj2008.0087
- 6 Heinimö, J., Junginger, M. (2009), Production and trading of biomass for energy – an overview
7 of the global status. *Biomass & Bioenergy*, *Biomass and Bioenergy* 33 (9), pp. 1310-1320,
8 doi:10.1016/j.biombioe.2009.05.017
- 9 Hellingwerf, K., and Teixeira de Mattos, M. (2009). Alternative routes to biofuels: Light-driven
10 biofuel formation from CO₂ and water based on the [']photanol' approach. *Journal of*
11 *Biotechnology* 142, 87-90.
- 12 Helynen, S., Flyktman, M., Mäkinen, T., Sipilä, K. & Vesterinen, P. (2002) The possibilities of
13 bioenergy in reducing greenhouse gases (In Finnish). VTT Research Notes 2145. 110 p. 2 app. 2
14 p. <URL: <http://www.vtt.fi/inf/pdf/tiedotteet/2002/T2145.pdf>>
- 15 Hemakanthi De Alwis, Heller, David N. (2010) Multiclass, multiresidue method for the detection
16 of antibiotic residues in distillers grains by liquid chromatography and ion trap tandem mass
17 spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography A*. 1217. (3076-3084)
- 18 Hermann, B.G.; Blok, K.; Patel, M. K.: Producing bio-based bulk chemicals using industrial
19 biotechnology saves energy and combats climate change. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* (2007a), 41, pp.
20 7915-7921
- 21 Hermann, B.G.; Blok, K.; Patel, M.: Today's and tomorrow's bio-based bulk chemicals from
22 industrial biotechnology – A techno-economic analysis. *Appl. Biochem. & Biotech.*, Vol. 136
23 (2007b), pp.361-388
- 24 Herrero, M., P. K. Thornton, A. M. Notenbaert, S. Wood, S. Msangi, H. A. Freeman, D. Bossio,
25 J. Dixon, M. Peters, J. van de Steeg, J. Lynam, P. Parthasarathy Rao, S. Macmillan, B. Gerard, J.
26 McDermott, C. Seré, M. Rosegrant (2010): Smart Investments in Sustainable Food Production:
27 Revisiting Mixed Crop-Livestock Systems, *Science*, 327, 822 – 825
- 28 Hertel TW, Tyner WE, Birur DK. 2010. Global impacts of biofuels. *Energy*
29 *Journal* 31: 75–100.
- 30 Hettinga, W.G., H.M. Junginger, S.C. Dekker, M. Hoogwijk, A.J. McAloon, K.B. Hicks, 2009.
31 Understanding the reductions in US corn ethanol production costs: An experience curve
32 approach, *Energy Policy*, Volume 37, Issue 1, January 2009, Pages 190-203
- 33 Hill, J. Environmental costs and benefits of transportation biofuel production from food- and
34 lignocellulose-based energy crops. A review. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, 2007, 27, 1-12
- 35 Hill, J., E. Nelson, D. Tilman, S. Polasky, and D. Tiffany, 2006. Environmental, economic, and
36 energetic costs and benefits of biodiesel and ethanol biofuels. *PNAS* 103: 11206-11210.

- 1 Hill, J., S. Polasky, E. Nelson, D. Tilman, H. Huo, L. Ludwig, J. Neumann, H. Zheng, and D.
2 Bonta. 2009. Climate change and health costs of air emissions from biofuels and gasoline.
3 Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 106, (6):
4 2077-82.
- 5 Hollebone, B. P., and Z. Yang. 2009. Biofuels in the environment: A review of behaviours, fates,
6 effects and possible remediation techniques. Proceedings of the 32nd AMOP Technical Seminar
7 on Environmental Contamination and Response 1: 127-139.
- 8 Holm, D., Banks, D., Schäffler, J., Worthington, R., and Afrane-Okese, Y. 2008. *Potential of*
9 *Renewable Energy to contribute to National Electricity Emergency Response and Sustainable*
10 *Development*. Renewable Energy Briefing Paper. 2008.
11 <http://www.nano.co.za/REBriefingPaperFinal5Aug08.pdf>
- 12 Holmgren, J. Creating Alternative Fuel for the Aviation Industry, UOP, ICAO Workshop on
13 Aviation and Alternative Fuels, Feb. 2009,
14 http://www.icao.int/WAAF2009/Presentations/14_Holmgren.pdf and Dynamotive's website
15 [http://www.dynamotive.com/mobile-](http://www.dynamotive.com/mobile-fuels/http://obpreview2009.govtools.us/thermochem/documents/UOP_Project.PyOilGasoline.Final.pdf)
16 [fuels/http://obpreview2009.govtools.us/thermochem/documents/UOP_Project.PyOilGasoline.Fin](http://obpreview2009.govtools.us/thermochem/documents/UOP_Project.PyOilGasoline.Final.pdf)
17 [al.pdf](http://obpreview2009.govtools.us/thermochem/documents/UOP_Project.PyOilGasoline.Final.pdf)
- 18 Hoogwijk et al (2005) Potential of biomass energy out to 2100, for four IPCC SRES land-use
19 scenarios, *Biomass and Bioenergy* 29 (2005) 225–257
- 20 Hoogwijk, M, Faaij, A., van den Broek, R., Berndes, G., Gielen, D. and Turkenburg, W.
21 Exploration of the ranges of the global potential of biomass for energy. *Biomass and Bioenergy*
22 25 (2003):119-133
- 23 Hoogwijk, M., 2004. 'On the global and regional potential of renewable energy sources. PhD
24 thesis', Utrecht University, Utrecht, the Netherlands, p. 256. On the global and regional potential
25 of renewable energy sources, PhD thesis, Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands, 256 pp.
- 26 Hoogwijk, M., A. Faaij, B. de Vries, W. Turkenburg, 2009. Exploration of regional and global
27 cost–supply curves of biomass energy from short-rotation crops at abandoned cropland and rest
28 land under four IPCC SRES land-use scenarios is available in *Biomass & Bioenergy*, Volume
29 33, Issue 1, January 2009, Pages 26-43
- 30 Hoogwijk, M., Faaij, A., deVries, B., Turkenburg, W. (2008).ying individual plants to rom local
31 on of degraded/marginal land and n land.lary curvess of studiesfiod Exploration of regional and
32 global cost–supply curves of biomass energy from short-rotation crops at abandoned cropland
33 and rest land under four IPCC SRES land-use scenarios. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 33: 26-43
- 34 Hooijer, A., Silvius, M., Wösten, H. & Page, S. 2006. PEAT-CO2, Assessment of CO2
35 emissions from drained peatlands in SE Asia. Delft Hydraulics report Q3943 (2006)
- 36 Howard G and, Ziller S (2008) Alien alert – plants for biofuel may be invasive. *Bioenergy*
37 *Business* July/August: 14–16
- 38 Howarth, R.W., S. Bringezu, L.A. Martinelli, R. Santoro, D. Messum, O.E. Sala, 2009.
39 Introduction: biofuels and the environment in the 21st century. Pages 15- 36, in R.W. Howarth

- 1 and S. Bringezu (eds) Biofuels: Environmental Consequences and Interactions with Changing
2 Land Use. Proceedings of the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE)
3 International Biofuels Project Rapid Assessment, 22-25 September 2008, Gummersbach
4 Germany. Cornell University, Ithaca NY, USA. (<http://cip.cornell.edu/biofuels/>).
- 5 Hsu, D. D.; Inman, D.; Heath, G.A.; Wolfrum, E.J.; Mann, M.K.; Aden, A., Life Cycle
6 Environmental Impacts of Selected U.S. Ethanol Production and Use Pathways in 2022,
7 Submitted to Publication in Environmental Science and Technology, [https://client-](https://client-ross.com/lifecycle.../)
8 [ross.com/lifecycle.../](https://client-ross.com/lifecycle.../)
- 9 Hsu, D.D., Inman, D., Heath, G.A., Wolfrum, E.J., Mann, M.K., Aden, A. 2010. Life Cycle
10 Environmental Impacts of Selected U.S. Ethanol Production and Use Pathways in 2022.
11 Received January 18, 2010. Revised manuscript received May 10, 2010. Accepted May 25,
12 2010. Environ. Sci. Technol. XXXX, xxx, 000–000
13 ([http://www.astm.org/COMMIT/D02_InternationallyCompatibleBiofuelStandards\(3\).pdf](http://www.astm.org/COMMIT/D02_InternationallyCompatibleBiofuelStandards(3).pdf)
14 <http://www.ethanolsummit.com.br/upload/palestrante/20090615052937640-103200762.pdf>
- 15 Hu Qichun, 2006. The Promotion of Rural Domestic Plants in P. R. China,
16 http://www.hedon.info/docs/20060406_Biogas_promotion_China.pdf
- 17 Huber, G. W., Iborra, S., Corma, 2006. A. Synthesis of Transportation Fuels from Biomass:
18 Chemistry, Catalysts, and Engineering, Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 40
- 19 Huber, G.W. , Chheda, J.N. , Barrett, C. J. , Dumesic, J.A., 2005. Production of Liquid Alkanes
20 by Aqueous-Phase Processing of Biomass-Derived Carbohydrates, Science Vol. 308. no. 5727,
21 pp. 1446 - 1450. Gurbuz, E.I., Kunkes, E.L., Dumesic, J.A. 2010. Dual-bed catalyst system for
22 C–C coupling of biomass-derived oxygenated hydrocarbons to fuel-grade compounds. Green
23 Chem., 2010, 12, 223–227; Virent, Production of Liquid Fuels from Sugars, Aug. 2008,
24 http://www.virent.com/BioForming/Virent_Technology_Whitepaper.pdf
- 25 Huo, H., M. Wang, et al. (2009). "Life-cycle assessment of energy use and greenhouse gas
26 emissions of soybean-derived biodiesel and renewable fuels." Environmental Science and
27 Technology 43(3): 750-756.
- 28 IAASTD (2009). Agriculture at a crossroads. International Assessment of Agricultural
29 Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development. Global Report. IAASTD/Island Press,
30 Washington, DC.
- 31 IAASTF 2009
- 32 IEA (2009) World Energy Outlook 2009. IEA/OECD, Paris, France, 2009.
- 33 IEA, 2002. Penetration of Alternative Fuels in the EU and Potential Impact on the Conventional
34 Fuels, International Energy Agency, Paris.
- 35 IEA biogas, 2005. IEA Bioenergy Task 37, Case Study: 100% BIOGAS FOR URBAN
36 TRANSPORT IN LINKÖPING, SWEDEN - BIOGAS IN BUSES, CARS AND TRAINS
37 http://www.iea-biogas.net/Dokumente/casestudies/linkoping_final.pdf

- 1 IEA Bioenergy Task 32, 2009. Deliverable 4, Technical status of biomass co-firing, Arnhem, 11
2 August, 2009, Edited by : M.F.G. Cremers with contributions from various IEA members and
3 experts/09-1654%20D4%20Technical.
- 4 IEA Bioenergy Task 40, June 2009, A GLOBAL OVERVIEW OF VEGETABLE OILS, WITH
5 REFERENCE TO BIODIESEL, A Report for the IEA Bioenergy Task 40, By Frank Rosillo-
6 Calle, CEP/Imperial College London, UK, Luc Pelkmans, VITO, Belgium, Arnaldo Walter,
7 FEM, UNICAMP, Brazil,
8 <http://www.bioenergytrade.org/downloads/vegetableoilstudyfinaljune18.pdf>
- 9 IEA Bioenergy: ExCo: 2007:02. Potential Contribution of Bioenergy to the World's Future
10 Energy Demand, IEA\ Bioenergy: ExCo: 2007:02
- 11 IEA BIOENERGY: ExCo: 2009:05/BIOENERGY – A SUSTAINABLE AND RELIABLE
12 ENERGY SOURCE A review of status and prospects/Bioenergy%20a%20sustainable...pdf
- 13 IEA Energy 2007. Potential Contribution of Bioenergy to the World's Future Energy Demand,
14 IEA Bioenergy: ExCo: 2007:02
- 15 IEA Energy Technology Essentials, 2007. Biomass for Power Generation and CHP, ETE 03,
16 OECD/IEA January 2007, www.iea.org/Textbase/techno/essentials.htm/Source: ETE Biomass
17 for Power and CHP.pdf/
- 18 IEA ExCo 64, 2010. International Energy Agency (IEA). (2010). Algae – The Future for
19 Bioenergy?
- 20 IEA Task 32, 2009. Pfeiffer and M. van de Vem, 2009. Development in fluid bed combustion
21 and gasification, IEA Task 32, Hamburg, 30th June, 2009///04%20PfeifferCofiring
- 22 IEA Task 32. 2010. Cofiring Database in <http://www.ieabcc.nl/database/cofiring.php>. Accessed
23 [in June 1](#), 2010
- 24 IEA-WEO. 2009. World Energy Outlook 2009. International Energy Agency, Paris, France,
25 Paris
- 26 IEA, 2002. Penetration of Alternative Fuels in the EU and Potential Impact on the Conventional
27 Fuels, International Energy Agency, Paris.
- 28 **IEA**, 2008. International Energy Agency and IEA Bioenergy, From 1st to 2nd generation
29 biofuels technologies – A review of current industry and RD&D activities, November 2008
- 30 IEA, 2009. 2009 World Energy Outlook.
- 31 IEA-ETE, 2007a. International Energy Agency, IEA Energy Technology Essentials: Biofuel
32 Production. ETE02, International Energy Agency.
- 33 IEA-ETP, 2008. Energy Technology Perspectives Report, Paris-France, 2008
- 34 IEA-WEO, 2006. World Energy Outlook 2006. International Energy Agency, Paris.

- 1 IFPRI. 2008. High Food Prices: The What, Who, and How of Proposed Policy Actions. Policy
2 brief. Accessed 30 March at
3 <http://www.ifpri.org/sites/default/files/publications/foodpricespolicyaction.pdf>.
- 4 IMAGEteam (2001). The IMAGE 2.2 implementation of the SRES scenarios: a comparative
5 analysis of emissions, climate change and impacts in the 21st century. Bilthoven: National
6 Institute for Public Health and the Environment (CD-Rom). IMAGETeam 2001
- 7 Imhoff, ML, Bounoua, L, Ricketts T, Loucks, C, Harriss, R, Lawrence, WT (2004). *Nature*
8 429:870–873.
- 9 India, 2006. Biogas Promotion in India. 1st. Meeting of Network of Experts on Domestic Biogas,
10 April 4-5, 2006, Hanoi, Vietnam,
11 http://www.hedon.info/docs/20060406_Biogas_promotion_India.pdf
- 12 International Energy Agency (IEA). (2010). Algae – The Future for Bioenergy?
- 13 IPCC 2007: Summary for policymakers. In: Climate Change 2007 - Mitigation of climate
14 change.
- 15
- 16 IPCC, 2000 - Robert T. Watson, Ian R. Noble, Bert Bolin, N. H. Ravindranath, David J. Verardo
17 and David J. Dokken (Eds.). Land use, land use change, and forestry.
- 18
- 19 IPCC, 2006. Guidelines for national greenhouse gas inventories, volume 4, Agriculture, forestry
20 and other land use, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change; 2006
- 21 IPCC, 2007. Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of
22 Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment
- 23 Ivanic M and Martin W. 2008. Implications of higher global food prices for poverty in low-
24 income countries. *Agricultural Economics* 39: 405-416.
- 25 *J. Clim.* 19: 3337–3353
- 26
- 27 Jackson, R. B., Jobbagy, E. G., Avissar, R., Roy, S. B., Barrett, D. J., Cook, C. W., Farley, K. A.,
28 le Maitre, D. C., McCarl, B. A., Murray, B. C. (2005) Trading water for carbon with biological
29 carbon sequestration. *Science*, 310(2005): 1944–1947.
- 30 Jensen, E.S. 1996. Grain yield, symbiotic N-2 fixation and interspecific competition for
31 inorganic N in pea-barley intercrops *Plant and soil*, 1996, 182, 25-38
- 32 Jenvanitpanjakul, P. and Bhandhubanyong, P., 2009, 6th Biomass-Asia Workshop.
33 http://www.biomass-asia-workshop.jp/biomassws/06workshop/presentation/18_Peesamai.pdf
- 34 Jetter, J. and Peter Kariher, 2009. Solid-fuel household cook stoves: Characterization of
35 performance and emissions *Biomass and Bioenergy* Volume 33, Issue 2, February 2009, Pages
36 294-305

- 1 JIE, 2008, The Asian biomass handbook, The Japan Institute of Energy.
2 http://www.jie.or.jp/biomass/AsiaBiomassHandbook/English/Part-0_E-080917.pdf
- 3 Johansson, D. and Azar, C. (2007). A scenario based analysis of land competition between food
4 and bioenergy production in the US. *Climatic Change*, 82 (3-4) pp. 267-291.
- 5 Johnson, J; et al. 2004. Characterization of Soil Amended with the By-Product of Corn Stover
6 Fermentation. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* 68:139–147
- 7 Johnson, M., Rufus, E., Ghilardi, A., Berrueta, V., Gillen, D., Alatorre-Frenk, C., Masera, O.
8 2009. Quantification of carbon savings from improved biomass cookstove projects.
9 *Environmental Science & Technology*. 43 (7), pp 2456-2462 (ISI FI: 4.45) ISSN 0013-936X
- 10 Johnston, M. and T. Holloway, 2007. A Global Comparison of National Biodiesel Production
11 Potentials,
- 12 Jongschaap REE, Corré WJ, Bindraban PS, Brandenburg WA (2007) Claims and facts on
13 *Jatropha curcas* L. Global *Jatropha curcas* evaluation, breeding and propagation programme.
14 Plant Research International BV, Wageningen. Strichting Het Groene Woudt, Laren. Report 158,
15 66 pp.
- 16 JRC, EUCAR, CONCAWE, 2007. Well-to-wheel analysis of future automotive fuels and
17 powertrains in the European context JRC, Ispra, 2007.
- 18 Junginger, M. (2007) Lessons from (European) bioenergy policies; results of a literature review
19 for IEA Bioenergy Task 40. Utrecht, Utrecht University. Available at:
20 <http://www.bioenergytrade.org/downloads/jungingerlessonsfromeuropeanbioenergypolicies.pdf>
- 21 Junginger, M., A. Faaij, A. Koopmans, R. van den Broek, W. Hulscher, Setting up fuel supply
22 strategies for large scale bio-energy projects - a methodology for developing countries. *Biomass*
23 *& Bioenergy*, Vol 21. No. 4, pp. 259-275, 2001
- 24 Junginger, M., A. Faaij, R. Björheden, W. Turkenburg, 2005. Technological learning and cost
25 reductions in woodfuel supply chains in Sweden *Biomass and Bioenergy*, Vol. 29, Issue 6,
26 December 2005, Pp. 399-418
- 27 Junginger, M., E. de Visser, K. Hjort-Gregersen, J. Koornneef, R. Raven, A. Faaij, W.C.
28 Turkenburg, 2006. *Technological learning in bio-energy systems*. *Energy Policy*, Volume 34,
29 Issue 18, December 2006, Pages 4024-4041
- 30 Junginger, M., T. Bolkesjø, D. Bradley, P. Dolzand, A. Faaij, J. Heinimöe, B. Hektor, Øy.
31 Leistad, E. Ling, M. Perry, E. Piacented, F. Rosillo-Callei, Y. Ryckmansj, P. Schouwenbergk,
32 B. Solbergl, E. Trømborgl, A. da Silva Walter, M. de Wit, 2008. Development in international
33 bioenergy trade , *Biomass and Bioenergy*, Vol. 32, issue 8, p717-729, August 2008
34
- 35 Junginger, M., van Dam, J., Zarrilli, S., Ali Mohammed, F., Marchal, D., Faaij, A. (2010),
36 Opportunities and barriers for international bioenergy trade. Manuscript, forthcoming.
- 37 Junginger, Martin, Torjus Bolkesjø, Douglas Bradley, Paulo Dolzan, André Faaij, Jussi Heinimö,
38 Bo Hektor, Øyvind Leistad, Erik Ling, Miles Perry, Erik Piacente, Frank Rosillo-Calle, Yves

- 1 Ryckmans, Peter-Paul Schouwenberg, Birger Solberg, Erik Trømborg, Arnaldo da Silva Walter,
2 Marc de Wit, Developments in international bioenergy trade, *Biomass and Bioenergy*, Volume
3 32, Issue 8, August 2008, Pages 717-729.
- 4 Kaimowitz D (2005) Useful myths and intractable truths: the politics of the link between forests
5 and water in Central America. In: *Forest–Water–People in the Humid Tropics* (eds Bonell M,
6 Bruijnzeel LA), pp. 86–98. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 7 Kalnes, T., K. P. Koers, et al. (2009). "A technoeconomic and environmental life cycle
8 comparison of green diesel to biodiesel and syndiesel." *Environmental Progress & Sustainable
9 Energy* 28(1): 111-120.
- 10 Kamm, B.; Gruber, P. R.; Kamm, M.: *Biorefineries – Industrial processes and products. Status
11 Quo and future directions. Volume 1 and 2. WILEY-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, 2006*
- 12 Karekezi S, Teferra M, Mapako M (2002) SPECIAL ISSUE - Africa: Improving modern energy
13 services for the poor. *Energy Policy* 30(11–12):1015–1028.
- 14
- 15 Karjalainen, T.; Asikainen, A.; Ilavsky, J.; Zamboni, R; Hotari, KE.; Röser, D., 2004. Estimation
16 of Energy Wood Potential in Europe. Working Papers of the Finnish Forest Research Institute,
17 Helsinki.
- 18 Kartha, S., 2006. Environmental effects of bioenergy. In *Bioenergy and Agriculture: Promises
19 and Challenges*. Hazel, P. and Pachauri, R.K. (eds). A 2010 Vision for Food, Agriculture and the
20 Environment – Focus 14. International Food Policy Research Institute.
- 21 Keeney, D. and M. Muller. (2006). "Water Use by Ethanol Plants Potential Challenges",
22 Minneapolis, Minnesota: Institute for Agriculture and Trade Policy. 7 pages.
- 23 Keeney, D., 2009. Ethanol USA. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 43: 8-11. doi: 10.1021/es8016182
- 24 Kendall, A., Chang, B., Sharpe, B. 2009. Accounting for Time-Dependent Effects in Biofuel Life
25 Cycle Greenhouse Gas Emissions Calculations. *Environmental Science & Technology*. 2009,
26 (43), 7142-7147.
- 27
- 28 Keys, Eric, and William J. McConnell (2005), Global change and the intensification of
29 agriculture in the tropics, *Global Environmental Change* 15, 320–337.
- 30 Kim, S., Dale, B. Global potential bioethanol production from wasted crops and crop residues.
31 *Biomass and Bioenergy* 26 (2004) 361-375
- 32 Kim, S., Dale, B., 2002. Allocation Procedure in Ethanol Production System from Corn Grain.
33 *International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment*. Volume 7. Pages 237-243.
- 34 Kirkinen, J., Palosuo, T., Holmgren, K., Savolainen, I., 2008. Greenhouse impact due to the use
35 of combustible fuel: Life cycle viewpoint and Relative Radiative Forcing Commitment.
36 *Environmental Management* (2008) 42:458-469.

- 1
2 Kituyi E. 2004. Towards sustainable production and use of charcoal in Kenya: exploring the
3 potential in life cycle management approach. *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 12 (2004):1047-
4 1057.
- 5 Kline, K., Oladosu, G. Wolfe, A., Perlack, R. Dale, V., McMahon, M. 2007. "Biofuel feedstock
6 assessment for selected countries, ORNL/TM-2007/224, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak
7 Ridge, TN.
- 8 Knauf, M. and K. Kraus, 2006. Specific yeasts developed for modern ethanol production, *Sugar*
9 *Industry* vol. 131 (2006), pp. 753-758
- 10 Knowler D. (2004), The economics of soil productivity: local, national and global perspectives.
11 *Land degradation & Development*, Doi: 10.1002/ldr.635
- 12 Köhlin G and Ostwald M, 2001. Impact of plantations on forest use and forest status in Orissa,
13 India. *Ambio* 30:37–42.
- 14 Koning, N., Van Ittersum, M., Becx, G., Van Boekel, M., Brandenburg, W., Van Den Broek,
15 J., Goudriaan, J., Van Hofwegen, G., Jongeneel, R., Schiere, J., Smies, M. Long-term global
16 availability of food: continued abundance or new scarcity? *NJAS - Wageningen Journal of Life*
17 *Sciences* 55/3 (2008): 229-292.
- 18 Kraan, S., and Barrington, K. A., 2005. Commercial farming of *Asparagopsis armata*
19 (*Bonnemaisoniaceae*, *Rhodophyta*) in Ireland, maintenance of an introduced species? *Journal of*
20 *Applied Phycology* 17, 103-110.
- 21 Kreuz TG, Larson ED, Liu G, and Williams, RH, 2008. Fischer-Tropsch fuels from coal and
22 biomass, *Proceedings of the 25th International Pittsburgh Coal Conference*, Pittsburgh, PA
23 (2008).
- 24 Krich, K; Augenstein, D., Batmale, JP.; Benemann, J.; Rutledge, B.; and Salour, D. (2005).
25 Biomethane from Dairy. http://www.suscon.org/news/biomethane_report/index.asp.
- 26 Kumar, B.M. (2006): Agroforestry: the new old paradigm for Asian food security, *Journal of*
27 *Tropical Agriculture* 44, 1-2, 1-14
- 28 Kumar, Linoj N.V and Maithel S, 2008. Alternative feedstock for Bio –ethanol production in
29 India In *Biofuels towards a greener and secure energy future* Editor P. P . Bhojvaidad 2008
- 30 Kuuva, Kiviluoma, Ruska, Linna, 2009, Final report of Feed-in tariff task force, ISBN 978-952-
31 227- Ministry of Employment and the Economy, in finnish, 101p
- 32 Laird, D., Brown, R., Amonette, J., Lehmann, J. Review of the pyrolysis platform for
33 coproducing bio-oil and biochar. *Biofuels, Bioprod. Bioref.* 3(2009):547-562
- 34 Laird, D.A., 2008. "The Charcoal Vision: A Win-Win-Win Scenario for Simultaneously
35 Producing Bioenergy, Permanently Sequestering Carbon, while Improving Soil and Water
36 Quality", 100 *Agronomy J.* 178.

- 1 Lal (2003). Doi: 10.1002/ldr.562
- 2 Lal R, Pimentel D. Bio-fuels from crop residues. *Soil & Tillage Research* 2007;93(2):237–8.
- 3 Lal, R. (2008) Crop residues as soil amendments and feedstock for bioethanol production. *Waste*
4 *Management*
- 5 Lal, R., 2004 “Soil Carbon Sequestration Impacts on Global Climate Change and Food
6 Security.” *Science*, June 11, 2004, vol 304, pp 1623-1627.
- 7 Lal, R., 2005. World crop residues production and implications of its use as a biofuel. *Environ.*
8 *Int.*, 31: 575-584.
- 9 Larson, E. D, 2006. A review of life cycle analysis studies on liquid biofuel systems for the
10 transport sector. *Energy for Sustainable Development*. Vol. X No. 2. June 2006. p. 109-126.
- 11 Larson, E.D., G. Fiorese, G. Liu, R.H. Williams, T.G. Kreutz, S. Consonni, 2009. Co-production
12 of synfuels and electricity from coal + biomass with zero net carbon emissions: an Illinois case
13 study, *Energy Procedia* 1: 4371-4378
- 14 Laser, M., E. Larson, et al. (2009). "Comparative analysis of efficiency, environmental impact,
15 and process economics for mature biomass refining scenarios." *Biofuels Bioproducts &*
16 *Biorefining-Biofpr* 3(2): 247-270.
- 17 Laurance, W.F. (2007). Switch to Corn Promotes Amazon Deforestation. *Science* 318: 1721.
18 LCA model GHGenius version 3.13
- 19 Lee, Y., Kuo, C. H., Lee, C. H., Lee, C. H., Tsou, C. S. (2006). The strategic research for
20 agricultural biotechnology development in Taiwan. *Scientific Agriculture*, 54(7), 107-117.
- 21 Leemans, R., van Amstel, A., Battjes, C., Kreilman, E., Toet, S., 1996. The land cover and
22 carbon cycle consequences of largescale utilizations of biomass as an energy source. *Global*
23 *Environmental Change* 6(4):335-357.
- 24 Lehmann, J.; John Gaunt; Marco Rondon, 2006 “Bio-char Sequestration in Terrestrial
25 Ecosystems” *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for global Change*, 11: 403-427.
- 26 Lewis, S. L. et al., 2009. Increasing carbon storage in intact African tropical forests, *Nature* 457,
27 1003-1006 (19 February 2009) | doi:10.1038/nature07771
- 28 Li Junfen, Tong Jiantong, Yu Wuming et al. 2008. 30 Years of China Renewable Energy
29 Development. *China Report*, 2008(10) 81-83
- 30 Lichts, F.O., 2007. Ethanol production costs: a worldwide survey, a special study from FO
31 Lichts and Agra CEAS Consulting. Agra Informa, Tunbridge Wells, Kent; 2007
- 32 Lindberg, P., Park, S., and Melis, A. (2009). Engineering a platform for photosynthetic isoprene
33 production in cyanobacteria, using *Synechocystis* as the model organism. *Metab. Eng.* Available
34 at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19833224> [Accessed November 2, 2009].

- 1 Lindenmayer, D.B., Nix, H.A. 1993. Ecological Principles for the Design of Wildlife Corridors.
2 Conservation Biology, Vol. 7, No. 3 (Sep., 1993), pp. 627-630
- 3 Liska, A. J. and Richard K Perrin, 2009. Indirect land use emissions in the life cycle of biofuels:
4 regulations vs science, Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining, Volume 3 Issue 3, Pages 318 - 328
- 5 Lobell DB, Burke MB, Tebaldi C, Mastrandrea MD, Falcon WP, Naylor RL (2008). "Prioritizing
6 climate change adaptation needs for food security in 2030". Science 319 (5863): 607–10.
7 doi:10.1126/science.1152339. PMID 18239122.
- 8 Londo, M., Sander Lensink, André Wakker, Günther Fischer, Sylvia Prieler, Harrij van
9 Velthuizen, Marc de Wit, André Faaij, MartinJunginger, Göran Berndes, Julia Hansson, Andrea
10 Egeskog, Henrik Duer, Jeppe Lundbaek, Grzegorz Wisniewski, Adam Kupczyk, Kurt
11 Könighofer, [The REFUEL EU road map for biofuels in transport: Application of the project's](#)
12 [tools to some short-term policy issues](#), Biomass and Bioenergy, Volume 34, Issue 2, February 2010,
13 Pages 244-250.
- 14 Londo, Marc, Sander Lensink, André Wakker, Günther Fischer, Sylvia Prieler, Harrij van
15 Velthuizen, Marc de Wit, André Faaij, MartinJunginger, Göran Berndes, Julia Hansson, Andrea
16 Egeskog, Henrik Duer, Jeppe Lundbaek, Grzegorz Wisniewski, Adam Kupczyk, Kurt
17 Könighofer, The REFUEL EU road map for biofuels in transport: Application of the project's
18 tools to some short-term policy issues, Biomass and Bioenergy, In Press, Corrected Proof,
19 Available online 13 August 2009.
- 20 López, R. and G.I. Galinato. 2007. "[Should Governments Stop Subsidies to Private Goods?](#)
21 [Evidence From Rural Latin America](#)". Journal of Public Economics, 91(5-6): 1071-1094.
- 22 Lotze-Campen, H., Popp, A., Beringer, T., Müller, C., Bondeau, A., Rost, S., Lucht, W. (2009):
23 Scenarios of global bioenergy production: The trade-offs between agricultural expansion,
24 intensification and trade. Ecological Modelling, doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2009.10.002
- 25 Low, T. and Booth, C., 2007. The Weedy Truth About Biofuels. Invasive Species Council:
26 Melbourne, Australia.
- 27 Lundqvist, J., Barron, J., Berndes, G., Berntell, A., Falkenmark, M., Karlberg, L., and
28 Rockström, J. (2007). Water pressure and increases in food & bioenergy demand: implications of
29 economic growth and options for decoupling. In: Scenarios on economic growth and resource
30 demand. Background report to the Swedish Environmental Advisory Council memorandum
31 2007:1.
- 32 Luysaert, S., Schulze E.-D., Börner, A., Knohl A., Hessenmöller, D., Law, B.E., Ciais, P. &
33 Grace J. 2008. Old-growth forests as global carbon sinks. Nature 455 (11 September 2008): 213-
34 215.
- 35 Lynn Grooms, 2005. BioFuels Journal. "Sparking CO2 Interest: KS Oil Field Pilot Project Could
36 Open New Market for Ethanol Plants," Second Quarter, 2005b, pp. 8-9
- 37 Lysen, E. and S. van Egmond, eds (2008). "Assessment of Global Biomass Potentials and their
38 Links to Food, Water, Biodiversity, Energy Demand and Economy." The Netherlands
39 Environmental Assessment Agency, Jun 2008.

- 1 Lywood, W.: Evidence provided by Ensus Ltd to the RFA study on the indirect effects of
2 biofuels, Ensus Ltd, Apr 2008, UK RFA,
- 3 Macedo, I. C., J. E. A. Seabra, et al. (2008). "Green house gases emissions in the production and
4 use of ethanol from sugarcane in Brazil: The 2005/2006 averages and a prediction for 2020."
5 *Biomass and Bioenergy* 32(7): 582-595.
- 6
7 Macedo, I.C. et al. (2004) Balanço das emissões de gases do efeito estufa na produção e no uso
8 do etanol no Brasil. Secretaria do Meio Ambiente, Governo de São Paulo. Abril de 2004.
9 19pp+anexos.
- 10 Macedo, I.C.; Seabra, J.E.A.2008. in Sugarcane ethanol contribution to climate change
11 mitigation and the environment. P. Zurbier and J. Van de Vooren, Eds., Wageningen Academic
12 Publishers, 2008, 95-111
- 13 Madsen, A. M. 2006. Exposure to airborne microbial components in autumn and spring during
14 work at Danish biofuel plants. *Annals of Occupational Hygiene* 50, (8): 821-31.
- 15 Madsen, A. M., L. Mårtensson, T. Schneider, and L. Larsson. 2004. Microbial dustiness and
16 particle release of different biofuels. *Annals of Occupational Hygiene* 48, (4): 327-38.
- 17 Maes, W. H.; Achten, W. M. J. & Muys, B. Use of inadequate data and methodological errors
18 lead to an overestimation of the water footprint of *Jatropha curcas* Proceedings of the National
19 Academy of Sciences, 2009, 106, E91-E91
- 20 Malezieux et al. (2009) Mixing plant species in cropping systems: concepts, tools and models. A
21 review, *Agron. Sustain.Dev.* 29: 43-62
- 22 Mann, M. K.; Spath, P. L. (1997). Life Cycle Assessment of a Biomass Gasification Combined-
23 Cycle System. 159 pp.; NREL Report No. TP-430-23076
- 24 Mark W. Rosegrant, Tingju Zhu, Siwa Msangi, and Timothy Sulser Biofuels: Long-run
25 Implications for Food Security and the Environment: *Appl. Econ. Perspect. Pol.* (2008) 30(3):
26 495-505
- 27
28 Market, Fulton, L, IFQC, European Automotive Fuels Briefing, Paris 21/11/2002,
29 <http://www.ifqc.org/>
- 30 Marlair, Guy, Patricia Rotureau, Hervé Breulet, and Sylvain Brohez. 2009. Booming
31 development of biofuels for transport: Is fire safety of concern? *Fire and Materials* 33, (1): 1-19.
- 32 Marland G, Schlamadinger B., 1997. Forests for carbon sequestration or fossil fuel substitution?
33 A sensitivity analysis. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 13(6): 389-397
- 34 Marquard A, 2006. *The origins and development of South African energy policy. PhD thesis.*
35 ERC. Cape Town.

- 1 Martens, W., and R. Böhm. 2009. Overview of the ability of different treatment methods for
2 liquid and solid manure to inactivate pathogens. *Bioresource Technology* 100, (22): 5374-8.
3
- 4 Martinelli and Filoso 2008
- 5 Martinelli, L. A.. and S. Filoso, 2007. Polluting effects of Brazil's sugar-ethanol industry. *Nature*
6 445: 364.
- 7 Martinot, E., Sawin, J.L. (Lead Authors) (2009). Renewables Global Status Report: 2009
8 Update. REN21 (Renewable Energy Policy Network for the 21st Century), 31 p., available at
9 <http://www.ren21.net>, last accessed 08.01.2010.
- 10 Masera, O.R. y J. Navia, 1997. Fuel Switching or Multiple Cooking Fuels: Understanding
11 Interfuel Substitution Patterns in rural Mexican Households. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 12:5 pp.
12 347-361
- 13 Masera, O.R., A. Ghilardi, G. Guerrero, A. Velázquez, J.F. Mas, M.J. Ordóñez, R. Drigo, and M.
14 Trossero. 2004. Fuelwood "hot spots" in Mexico: A case study using WISDOM. *FAO Reports,*
15 *Wood Energy Program, Forest Products Division, FAO, ROME, April, 89*
16 [pp.http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/af092e/af092e00.HTM](http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/af092e/af092e00.HTM)
- 17 Masera, O.R., R. Díaz y V. Berrueta, 2005. From Cookstoves to Cooking Systems: The
18 Integrated Program on Sustainable Household Energy Use in Mexico. *Energy for Sustainable*
19 *Development. Vol 9: 5 pp: 25-36. Reseñado en Contraportada.1[1] ISSN 0973-0826.*
- 20 Sizuo Matsuoka, S., J. Ferro and P. Arruda, 2009. The Brazilian experience of sugarcane ethanol
21 industry, [In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology - Plant, Volume 45, Number 3 / June,](#)
22 [2009.](#)
- 23 Mc Laughlin, S.B., D.G. De la Torre Ugarte, C.T. Garten, L.R. Lynd, M.A. Sanderson, V.R.
24 Tolbert and D.D. Wolf, 2002. 'High-value renewable energy from prairie grasses',
25 *Environmental Science and Technology*, 36, 10, p. 2122-2129.
- 26 McAloon, A., Taylor, F., Yee, W., Ibsen, K., and Wooley, R., 2000. Determining the cost of
27 producing ethanol from corn starch and lignocellulosic feedstocks. Report sponsored by U.S.
28 Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Energy, Golden, Colorado, National
29 Renewable Energy Laboratory
- 30 McKeough, Paterson; Kurkela, Esa. 2008. Process evaluations and design studies in the UCG
31 project 2004-2007. Espoo, VTT. 45 p. VTT Tiedotteita - Research Notes; 2434, ISBN 978-951-
32 38-7209-0; 978-951-38-7210-6, <http://www.vtt.fi/inf/pdf/tiedotteet/2008/T2434.pdf>
- 33 McLeod, Jorge E. Nunez, and Selva S. Rivera. 2008. A discussion about how to model biofuel
34 plants for the risk optimization. *WCE 2008: World Congress on Engineering 2008: 1214-1219.*
- 35 Melillo et al, 2009. Integrated modelling of global environmental change. An overview of
36 IMAGE 2.4. Bilthoven, the Netherlands: Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency
37 (MNP); 2006:228
- 38 Melillo et al. Indirect emissions from biofuels: how important? *Science* Oct 2009

- 1 Menichetti, E. and M. Otto, 2009. Energy balance and greenhouse gas emissions of biofuels
2 from a product life-cycle perspective. In R.W. Howarth and S. Bringezu (eds) Biofuels:
3 Environmental Consequences and Interactions with Changing Land Use. Proceedings of the
4 Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE) International Biofuels Project
5 Rapid Assessment, 22-25 September 2008, Gummersbach Germany. Cornell University, Ithaca
6 NY, USA. (<http://cip.cornell.edu/biofuels/>).
- 7 Metzger, J. O. & Huttermann, A. 2009. Sustainable global energy supply based on
8 lignocellulosic biomass from afforestation of degraded areas. *Naturwissenschaften*, 96: 279-288
- 9 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005. *Ecosystems and human well-being*: Island Press:
10 Washington, Covelo, London.
- 11 Mishra V, Dai X, Smith KR, Mika L (2004) Maternal exposure to biomass smoke and reduced
12 birth weight in Zimbabwe. *Ann Epidemiol* 14(10):740–747.
- 13
- 14 MOA, 2007. *Agricultural Biomass Energy Industry Development Plan (2007 ~2015)*, Ministry
15 of Agriculture, Beijing, China
- 16 Molden, D. (ed.), *Water for Food, Water for Life: A Comprehensive Assessment of Water*
17 *management in Agriculture*. Earthscan, London; International Water Management Institute,
18 Colombo 2007.
- 19 Molden, D., K. Frenken, Ch. De Fraiture, R. Barker, B. Mati, M. Svendsen, C. Sadoff, C.M.
20 Finlayson, 2007. Trends in water and agricultural development, In: David Molden (ed.) *Water*
21 *for Food, Water for Life: A Comprehensive Assessment of Water Management in Agriculture*.
22 London: Earthscan, 57-89.
- 23 Molina Grima, E., Belarbi, E. -, Acien Fernández, F. G., Robles Medina, A., and Chisti, Y.
24 (2003). Recovery of microalgal biomass and metabolites: process options and economics.
25 *Biotechnology Advances* 20, 491-515.
- 26 Mollersten K., Yan J., Moreira J.R., 2003. Potential market niches for biomass energy with CO₂
27 capture and storage—opportunities for energy supply with negative CO₂ emissions. *Biomass*
28 *Bioenergy* 25(3):273–285.
- 29 Moral, R., C. Paredes, M. A. Bustamante, F. Marhuenda-Egea, and M. P. Bernal. 2009.
30 *Utilisation of manure composts by high-value crops: Safety and environmental challenges*.
31 *Bioresource Technology* 100, (22): 5454-60.
- 32 Moreira, J.R. 2006. Bioenergy and agriculture, promises and challenges: Brazil's experience
33 with bioenergy. *Vision 2020, Focus 14, Brief 8 of 12*. Washington, DC, International Food
34 Policy Research Institute.
- 35 Müller et al, 2007

- 1 Mukunda, H. S., S. Dasappa, P. J. Paul, N. K. S. Rajan, Mahesh Yagnaraman, D. Ravi Kumar
2 and Mukund Deogaonkar, 2010. Gasifier stoves – science, technology and field outreach.
3 *Current Science* 98:5 pp 627-638
- 4 Muller, Christian., 2007. Anaerobic Digestion of Biodegradable Solid Waste in Low- and
5 Middle-Income Countries - Overview over existing technologies and relevant case studies,
6 Dübendorf, May 2007,
7 http://www.eawag.ch/organisation/abteilungen/sandec/publikationen/publications_swm/download_swm/Anaerobic_Digestion_low_resolution.pdf, see also
8 <http://www.hedon.info/PhilipsWoodStove>
- 9
10 Nabuurs, G J, Masera, O, Andrasko, K, Benitez-Ponce, P, Boer, R, Dutschke, M, Elsidig, E,
11 Ford-Robertson, J, Frumhoff, P, Karjalainen, T, Krankina, O, Kurz, W A, Matsumoto, M,
12 Oyhantcabal, W, Ravindranath, N H, Sanz Sanchez, M J and Zhang, X (2007) Forestry. In
13 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (ed) *Climate Change 2007: Mitigation.*
14 *Contribution of Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the*
15 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, New
16 York, pp541-84.
- 17 Nadal, G., V. Bravo and F. Lallana, 2009. Full-scale Integrated Biorefineries, Biofuels
18 Assessment on Technical Opportunities and Research Needs for Latin America, Biotop
19 Programme, WP 3 – Task 3.4, April 2009, [http://www.top-biofuel.org/images/stories/pr-reports-](http://www.top-biofuel.org/images/stories/pr-reports-website/ANNEX-1-11_WP3_D3-1_Task-3-4_Biorefineries.pdf)
20 [website/ANNEX-1-11_WP3_D3-1_Task-3-4_Biorefineries.pdf](http://www.top-biofuel.org/images/stories/pr-reports-website/ANNEX-1-11_WP3_D3-1_Task-3-4_Biorefineries.pdf)
- 21 Nagatomi, Yu, Hiromi Yamamoto, Kenji Yamaji, Hiroshi Iwasaki and Koichi Yamada, A
22 system analysis of energy utilization and competing technology using oil palm residue in
23 Malaysia. *Journal of Japan Society of Energy and Resources*, Vol. 29, No. 5, 1-7, 2008.
- 24 Narayanan, D., Y. Zhang, and M. S. Mannan. 2007. Engineering for sustainable development
25 (ESD) in bio-diesel production. *Process Safety and Environmental Protection* 85, (5 B): 349-59.
- 26 NAS, 2010. National Research Council. 2010. *The Impact of Genetically Engineered*
27 *Näslund-Eriksson, L., Gustavsson, L. Biofuels from stumps and small roundwood – costs and*
28 *CO2 benefits.* *Biomass and Bioenergy* 10 (2008): 897-902
- 29 Nassar, A., Harfuch, L., Moreira, M.M.R., Bachion, L.C., Antoniazzi, L.B., Sparovek, G. 2009.
30 Impacts on Land Use and GHG Emissions from a Shock on Brazilian Sugarcane Ethanol Exports
31 to the United States using the Brazilian Land Use Model (BLUM). The Brazilian Institute for
32 International Negotiations, ICONE, Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
33 regarding the Proposed Changes to the Renewable Fuel Standard Program,
34 <http://www.iconebrasil.org.br/arquivos/noticia/1873.pdf>. EPA-HQ-OAR-2005-0161-1958
- 35 Nassar, A.M.; Rudorff, B.F.T.; Antoniazzi, L.B.; Aguiar, D.A. de; Bacchi, M.R.P.; Adami, M.
36 Prospects of the sugarcane expansion in Brazil: impacts on direct and indirect land use changes.
37 In: Zuurbier and Vooren (editors), *Sugarcane ethanol: contributions to climate change mitigation*
38 *and the environment.* Wageningen: Wageningen Academic Publishers, 2008, p.63-93
- 39 *Nature* 455: 213-215

- 1 Nature 457:1003-6
- 2
- 3 NDRC, 2007. Medium and Long-term Program for Renewable Energy Development, National
4 Development and Reform Commission, Beijing, China
- 5 Nelson DE, Repetti PP, Adams TR, Creelman RA, Wu J, Warner DC, Anstrom DC, Bensen RJ,
6 Castiglioni PP, Donnarummo MG, et al. Plant nuclear factor Y (NF-Y) B subunits confer
7 drought tolerance and lead to improved corn yields on water-limited acres. PNAS 104 (2007):
8 16450–16455
- 9 Neumann, Kathleen, Peter H. Verburg, Elke Stehfest, Christoph Müller (2010), The yield gap of
10 global grain production: A spatial analysis, *Agricultural Systems* 103, 316–326.
- 11 Nguyen, T. L. T. and S. H. Gheewala (2008). "Life cycle assessment of fuel ethanol from
12 Cassava in Thailand." *International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment* 13(2): 147-154.
- 13 Nilkuha, K. 2009. National Biofuels Policy, Deployment and Plans –Thailand, Bangkok Biofuels
14 2009 ‘Sustainable development of biofuels.’7-8 September 2009, Bangkok,
15 http://www.iea.org/work/2009/bangkok/1_4_Nilkuha.pdf
- 16 Nishii, T., M. Konishi, H. Hasebe, An autonomous decentralized supply chain planning system
17 for multi-stage production processes, *Journal of Intelligent Manufacturing*, 16, 259–275, 2005
- 18 Nobles, D., and Brown, R. (2008). Transgenic expression of Gluconacetobacter xylinus strain
19 ATCC 53582 cellulose synthase genes in the cyanobacterium *Synechococcus leopoliensis* strain
20 UTCC 100. *Cellulose* 15, 691-701.
- 21 Norstrom, J. M., M. A. Barlaz, et al. (2001). Life Cycle Inventory Comparison of a Bioreactor
22 Landfill and a Traditional MSW Landfill in Sainte-Sophie, Quebec. 6th Annual Landfill
23 Symposium, SWANA, San Diego.
- 24 Novozymes, 2008.
25 <http://www.novozymes.com/en/MainStructure/AboutUs/Positions/Enzymes+produced+by+GM>
26 [Ms.htm](http://www.novozymes.com/en/MainStructure/AboutUs/Positions/Enzymes+produced+by+GM)
- 27 NRC 2009a (National Research Council). America’s Energy Future:Electricity from Renewable
28 Resources: Status, Prospects, and Impediments. The National Academies Press, Washington,
29 D.C., ISBN: 978-0-309-13708-9, 367 pages.
- 30 NRC 2009b “Liquid Transportation Fuels from Coal and Biomass Technological Status, Costs,
31 and Environmental Impacts” America's Energy Future Panel on Alternative Liquid
32 Transportation Fuels; National Academy of Sciences; National Academy of Engineering;
33 National Research Council, ISBN: 0-309-13713-6, 300 pages, 6 x 9, (2009);
34 <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/12620.html>
- 35 NRC 2010. **Impact of Genetically Engineered Crops on Farm**
36 **Sustainability in the United States, 2010.** Committee on the Impact of Biotechnology on Farm-
37 Level Economics and Sustainability; National Research Council

- 1 NREL (National Renewable Energy Laboratory, 2009): Biorefinery website,
2 <http://www.nrel.gov/biomass/biorefinery.html>
- 3 NREL, 2004. Bain, R. L., 2004. An Introduction to Biomass Thermochemical Conversion,
4 DOE/NASLUGC Biomass and Solar Energy Workshops, August 3-4, 2004/
- 5 NREL, 2010. What Is a Biorefinery?, National Renewable Energy Laboratory, USA,
6 <http://www.nrel.gov/biomass/biorefinery.html>
- 7 O'Hare M., Plevin R. J., Martin J. I., Jones A. D., Kendall A. and Hopson E. 2009. Proper
8 accounting for time increases crop-based biofuels' greenhouse gas deficit versus petroleum.
9 Environ. Res. Lett. 4 (2009).
- 10
- 11 OAS 2010. Organization of American States. "Support for the Implementation of the US-Brazil
12 Biofuels Bilateral Agreement." http://www.sepa-americas.net/proyectos_detalle.php?ID=15, El
13 Salvador, Dominican Republic, and St. Kitts and Nevis projects
- 14 Obersteiner M, Azar C, Kauppi P, Mollersten K, Moreira J, Nilsson S, Read P, Riahi K,
15 Schlamadinger B, Yamagata Y, Yan J, van Ypersele J.-P., 2001. Managing climate risk. Science
16 294(5543):786-787
- 17 OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook 2008-2017. 2008. Accessed online 25 March 2010 at
18 <http://www.agri-outlook.org/dataoecd/54/15/40715381.pdf>.
- 19 OLIVEIRA. F.C.R. de. Ocupação, emprego e remuneração na cana-de-açúcar e em outras
20 atividades agropecuárias no Brasil, de 1992 a 2007. 163p. Dissertação (Mestrado em Economia
21 Aplicada) – Escola Superior de Agricultura “Luiz de Queiroz”, Universidade de São Paulo,
22 Piracicaba, 2009.
- 23 Oliver Röther, Uta Berger, Adrián Ghilardi, Andreas Huth, Omar Masera, Guadalupe Williams-
24 Linera, and Nadja Rüger, 2010. Carbon sequestration potential of Mexican cloud forests through
25 introduction of fuelwood-efficient stoves. Submitted to “**Forest Ecology and Management**”.
26 Openshaw, 2000
- 27 Openshaw, K., 2000. A review of *Jatropha curcas*: an oil plant of unfulfilled promise. Biomass
28 and Bioenergy, 19 pp 1 - 15.
- 29 Ou, X., X. Zhang, et al. (2009). "Energy consumption and GHG emissions of six biofuel
30 pathways by LCA in China." Appl Energy
- 31 Pacca, S. and J. R. Moreira, 2009. Historical carbon budget of the Brazilian ethanol program,
32 Energy Policy 37, p 4853-4873.
- 33 PAS 2050:2008: Specification for the assessment of the life cycle greenhouse gas emissions of
34 goods and services. Publicly Available Specification by the British Standards Institution, UK,
35 2008. <http://shop.bsigroup.com/en/Browse-by-Sector/Energy--Utilities/PAS-2050/>
- 36 Pate, R., M. Hightower, C. Cameron, W. Finfield, 2007. Overview of energy-water
37 interdependencies and the emerging energy demands on water resources, Los Alamos, Sandia
38 National Laboratory

- 1 Patel, M. K.; Bastioli, C.; Marini, L.; Würdinger, E.: Life-cycle assessment of bio-based
2 polymers and natural fibres. Chapter in the encyclopedia "Biopolymers", Vol. 10, Wiley-VCH,
3 2003, pp. 409-452
- 4 Patel, M. K.; Crank, M.; Dornburg, V.; Hermann, B.; Roes, L.; Hüsing, B.; Overbeek, van, L.;
5 Terragni, F.; Recchia, E.: Medium and long-term opportunities and risks of the biotechnological
6 production of bulk chemicals from renewable resources - The BREW Project. 420 pages,
7 September 2006. Downloadable from <http://www.chem.uu.nl/brew/>
- 8 Wilkinson, P., Kirk R Smith, Michael Davies, Heather Adair, Ben G Armstrong, Mark Barrett,
9 Nigel Bruce, Andy Haines, Ian Hamilton, Tadj Oreszczyn, Ian Ridley, Cathryn Tonne, Zaid
10 Chalabi, 2009. Public health benefits of strategies to reduce greenhouse-gas emissions:
11 household energy. **The Lancet**, Volume 374, Issue 9706, Pages 2006 - 2015, 12 December 2009
12 Paustian et al, 2006
- 13 Paustian, Keith, John M. Antle, John Sheehan, and Eldor A. Paul, 2006. Agriculture's Role in
14 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation, Prepared for the Pew Center on Global Climate Change, September
15 2006
- 16 Pehnt, M. (2006). "Dynamic life cycle assessment (LCA) of renewable energy technologies."
17 *Renewable Energy* 31(1): 55-71.
- 18 Peksa-Blanchard, M., P. Dolzan, A. Grassi, J. Heinimö, M. Junginger, T. Ranta,
- 19 PERES, Frederico ; Moreira, J. C. ; Rodrigues, karla ; Lerner, R. ; Claudio, Luz . El uso de
20 pesticidas en la agricultura y la salud del trabajador rural en Brasil. *Ciencia & Trabajo*, v. 9, p.
21 158-163, 2007.
- 22 Perlack, R.D., L.L. Wright, A. Turhollow, R.L. Graham, B. Stokes, and D. Erbach, 2005.
23 Biomass as feedstock for a bioenergy and bioproducts industry: the technical feasibility of a
24 billion-ton annual supply. *Energy U.S.D.o. and U.S.D.o. Agriculture*. Editors. ORNL/TM-
25 2005/66. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Laboratory.
26 http://feedstockreview.ornl.gov/pdf/billion_ton_vision.pdf, p. 60
- 27 Perry, J. A. 2009. Catastrophic incident prevention and proactive risk management in the new
28 biofuels industry. *Environmental Progress and Sustainable Energy* 28, (1): 77-82.
- 29 PEW, 2009. The Pew Charitable Trusts. *The Clean Energy Economy: Repowering Jobs,*
30 *Businesses and Investments Across America,*
31 http://www.pewcenteronthestates.org/uploadedfiles/clean_economy_report_web.pdf
- 32 Phalan, B. 2009. The social and environmental impacts of biofuels in Asia: An overview.
33 *Applied Energy* 86, (SUPPL. 1): S21-9.
- 34 Phillips, S., A.Aden, J.Jechura, D.Dayton, and T.Eggeman. 2007. Thermochemical Ethanol via
35 Indirect Gasification and Mixed Alcohol Synthesis of Lignocellulosic Biomass. Technical
36 Report NREL/TP-510-41168. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- 37 *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences* 359 (1443): 353-365

- 1
- 2 Pimentel D, McNair S, Janecka J, Wightman J, Simmonds C, O'Connell C, Wong E, Russel L,
3 Zern J, Aquino T, Tsomondo T (2001) Economic and environmental threats of alien plant,
4 animal, and microbe invasions. *Agric Ecosyst Environ* 84:1–20
- 5 Pingali and Heisey, 1999
- 6 PNAS 104(47): 18866–70
- 7
- 8 Practical Action Consulting (2009). Small-Scale Bioenergy Initiatives: Brief description and
9 preliminary lessons on livelihood impacts from case studies in Asia, Latin America and Africa.
10 Prepared for PISCES and FAO by Practical Action Consulting, January 2009
- 11 Press. <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/12804.html>
- 12 Purdon, M., Bailey-Stamler, S; and Samson, R. 2009. Better bioenergy: Rather than picking
13 bioenergy “winners,” effective policy should let a lifecycle analysis decide. *Alternatives Journal*
14 35:23-29.
- 15 Qiu, H., Huang, J., Yang, J., Rozelle, S., Zhang, Y., Zhang, Y., Zhang, Y. 2010. Bioethanol
16 development in China and the potential impacts on its agricultural economy. *Applied Energy*, 87,
17 76-83
- 18 R&D issues, ECN Biomass, w.ecn.nl/library/reports/2001e/rx01011.html
- 19 Rabaey, K. & W. Verstraete (2005). "Microbial fuel cells: novel biotechnology for energy
20 generations". *Trends Biotechnol* 23: 291–298. [doi:10.1016/j.tibtech.2005.04.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2005.04.008)
- 21 Ragossnig, H., 2008. Outlook on bio-power technology developments, Reality Check on EU
22 Bioenergy targets, 19-20 May 2008, Brussels/02_WG2_ragossnig_080519.pdf
- 23 Rai, Saroj. 2006. Biogas Promotion in Nepal, 1st. Meeting of Experts on Domestic Biogas, April
24 5-6, 2006, Hanoi, Vietnam, .
25 http://www.hedon.info/docs/20060406_Biogas_promotion_Nepal.pdf
- 26 Rajagopal, D. and Zilberman, D., 2007. Review of Environmental, Economic and Policy Aspect
27 of Biofuels. Sustainable Rural and Urban Development Division of The World Bank. Policy
28 Research Working Paper 4341.
- 29 Ramankutty, N., and J.A. Foley (1999). Estimating historical changes in global land cover:
30 croplands from 1700 to 1992. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 13(4), 997-1027.
- 31 Ramón López, Gregmar I. Galinato. 2007. Should governments stop subsidies to private goods?
32 Evidence from rural Latin America. *Journal of Public Economics* 91: 1071–1094.
- 33 Ranius and Fahrig 2006
- 34 Ranius, T., Fahrig, L. Targets for maintenance of dead wood for biodiversity conservation based
35 on extinction thresholds. *Scandinavian Journal of Forest Research* 21/3 (2006) 201-208.

- 1 Ravindranath, N. H., P. Balachandra^a, S. Dasappa^a and K. Usha Rao, 2006. Bioenergy
2 technologies for carbon abatement, [Biomass and Bioenergy Volume 30, Issue 10](#), October 2006,
3 Pages 826-837
- 4 Reihnhardt, G., Gartner, S., Patyk, A., Rettenmaier, N. (2006). Ökobilanzen zu BTL: Eine
5 ökologische Einschätzung
- 6 Reijnders, L. (2007). Ethanol production from crop residues and soil organic carbon. Resources,
7 Conservation and Recycling, Volume 52, Issue 4, February 2008, Pages 653-658.
- 8 Reinhardt 1991
- 9 Reith et al., 2002. Co-Production of Bio-ethanol, Electricity and Heat from Biomass Waste:
10 Potential and R&D issues, ECN Biomass, w.ecn.nl/library/reports/2001e/rx01011.html
11 Riegelhaupt, E., P. Manzanares, M. Ballesteros, S. Coelho, P. Guardabassi, C. S. James and G.
12 Aroca,
13 Reith, 2002
- 14 Ren T., Daniels B., Patel M. K., Blok K.: Petrochemicals from oil, natural gas, coal and biomass:
15 Production costs in 2030-2050. Resources, Conservation and Recycling 53 (2009a), pp. 653-663
- 16 Ren T., Patel M. K.: Basic petrochemicals from natural gas, coal and biomass: Energy use and
17 CO2 emissions. Resources, Conservation and Recycling, 53 (2009b), pp. 513-528
- 18 Ren21 (2010) Renewables interactive map. Renewable Energy Policy Network for the 21st
19 century. Available at: <http://www.ren21.net/map/>, last accessed April 20th 2010.
- 20 REN21- Renewable Energy Policy Network for the 21st. Century, 2007. RENEWABLES 2007 -
21 GLOBAL STATUS REPORT, http://www.ren21.net/pdf/RE2007_Global_Status_Report.pdf
- 22 Rendleman, C. M. and H. Shapouri, 2007. New Technologies in Ethanol Production,
23 Agricultural Economic Report Number 842, Office of the Chief Economist, Office of Energy
24 Policy and New Uses, USDA
- 25 Renewable Energy World, 2010
26 [http://www.renewableenergyworld.com/rea/news/article/2009/03/burning-issues-an-update-on-](http://www.renewableenergyworld.com/rea/news/article/2009/03/burning-issues-an-update-on-the-wood-pellet-market)
27 [the-wood-pellet-market](http://www.renewableenergyworld.com/rea/news/article/2009/03/burning-issues-an-update-on-the-wood-pellet-market). Renewable Energy World, Accessed in May 8, 2010
28
- 29 Rentizelas, A. A., Athanasios J. Tolis and Ilias P. Tatsiopoulos, 2008. Logistics issues of
30 biomass: The storage problem and the multi-biomass supply chain, Renewable and Sustainable
31 Energy Reviews, Volume 13, Issue 4, May 2009, Pages 887-894
- 32 Reynolds, M.P., and N. E. Borlaug (2006), Applying innovations and new technologies for
33 international collaborative wheat improvement, Journal of Agricultural Science 144, 95-110.
- 34 Rhodes, James S. and David W. Keith, 2007. Biomass with capture: negative emissions within
35 social and environmental constraints: an editorial comment, Climatic Change DOI
36 10.1007/s10584-007-9387-4

- 1 Riese J., 2007 Personal communication. Associate Principal, McKensey & Company, Frankfurt,
2 Germany, quoted in From 1st. to 2nd. Generation Biofuel Technology-An Overview of Current
3 Industry and RD&D Activities, Sims, R., M. Taylor, J. Sadler, W. Mabee, IEA and IEA
4 Bioenergy, November, 2008.IEA
- 5 Rivère, C., and G. Marlair. 2010. The use of multiple correspondence analysis and hierarchical
6 clustering to identify incident typologies pertaining to the biofuel industry. *Biofuels, Bioproducts*
7 *and Biorefining* 4, (1): 53-65.
- 8 Rivière, C., and G. Marlair. 2009. BIOSAFUEL®, a pre-diagnosis tool of risks pertaining to
9 biofuels chains. *Journal of Loss Prevention in the Process Industries* 22, (2): 228-36.
- 10 Rockström, J., L.Karlberg, S.Wani, J.Barron, N. Hatibu, T.Oweis, A. Bruggeman, J. Farahani, Z.
11 Qiang (2010): Managing water in rainfed agriculture—The need for a paradigm shift,
12 *Agricultural Water Management*, 97, 4, 543-550
- 13 Rockström, J., L.Karlberg, S.Wani, J.Barron, N. Hatibu, T.Oweis, A. Bruggeman, J. Farahani, Z.
14 Qiang (2010): Managing water in rainfed agriculture—The need for a paradigm shift,
15 *Agricultural Water Management*, 97, 4, 543-550
- 16 Rockström, J., M. Lannerstad, M. Falkenmark (2007): Assessing the water challenge of a new
17 green revolution in developing countries, *PNAS*, 104, 15, 6253-6260
- 18 Romieu, I., H. Riojas-Rodriguez; A. Teresa Marrón-Mares, A. Schilman, R. Perez-Padilla y O.
19 Masera, 2009. Improved biomass stove intervention in rural Mexico: Impact on the respiratory
20 health of women. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*. 180: 649-656.
- 21 Rosegrant, Mark W. & Cai, Ximing & Cline, Sarah A. & Nakagawa, Naoko, 2002. "The role of
22 rainfed agriculture in the future of global food production:," EPTD discussion papers 90,
23 International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).
- 24 Rosenqvist H and Dawson M, Economics of using wastewater irrigation of willow in Northern
25 Ireland. *Biomass Bioenerg* 29:83–92 (2005).
- 26 Ross A.B., Anastasakis K., Kubacki M., Jones J.M, *Investigation of the pyrolysis behavior of*
27 *brown algae before and after pre-treatment using Py-GC/MS and TGA*, **Journal of Analytical**
28 **and Applied Pyrolysis**, accepted Nov 2008
- 29 Rost, S., Gerten,D., Hoff, H., Lucht, W., Falkenmark, M., Rockström, J., 2009. Global potential
30 to increase crop production through water management in rainfed agriculture. *Environ. Res. Lett.*
31 4 (2009) 044002
- 32 Rowe,R., Whitaker, J., Chapman, J., Howard,D., Taylor, G., 2008. Life-Cycle Assessment in
33 Bioenergy Sector: Developing a Systematic Review Working Paper. UKERC / IUP / FSE / 2008
34 / 002
- 35 RSPO 2009. Roundtable for Sustainable Palm Oil. Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Palm Oil
36 Production. Literature review and proposals from the RSPO. Working Group on Greenhouse
37 Gases. Final report. November 2009. Document prepared by Brinkmann Consultancy.

- 1
- 2 (S&T)2 Consultants Inc., 2009. An examination of the potential for improving carbon/energy
3 balance of Bioethanol IEA Task 39 Report T39-TR1, 72 pp., Delta, Canada.
- 4 SALA, O.E.; CHAPIN, F.S.3RD; ARMESTO, J.J.; BERLOW, E.; BLOOMFIELD, J.; DIRZO,
5 R.; HUBER-SANWALD, E.; HUENNEKE, L.F.; JACKSON, R.B.; KINZIG, A.; LEEMANS,
6 R.; LODGE, D.M.; MOONEY, H.A.; OESTERHELD, M.; POFF, N.L.; SYKES, M.T.;
7 WALKER, B.H.; WALKER, M.; WALL, D.H. Global biodiversity scenarios for the year 2100.
8 **Science**, v.287, p.1770-1774, 2000.
- 9 Sanchez, Pedro A, , Sonya Ahamed, Florence Carré, Alfred E. Hartemink, Jonathan Hempel,
10 Jeroen Huising, Philippe Lagacherie, Alex B. McBratney, Neil J. McKenzie, Maria de Lourdes
11 Mendonça-Santos, Budiman Minasny, Luca Montanarella, Peter Okoth, Cheryl A. Palm,1
12 Jeffrey D. Sachs,1 Keith D. Shepherd,10 Tor-Gunnar Vågen, Bernard Vanlauwe, Markus G.
13 Walsh, Leigh A. Winowiecki,1 Gan-Lin Zhang, 2009. Digital soil map of the world. *Science*
14 325 (2009): no 5941, pp. 680 - 681
- 15 Sandhu, Harpinder S., Stephen D. Wratten, Ross Cullen, Brad Case (2008), The future of
16 farming: The value of ecosystem services in conventional and organic arable land. An
17 experimental approach, *Ecological Economics* 64, 835 – 848.
- 18 Saryono H. 2009, INDONESIA’S BIOFUELS: POLICIES AND PROGRAM, 6th Biomass-Asia
19 Workshop, [http://www.biomass-asia-](http://www.biomass-asia-workshop.jp/biomassws/06workshop/presentation/09_saryono.pdf)
20 [workshop.jp/biomassws/06workshop/presentation/09_saryono.pdf](http://www.biomass-asia-workshop.jp/biomassws/06workshop/presentation/09_saryono.pdf).
- 21 Sawin, J.L. (2004) National policy instruments; policy lessons for the advancement and diffusion
22 of renewable energy technologies around the world. Washington, World Watch Institute.
- 23 Sax, D.F., Gaines, S. D., 2008. Species invasion and extinction:The future of native biodiversity
24 on islands. *PNAS* 105 pp. 11490-11497
- 25 SCBD, 2006. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (SCBD). (2006). Global
26 Biodiversity Outlook 2. SCBD: Montreal.
- 27 Schei MA, Hessen JO, Smith KR, Bruce N, McCracken J, Lopez V (2004) Childhood asthma
28 and indoor woodsmoke from cooking in Guatemala. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol*
29 14(S1):S110–S117.
- 30 Schlamadinger, B. and G. Marland (1996). "The role of forest and bioenergy strategies in the
31 global carbon cycle." *Biomass and Bioenergy* 10(5-6): 275-300
32
- 33 Schmidhuber, J. 2007. "Impact of an increased biomass use on agricultural markets, prices and
34 food security: A longer-term perspective." International symposium of Notre Europe, Paris, 27-
35 29 November, 2006. Accessed online 26 March 2010 at
36 <http://www.fao.org/es/ESD/BiomassNotreEurope.pdf>.

- 1
2 Schneider, S.H. et al. (2007). "Assessing key vulnerabilities and the risk from climate change. In:
3 Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II
4 to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [M.L. Parry
5 et al. (eds.)
- 6 Schulz, U., Brauner, O., Gruss, H. (2009) Animal diversity on short-rotation coppices – a review,
7 Landbauforschung vTI Agriculture and Forestry Research 3, 171-182
- 8 Schwaiger, H., Bird, N. 2010. Integration of albedo effects caused by land use change into the
9 climate balance: Should we still account in greenhouse gas units? Forest Ecology and
10 Management (*in press*).
11 Science 282:439–42
12 Science 316: 1732–1735
- 13
14 Scolforo, J. R., 2008. Mundo Eucalipto - Os Fatos E Mitos De Sua Cultura, ed. Mar de Ideias,
15 Brazil, ISBN: 8560458042
- 16 Seabra, J., Tao, L., Chum, H.L., Macedo, I. 2010. Biomass and Bioenergy, in electronic
17 publication 2010
- 18 Seabra, J.E.A., Tao, L., Chum, H.L., Macedo, I.C. 2010. A techno-economic evaluation of the
19 effects of centralized cellulosic ethanol and co-products refinery options with sugarcane mill
20 clustering. Biomass and Bioenergy March, 2010
- 21 Searchinger, T, Heimlich, R., Houghton, R. A., Dong, F. Elobeid, A., Fabiosa, J., Tokgoz, T.,
22 Hayes, D., and Yu, T., 2008. Use of U.S. Croplands for Biofuels Increases Greenhouse Gases
23 Through Emissions from Land Use Change. Science 319: 1238.
- 24 Searcy, E. and P. Flynn (2008). "Processing of Straw/Corn Stover: Comparison of Life Cycle
25 Emissions." International Journal of Green Energy 5(6): 423-437.
- 26 Sebastian, A., A. M. Madsen, L. Mårtensson, D. Pomorska, and L. Larsson. 2006. Assessment of
27 microbial exposure risks from handling of biofuel wood chips and straw - effect of outdoor
28 storage. Annals of Agricultural and Environmental Medicine 13, (1): 139-45.
29 SED-MOA, 2008. 2007 Rural Renewable Energy Statistics, Science and Education Department,
30 Ministry of Agriculture, Beijing, China
- 31 Semere, T. & Slater, F. M., 2007. Ground flora, small mammal and bird species diversity in
32 miscanthus (*Miscanthus giganteus*) and reed canary-grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) fields Biomass
33 and Bioenergy, 2007, 31, 20–29.
- 34 Sheehan, J., Dunahay, T., Benemann, R., Roessler, G., and Weissman, C. (1998). A Look Back
35 at the U.S. Department of Energy's Aquatic Species Program: Biodiesel from Algae. Rowe, R.
36 (ed.)

- 1 Sheehan, J., A. Aden, C. Riley, K. Paustian, K. Killian, J. Brenner, D. Lightle, M. Walsh, J.
2 Cushman, and R. Nelson, 2002. Is biomass from corn stover sustainable? Draft Report. Golden,
3 CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- 4 Shen, L. and Patel, M. K.: Life Cycle assessment of man-made cellulose fibres. Commissioned
5 by European Polysaccharide Network of Excellence (EPNOE) and Lenzing AG, Austria
6 Prepared by Utrecht University, Department of Science, Technology and Society, 2008
- 7 Shen, L.; Haufe, J.; Patel, M. K.: Product overview and market projection of emerging bio-based
8 plastics PRO-BIP 2009. Prepared by the Department of Science, Technology and Society (STS) /
9 Copernicus Institute for Sustainable Development and Innovation for the European
10 Polysaccharide Network of Excellence (EPNOE) and European Bioplastics. Utrecht University
11 Final report, June 2009.
12 [http://www.chem.uu.nl/nws/www/publica/Publicaties%202009/PROBIP2009%20Final%20June](http://www.chem.uu.nl/nws/www/publica/Publicaties%202009/PROBIP2009%20Final%20June%202009.pdf)
13 [%202009.pdf](http://www.chem.uu.nl/nws/www/publica/Publicaties%202009/PROBIP2009%20Final%20June%202009.pdf)
- 14 Shen, L.; Worrell, E.; Patel, M.: Present and future development in plastics from biomass.
15 Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining, Volume 4, Issue 1, January 2010, pp. 25-40
- 16 Sikkema, R., Junginger, H.M., Pichler, W., Hayes, S., Faaij, A.P.C. (2010), The international
17 logistics of wood pellets for heating and power production in Europe; Costs, energy-input and
18 greenhouse gas (GHG) balances of pellet consumption in Italy, Sweden and the Netherlands,
19 Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining, 4 (2) pp. 132-153. doi: 10.1002/bbb.208
- 20 Sikkema, R., Steiner, M., Junginger, M., Hiegl, W. (2009). Development and promotion of a
21 transparent European Pellets Market. Creation of a European real-time Pellets Atlas. Final report
22 on producers, traders and consumers of wood pellets. Deliverable 4.1/4.2/4.3 for the Pellets@las
23 project, 91 p., available at <http://www.pelletsatlas.info>, last accessed 15.01.2010.
- 24 Simpson, T. W., R. W. Howarth, H. W. Paerl, A. Sharpley, and K. Mankin, 2008. The new gold
25 rush: Fueling ethanol production while protecting water quality. Journal of Environmental
26 Quality 37: 318-324
- 27 Simpson, T.W., L.A. Martinelli, A.N. Sharpley, R.W. Howarth. 2009. Impact of ethanol
28 production on nutrient cycles and water quality: the United States and Brazil as case studies.
29 Pages 153-167 in R.W. Howarth and S. Bringezu (eds) Biofuels: Environmental Consequences
30 and Interactions with Changing Land Use. Proceedings of the Scientific Committee on Problems
31 of the Environment (SCOPE) International Biofuels Project Rapid Assessment, 22-25 September
32 2008, Gummersbach Germany. Cornell University, Ithaca NY, USA.
33 (<http://cip.cornell.edu/biofuels/>)
- 34 Sims, Ralph., Michael Taylor, Jack Saddler, and Warren Mabee, 2008. From 1st- to 2nd-
35 Generation Biofuel Technologies - An overview of current industry and RD&D activities,
36 OECD/IEA, November 2008
- 37 Sitch et al. Global Change Biol., 14: 2015-2039
- 38

- 1 Smeets, E., A. Faaij, 2007. *Bioenergy potentials from forestry to 2050: an assessment of the*
2 *drivers that determine the potentials*, Climatic Change, Volume 81, 2007. Pp. 353-390.
- 3 Smeets, E., Bouwman, L., Stehfest, E., van Vuuren, D., Posthuma, A. (2008). Contribution of
4 N₂O to the greenhouse gas balance of first-generation biofuels. *Global Change Biology* (2008)
5 14, 1–23
- 6 Smeets, E., Faaij, A., 2007. Bioenergy potentials from forestry 2050: An assessment of the
7 drivers that determine the potentials. *Climatic Change* 81 (2007): 353-390.
- 8 Smeets, E., Faaij, A., Lewandowski, I., Turkenburg, W. A bottom-up assessment and review of
9 global bio-energy potentials to 2050. *Progress in Energy and Combustion Science*, 33 (2007).
10 56-106
- 11 Smil, V., 2002. Worldwide transformation of diets, burdens of meat production and opportunities
12 for novel food proteins. *Enzyme and Microbial Technology* 30, 305-311.
- 13 Smith K, Zhang J, Uma R, Kishore V, Joshi V, Khalil M. Greenhouse implications of household
14 fuels: an analysis for India. *Ann Rev Energy Environ* 2000; 25: 741–63.
15 Smith, 1987
- 16 Smith, K.R. and E. Haigler, 2008. Co-Benefits of Climate Mitigation and Health Protection in
17 Energy Systems: Scoping Methods, *Annual Review of Public Health*, Vol 29, April 2008
- 18 Sohi, S.; Elisa Lopez-Capel; Evelyn Krull; Roland Bol, 2009. “Biochar, climate change, and soil:
19 A review to guide future research,” CSIRO 1834-6618, 2009.
- 20 Soimakallio, S., Antikainen, R., Thun, R. 2009a. Assessing the sustainability of liquid biofuels
21 from evolving technologies. A Finnish approach. VTT Espoo 2009. VTT Research Notes 2482.
22 220 p. + app. 41 p.
- 23
- 24 Soimakallio, S., Mäkinen, T., Ekholm, T., Pahkala, K., Mikkola, H., Paappanen, T. 2009b.
25 Greenhouse gas balances of transportation biofuels, electricity and heat generation in Finland –
26 dealing with the uncertainties. *Energy Policy* 37:80–90 doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2008.08.003
- 27 Sparovek, G, Barretto A, Berndes, G., Martins, S.P., Maule, R.F. (2009). Environmental, land-
28 use and economic implications of Brazilian sugarcane expansion 1996-2006. *Mitigation and*
29 *Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 14:285-298. DOI 10.1007/s11027-008-9164-3
- 30 Sparovek, G., Berndes, G., Egeskog, A., Luiz Mazzaro de Freitas, F., Gustafsson, S., Hansson, J.
31 (2007). Sugarcane ethanol production in Brazil: An expansion model sensitive to socioeconomic
32 and environmental concerns. *Biofuels, Bioproducts and Biorefining*, 1: 270-282
- 33 Sparovek, G., Berndes, G., Kluga, I.L.F., Barretto, A.G.O. 2010(?). Status and challenges for
34 Brazilian agriculture in relation to environmental legislation,

35

- 1 Spelter, H. and Toth, D. (2009) North America's Wood Pellet Sector. Research Paper FPL-RP-
2 656. Madison, WI: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.
3 21 p., September 2009.
- 4 Squizzato, R., 2008. New approaches could increase biofuel output. *Bioenergy Business*, 2(2): 17
5 March.
- 6 Steenblik, R. 2007. Biofuels at What Cost: Government Support for Ethanol and Biodiesel in
7 Selected OECD Countries. Global Subsidies Initiative, Geneva
- 8 Steenblik, R., 2007, Subsidies: the distorted economics of biofuels, Discussion paper No. 2007-
9 3, December 2007. The Global Subsidies Initiative (GSI), International Institute for Sustainable
10 development (IISD), Geneva, Switzerland
- 11 Stehfest et al., 2009. *Climatic Change* (2009) 95:83–102 DOI 10.1007/s10584-008-9534-6
- 12 Strengers et al., *Geojournal* 61, 381 (2004)
- 13 Styles, D. and M. B. Jones (2007). "Energy crops in Ireland: Quantifying the potential life-cycle
14 greenhouse gas reductions of energy-crop electricity." *Biomass & Bioenergy* 31(11-12): 759-
15 772.
- 16 Sulser, T., C. Ringler, T. Zhu, S. Msangi, E. Bryan, M. Rosegrant (2010): Green and blue water
17 accounting in the Ganges and Nile basins: implications for food and agricultural policies, *Journal*
18 *of Hydrology*, 384, 3, 276-291
- 19 Sumner, S. A., and P. M. Layde. 2009. Expansion of renewable energy industries and
20 implications for occupational health. *JAMA - Journal of the American Medical Association* 302,
21 (7): 787-9.
- 22
- 23 Sustainable Transportation Solutions, Ltd., 2006: "Biogas as a Road Transport Fuel: An
24 assessment of the potential role of biogas as a renewable transport fuel". Research performed and
25 report written for the National Society for Clean Air and Environmental Protection (NSCA).
26 United Kingdom. [http://www.environmental-](http://www.environmental-protection.org.uk/assets/library/documents/biogas_as_transport_fuel_june06.pdf)
27 [protection.org.uk/assets/library/documents/biogas_as_transport_fuel_june06.pdf](http://www.environmental-protection.org.uk/assets/library/documents/biogas_as_transport_fuel_june06.pdf)
- 28 Tao, L.; Aden, A. The economics of current and future biofuels. *In Vitro Cell. Dev. Biol.-Plant*
29 2009, 45:199-217
- 30 Tefft, James. 2010. Mali's White Revolution: Smallholder Cotton, 1960–2006. In S. Haggblade
31 & P. Hazell, eds. *Successes in African agriculture: lessons for the future*. Washington, DC,
32 International Food Policy Research Institute.
33 The Royal Society, 2008
- 34 The Economist Commodity-Price Index, 2010.
35 [Http://www.economist.com/node/16322812?story_id=16322812](http://www.economist.com/node/16322812?story_id=16322812)

- 1 The Royal Society, 2008. Sustainable biofuels: prospects and challenges. Policy document
2 01/08, January 2008. The Royal Society 6–9 Carlton House Terrace London.
- 3 The World Bank (2008), *The little green data book*. The World Bank. Washington DC.
- 4 Thorn J, Brisman J, Toren K., 2001. Adult-onset asthma is associated with self-reported mold or
5 environmental tobacco smoke exposures in the home. *Allergy* 2001;56:287–292.
- 6 Tilman, D. Hill, J. and Lehman, C., 2006. Carbon-Negative Biofuels from Low-Input High-
7 Diversity Grassland Biomass, *Science* 314 (5805), 1598-1600.
- 8 Tilman, D., K.G. Cassman, P.A. Matson, R. Naylor and S. Polasky, 2002. Agricultural
9 sustainability and intensive production practices, *Nature* 418, 671-677.
- 10 Tilman, D., Reich, P. & Knops, J., 2006. Biodiversity and ecosystem stability in a decade-long
11 grassland experiment *Nature*, 2006, 441, 629-632.
- 12 Tipper, R. et al.: A practical approach for policies to address GHG emissions from ILUC
13 associated with biofuels, *Arbeit für Ecometrica für Greenergy*, Technical Paper - TP-080212-A;
14 Jan 2009
- 15
- 16 Titus et al. (2009) *Science* 324: 1389-1390
- 17 Tran, N., Bartlett, J., Kannangara, G., Milev, A., Volk, H., and Wilson, M. (2010). Catalytic
18 upgrading of biorefinery oil from micro-algae. *Fuel* 89: 265-274.
- 19 TRIPARTITE TASK FORCE BRAZIL, EUROPEAN UNION & UNITED STATES OF
20 AMERICA, WHITE PAPER ON INTERNATIONALLY COMPATIBLE BIOFUEL
21 STANDARDS, DECEMBER 31 2007,
22 http://ec.europa.eu/energy/res/biofuels_standards/doc/white_paper_icbs_final.pdf
- 23 Tyler, E, 2009. *Aligning South African energy and climate change mitigation policy*. ERC. Cape
24 Town
- 25 U.S. Cellulosic, 2009.
26 [www.ethanolrfa.org/resource/cellulosic/documents/CurrentCellulosicEthanolProjects-](http://www.ethanolrfa.org/resource/cellulosic/documents/CurrentCellulosicEthanolProjects-January2009.pdf)
27 [January2009.pdf](http://www.ethanolrfa.org/resource/cellulosic/documents/CurrentCellulosicEthanolProjects-January2009.pdf)
- 28 UK,DFT - Department for Transport, 2009. International resource costs of biodiesel and
29 bioethanol,
30 <http://www.dft.gov.uk/print/pgr/roads/environment/research/cqvcf/internationalresourcecost>
- 31 UNDP (2009). Human Development reports. http://hdrstats.undp.org/en/countries/data_sheets.
32 Accessed 25 April 2009
- 33 UNEP Year Book, 2008. An Overview of Our Changing Environment. Division of Early
34 Warning and Assessment (DEWA), United Nations Environment Programme, Nairobi, Kenya.

- 1 UNEP, 2007. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (2007). Global Environment
2 Outlook 4: Environment for Development. United Nations Environment Programme.
- 3 UNEP, 2007. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (2007). Global Environment
4 Outlook 4: Environment for Development. United Nations Environment Programme.
- 5 United Nations, 2007. The potential impacts of biofuels on biodiversity, Notes by the executive
6 secretary, Conference of the parties to the convention on biological diversity, Ninth meeting,
7 Bonn, 19-30 May 2008
- 8 Uriarte, M., C. B. Yackulic, T. Cooper, D. Flynn, M. Cortes, T. Crk, G. Cullman, M. McGinty,
9 and J. Sircely. 2009. Expansion of sugarcane production in São Paulo, Brazil: Implications for
10 fire occurrence and respiratory health. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 132, (1-2): 48-
11 56.
12
- 13 USDA, 2010. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2008 Farm Bill Side-By-Side. Title IX: Energy,
14 <http://www.ers.usda.gov/FarmBill/2008/Titles/TitleIXEnergy.htm>
- 15 Uslu, A., A.P.C. Faaij, P.C.A. Bergman, *Pre-treatment technologies, and their effect on*
16 *international bioenergy supply chain logistics. Techno-economic evaluation of torrefaction, fast*
17 *pyrolysis and pelletisation.* *Energy, the International Journal*, Volume 33, Issue 8, August 2008, Pages
18 1206-1223.
- 19 van Dam, J., Faaij, A., Lewandowski, I., Van Zeebroeck, B. Options of biofuel trade from
20 Central and Eastern to Western European countries, *Biomass and Bioenergy* 33 (2009): 728-744.
- 21 van Dam, J., Junginger, M., Faaij, A., Jürgens, I., Best, G., Fritsche, U., 2008. Overview of
22 recent developments in sustainable biomass certification, *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 32 (8): 749-
23 780.
- 24 van Dam, J., Junginger, M., Faaij, A.P.C. (2010 submitted). From the global efforts on
25 certification of bioenergy towards an integrated approach based on sustainable land use planning.
26 Submitted for publication
- 27 van der Linden, N.C., Uyterlinde, M.A., Vrolijk, C., Nilsson, L.J., Khan, J., Åstrand, K., Erisson,
28 K. and Wiser, R. (2005), Review of international experience with renewable energy obligation
29 support mechanisms. Petten, ECN.
- 30 van Iersel, S., Gamba, L., Rossi, A., Alberici, S., Dehue, B., van de Staij, J., and Flammini, A.
31 (2009). *Algae-Based Biofuels: A Review of Challenges and Opportunities for Developing*
32 *Countries (FAO and Global Bioenergy Partnership)* Available at:
33 <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/011/ak333e/ak333e00.pdf>.
- 34 Van Minnen et al, 2008. *Carbon Balance and Management* 2008, 3:3. doi:10.1186/1750-0680-3-
35 3
- 36 van Vliet, O. P. R., A. P. C. Faaij, et al. (2009). "Fischer-Tropsch diesel production in a well-to-
37 wheel perspective: A carbon, energy flow and cost analysis." *Energy Conversion and*
38 *Management* 50(4): 855-876.

- 1 van Vuuren, D., van Vliet, J., Stehfest, E. Future bioenergy potentials under various natural
2 constraints. *Energy Policy* 37 (2009): 4220-4230.
- 3 van Vuuren, D.P., M.G.J. den Elzen, P.L. Lucas, B. Eickhout, B.J. Strengers, B. van Ruijven, S.
4 Wonink and R. van Houdt, 2007: Stabilizing greenhouse gas concentrations at low levels: an
5 assessment of reduction strategies and costs, *Climatic Change*, 81(2), pp. 119-159
- 6 Vandermeer, J, Perfecto, I, 2007 The agricultural matrix and a future paradigm for conservation,
7 *Conservation Biology* 21: 274-277).
- 8 Vandermeer, J. H., and I. Perfecto. 2005. The future of farming and conservation. *Science*
9 308:1257-1258
- 10 Varis, O. 2007. Water demands of bioenergy production. *Water Res Devel* 23(3): 519-535.
- 11 Velasco, J. 2008. Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Conference,
12 www.oecd.org/dataoecd/29/1/43457520.pdf
- 13 Vergara-Fernandez, V. 2008. Evaluation of marine algae as a source of biogas in a two stage
14 anaerobic reactor system. *Biomass & Energy*, 32(4)/ 338-344.
- 15 Verhaeven, E., Pelkmans, L., Govaerts, L., Lamers, R., Theunissen, F. 2005. Results of
16 demonstration and evaluation projects of biodiesel from rapeseed and used frying oil on light and
17 heavy duty vehicles, SAE Technical Paper Series 2005-01-2201 (2005).
- 18 Vinneraas, Bjoern, Caroline Schoenning, and Annika Nordin. 2006. Identification of the
19 microbiological community in biogas systems and evaluation of microbial risks from gas usage.
20 *Science of the Total Environment* 367, (2-3): 606-15.
- 21 Virunga National Park, www.gorilla.cd
- 22 Virunga National Park, www.gorilla.cd.
- 23 VODO, 2001. Source Paper for the VODO International Conference on Globalisation and
24 Sustainable Development, held on November 19-21, 2001 at Antwerp, Brussels, sponsored by
25 Belgian Government, the Flemish Federation of Third-World Organizations and VODO
26 ((Vlaams Overleg Duurzame Ontwikkeling Flemish Network on Sustainable Development),
27 Belgium. AUTHOR: Raymond Myles, Secretary General-cum-Chief Executive, INSEDA, St.
28 Soldier Tower, Vikas Puri, New Delhi-18
- 29 Volume 28, Issue 4, 2008, Pages 747-758
- 30 von Blottnitz, H. and Curran, M. A., 2006. A Review of assessments conducted on bio-ethanol as
31 a transportational fuel from a net energy greenhouse gas, and environmental life-cycle
32 assessment perspective. *Journal of Cleaner Production* Vol 15:607 – 619.
- 33 von Braun, J. 1994. Production, employment, and income effects of commercialization of
34 agriculture. In J. von Braun & E. Kennedy, eds. *Agricultural commercialization, economic
35 development, and nutrition*. Baltimore, MD, USA, The Johns Hopkins University Press.

- 1 von Geibler J., C. Liedtke, H. Wallbaum, S. Schaller, 2006. Accounting for the Social
2 Dimension of Sustainability: Experiences from the Biotechnology Industry. *Business Strategy
3 and the Environment*, 15:334-346.
- 4 von Schirnding et al., 2001
- 5 von Schirnding, Y., Bruce, N., Smith, K., Ballard-Tremer, G., Ezzati M., Lvovsky, K., 2001.
6 Addressing the Impact of Household Energy and Indoor Air Pollution on the Health of the Poor -
7 Implications for Policy Action and Intervention Measures, Geneva, Commission on
8 Macroeconomics and Health, World Health Organization.
- 9 Vonshak, A., and Richmond, A. (1985). Problems in developing the biotechnology of algal
10 biomass production. *Plant and Soil* 89, 129-135.
- 11 Vörösmarty, C.J., E.M. Douglas, P.A. Green, and C. Revenga (2005). Geospatial indicators of
12 emerging water stress: An application to Africa. *Ambio*. 34: 230-236.
- 13 Wall-Bake, J.D., M. Junginger, A. Faaij, T. Poot, A. da Silva Walter, 2009. Explaining the
14 experience curve: Cost reductions of Brazilian ethanol from sugarcane, *Biomass and Bioenergy*,
15 Volume 33, Issue 4, April 2009, Pages 644-658
- 16 Walsh, M.E. 2008. "U.S. cellulosic biomass feedstock supplies and distribution," M&E Biomass,
17 <http://ageconsearch.umn.edu/bitstream/7625/2/U.S.%20Biomass%Supplies.pdf>.
- 18 Walter, A., 2007, Global Wood Pellets Markets and Industry: Policy Drivers, Market Status and
19 Raw Material Potential, IEA Bioenergy Task 40, November 2007, IEA Bioenergy.
- 20 Walter, A., Frank Rosillo-Calle, Paulo Dolzan, Erik Piacente, Kamyla Borges da Cunha (2008)
21 Perspectives on fuel ethanol consumption and trade, *Biomass and Bioenergy*, Volume 32, Issue
22 8, August 2008, Pages 730-748
- 23 Wang, M., Saricks, C., and Santini, D., 1999. Effects of Fuel Ethanol Use on Fuel-cycle Energy
24 and Greenhouse Gas Emissions, ANL/ESD-38, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, IL, 39
25 pp.
- 26 Wang, M. (2010). "Methods of Dealing with Co-Products of Biofuels in Life-Cycle 3 Analysis
27 and Consequent Results within the U.S. Context " *Energy Policy*
- 28 Wang, M.; Huo, H.; Arora, S., 2010. Methods of Dealing with Co-Products of Biofuels in Life-
29 Cycle Analysis and Consequent Results within the U.S. Context. 2010. *Energy Policy*
30 [http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6V2W-4YX0BX0-](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6V2W-4YX0BX0-2/2/9be33253a741522f77f2b9a57f3708c2)
31 [2/2/9be33253a741522f77f2b9a57f3708c2](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6V2W-4YX0BX0-2/2/9be33253a741522f77f2b9a57f3708c2)) doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2010.03.052 is the same
32 reference as below.
- 33 Wang, M.; Wu, M.; Huo, H. Life-cycle energy and greenhouse gas emission impacts of different
34 corn ethanol plant types. *Environ. Res. Lett.* **2007**, 2 (2), 024001 (13 pp)

35

- 1 WBGU German Advisory Council on Global Change (2009), World in Transition – Future
2 Bioenergy and Sustainable Land Use, Earthscan, London
3 WEO, 2009. World Energy Outlook 2009, IEA/OECD, Paris
- 4 Weyer, K. M., Bush, D.R., Darzins, A., Wilson, B.D. 2009. Theoretical Maximum Algal Oil
5 Production, Bioenerg. Res. DOI 10.1007/s12155-009
- 6 WGA. 2009. Western Governors' Association, Western Renewable Energy Zones Initiative,
7 June 2009, <http://www.westgov.org/wga/initiatives/wrez/index.htm>; Comments:
8 <http://www.westgov.org/wga/initiatives/wrez/comments.htm>
- 9 Wicke, B., et al., 2009. Macroeconomic impacts of bioenergy production on surplus agricultural
10 land—A case study of Argentina. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, July 2009.
11 Wicke, B., V. Dornburg, et al. (2008). "Different palm oil production systems for energy
12 purposes and their greenhouse gas implications." Biomass and Bioenergy 32(12): 1322-1337.
- 13 Wilhelm, W. et al. Jan-Feb 2004. Crop and Soil Productivity Response to Corn Residue
14 Removal: A Literature Review. Agronomy Journal. Vol 96 No 1. 1-17
- 15 Wilhelm, W.W., Jane M. F. Johnson, Douglas L. Karlen and David T. Lightle. Corn Stover to
16 Sustain Soil Organic Carbon Further Constrains Biomass Supply. Agron J 99:1665-1667 (2007).
17 DOI: 10.2134/agronj2007.0150
- 18 Wilkie, A.C., Riedesel, K.J., Owens, J.M., 2000. Stillage characterization and anaerobic
19 treatment of ethanol stillage from conventional and cellulosic feedstocks. Biomass and
20 Bioenergy 19, 63-102
- 21 Wilkinson, P., Kirk R Smith, Michael Davies, Heather Adair, Ben G Armstrong, Mark Barrett,
22 Nigel Bruce, Andy Haines, Ian Hamilton, Tadj Oreszczyn, Ian Ridley, Cathryn Tonne, Zaid
23 Chalabi, 2009. Public health benefits of strategies to reduce greenhouse-gas emissions:
24 household energy. **The Lancet**, Volume 374, Issue 9706, Pages 2006 - 2015, 12 December 2009
- 25 Williams, P. R. D., D. Inman, A. Aden, and G. A. Heath. 2009b. Environmental and
26 sustainability factors associated with next-generation biofuels in the U.S.: What do we really
27 know? Environmental Science and Technology 43, (13): 4763-75.
- 28 Williams, R. H., Larson, E. D., Liu, G., and Kreutz, T. G., 2009a. Fischer-Tropsch fuels from
29 coal and biomass: Strategic advantages of once-through (polygeneration) configurations. Energy
30 Procedia 1: 4379 – 4386.
- 31 Winrock International and Fundacao Getulio Vargas, 2008. U.S.-Brazil Biofuel Program
32 Activities. http://www.winrock.org/iip/pdf/winrock-fgv_handout_en.pdf
- 33 Wirsenius, S., 2003. Efficiencies and biomass appropriation of food commodities on global and
34 regional levels. Agricultural Systems 77, 219-255

- 1 Wirsenius, S., Azar, A., Berndes, G., 2010. Preserving natural ecosystems and global
2 biodiversity: How much land can be spared for nature by dietary changes and livestock
3 productivity increases? *Agricultural Systems*, under review
- 4 Wise et al 2009. DOI: 10.1126/science.1168475v
5
- 6 Wise MA, KV Calvin, AM Thomson, LE Clarke, B Bond-Lamberty, RD Sands, SJ Smith, AC
7 Janetos, JA Edmonds. 2009. "The Implications of Limiting CO2 Concentrations for Agriculture,
8 Land Use, Land-use Change Emissions and Bioenergy" PNNL -18341 Pacific Northwest
9 National Laboratory, Richland, WA.
- 10 Woertz, I., Feffer, A., Lundquist, T., and Nelson, Y. (2009). Algae Grown on Dairy and
11 Municipal Wastewater for Simultaneous Nutrient Removal and Lipid Production for Biofuel
12 Feedstock. *J. Envir. Engrg.* 135, 1115-1122.
- 13 Wolf, J., P.S. Bindraban, J.C. Luijten and L.M. Vleeshouwers, 2003. Exploratory study on the
14 land area required for global food supply and the potential global production of bioenergy,
15 *Agricultural systems* 76, 841-861.
- 16 World Bank, 2009. *Global Economic Prospects - Commodities at the Crossroad, 2009* The
17 International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank, Washington DC
18 20433
- 19 Wright DH (1990). *Ambio* 19:189–194.
- 20 Wright, L.L., 1994. Production technology status of woody and herbaceous crops. *Biomass and*
21 *Bioenergy* 6(3): 191–209.
- 22 Wu, M., M. Wang, et al. (2007). "Assessment of Potential Life-Cycle Energy and Greenhouse
23 Gas Emission Effects from Using Corn-Based Butanol as a Transportation Fuel." *Biotechnology*
24 *Progress* 24(6): 1204-1214.
- 25 Wu, M., Mintz, M., Wang, M., Arora, S. 2009. Water Consumption in the Production of Ethanol
26 and Petroleum Gasoline, *Environmental Management* (2009) 44:981–997
27
- 28 WWF, 2007. Rain forest for biodiesel? Ecological effects of using palm oil as a source of energy
29
- 30 WWI, 2006. *Biofuels for transportation – Global potential and implications for sustainable*
31 *agriculture and energy in the 21st century*. Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C.
- 32 Yacobucci B D. 2008. *Biofuels Incentives: A Summary of Federal Programs - Updated July 29,*
33 *2008*, http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RL33572_20080729.pdf
- 34 Yamashita K, Barreto L (2004) Biomass gasification for the co-production of Fischer-Tropsch
35 liquids and electricity. International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis, Laxenburg

- 1 Yanowitz, J., McCormick R. L. 2009. Effect of biodiesel blends on North American heavy-duty
2 diesel engine emissions. *Eur. J. Lipid Sci. Technol.* 111, 763–772
3
- 4 Yokoyama and Matsumura, 2008
- 5
- 6 Zah, R., Böni, H., Gauch, M., Hischer, R., Lehman, M. and Wäger, P., 2007. Life Cycle
7 Assessment of Energy Products: Environmental Assessment of Biofuels – Executive Summary.
8 Empa, Swiss Federal Institute for Materials Science and Technology, Technology and Society
9 Lab: St. Gallen, Switzerland.
- 10 Zemke-White, L., and Ohno, M. (1999). World seaweed utilisation: An end-of-century summary.
11 *Journal of Applied Phycology* 11, 369-376
- 12 Zezza A, Davis B, Azzarri C, Covarrubias K, Tasciotti L and Anriquez G. 2008. The impact of
13 rising food prices on the poor. FAO ESA Working Paper 08-07. Available at <FTP://FT>
14 Zomer et al. (2006)
- 15 Zomer, R. J., Trabucco, A., van Straaten, O. & Bossio, D. A. (2006) Carbon, Land and Water: A
16 Global Analysis of the Hydrologic Dimensions of Climate Change Mitigation through
17 Afforestation/Reforestation, IWMI Research Report 101 (Colombo: International Water
18 Management Institute).
- 19 Zuurbier, P. J. P. and J. van de Vooren, 2008. Sugarcane ethanol : contributions to climate
20 change mitigation and the environment, Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen, the
21 Netherlands.
- 22
- 23